

*MASTER*  
*NEGATIVE*  
NO. 91-80256-2

MICROFILMED 1991

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES/NEW YORK

as part of the  
“Foundations of Western Civilization Preservation Project”

Funded by the  
NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

Reproductions may not be made without permission from  
Columbia University Library

## COPYRIGHT STATEMENT

The copyright law of the United States -- Title 17, United States Code -- concerns the making of photocopies or other reproductions of copyrighted material...

Columbia University Library reserves the right to refuse to accept a copy order if, in its judgement, fulfillment of the order would involve violation of the copyright law.

*AUTHOR:*

SALLUSTIUS CRISPUS, C.

*TITLE:*

GAI SALLUSTI CRISPI  
BELLUM CATILINAE ...

*PLACE:*

BOSTON

*DATE:*

[1900]

Master Negative #

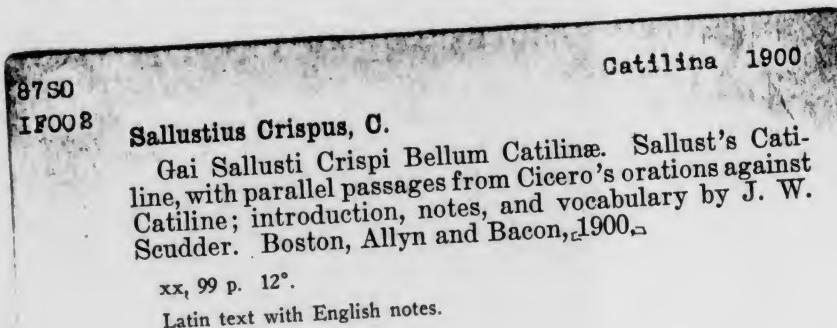
91-80256-2

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES  
PRESERVATION DEPARTMENT

BIBLIOGRAPHIC MICROFORM TARGET

---

Original Material as Filmed - Existing Bibliographic Record



288310  
0-2883  
Library of Congress  
Copyright 1900 A 3867

Restrictions on Use:

---

TECHNICAL MICROFORM DATA

FILM SIZE: 35 mm REDUCTION RATIO: 11X  
IMAGE PLACEMENT: IA IIA IB IIB  
DATE FILMED: 4/12/91 INITIALS AT  
FILMED BY: RESEARCH PUBLICATIONS, INC WOODBRIDGE, CT

## BIBLIOGRAPHIC IRREGULARITIES

MAIN  
ENTRY: Sallustius Crispus, C.

### Bibliographic Irregularities in the Original Document

List volumes and pages affected; include name of institution if filming borrowed text.

Page(s) missing/not available: \_\_\_\_\_

Volumes(s) missing/not available: \_\_\_\_\_

Illegible and/or damaged page(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Page(s) or volumes(s) misnumbered: \_\_\_\_\_

Bound out of sequence: \_\_\_\_\_

Page(s) or illustration(s) filmed from copy borrowed from: SUNY Buffalo.  
Title Page, XV, XVI, 65, 66, 93, 94, Index - 27, 28, 57, 58, 60, 63, 64.

Other: \_\_\_\_\_

FILMED IN WHOLE  
OR PART FROM A  
COPY BORROWED  
FROM SUNY,  
BUFFALO



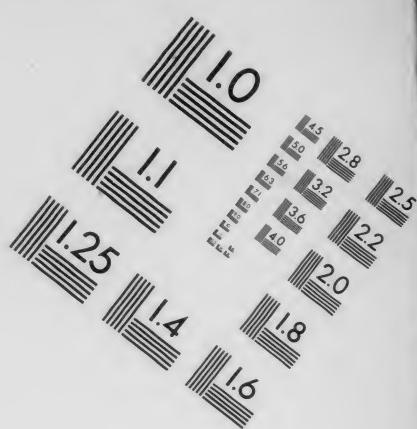
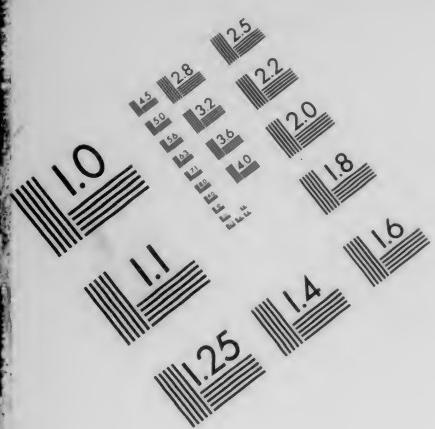
**AIIM**

**Association for Information and Image Management**

1100 Wayne Avenue, Suite 1100

Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

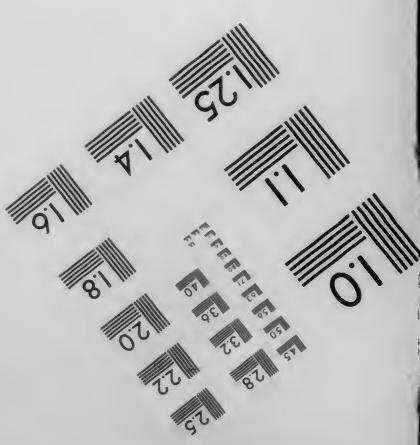
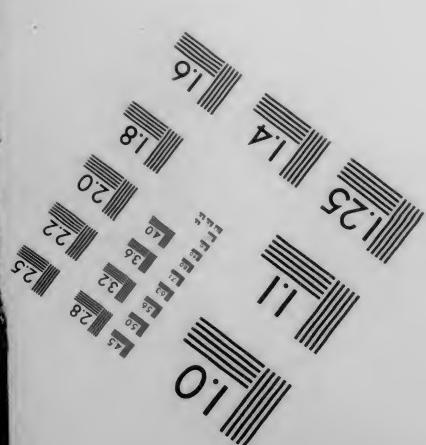
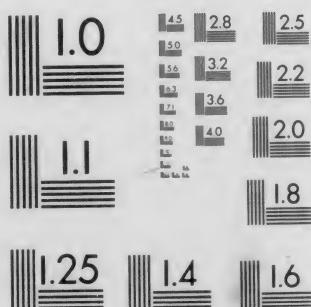
301/587-8202



**Centimeter**

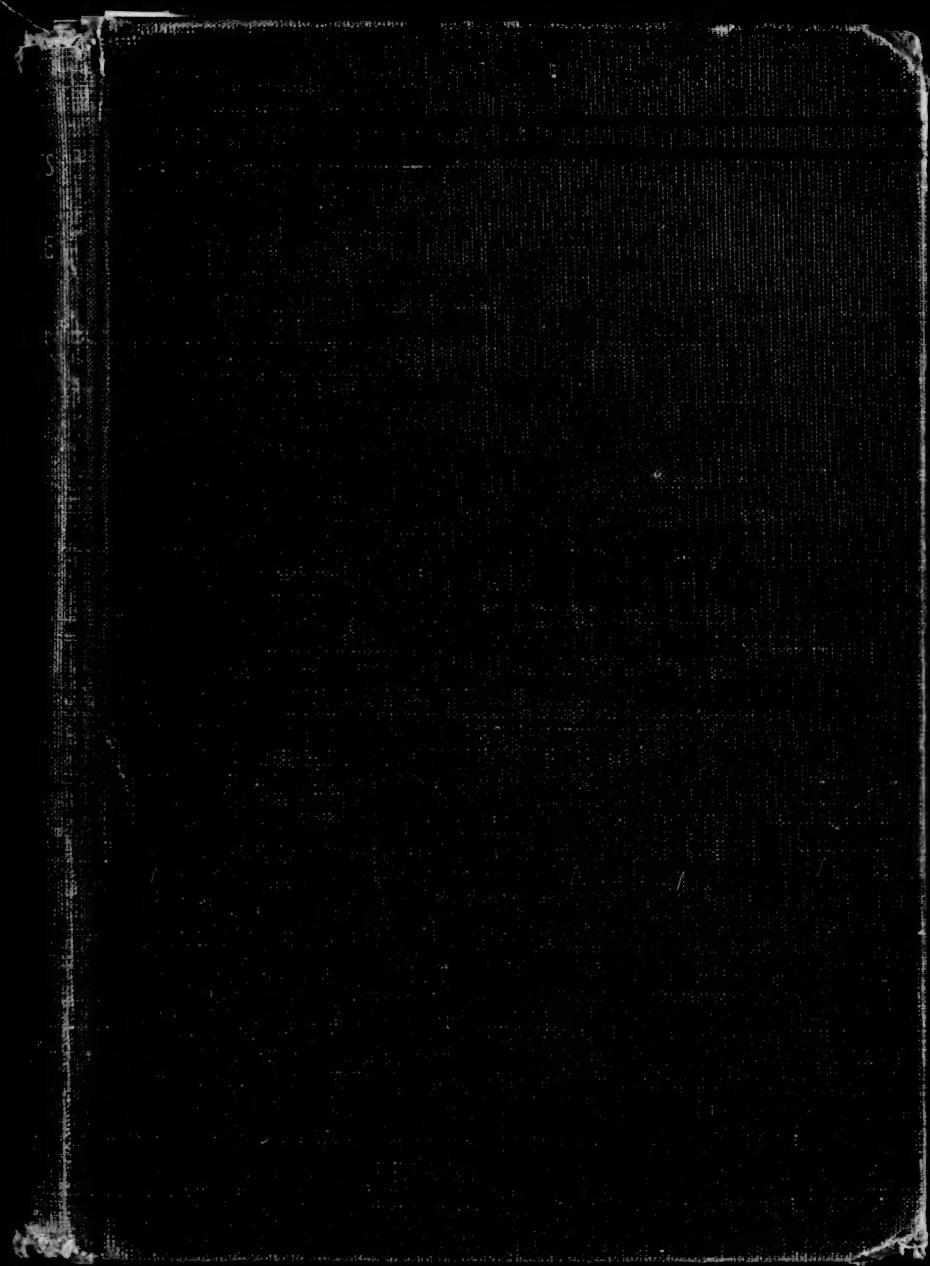


**Inches**



MANUFACTURED TO AIIM STANDARDS

BY APPLIED IMAGE, INC.



8750 IFOOK

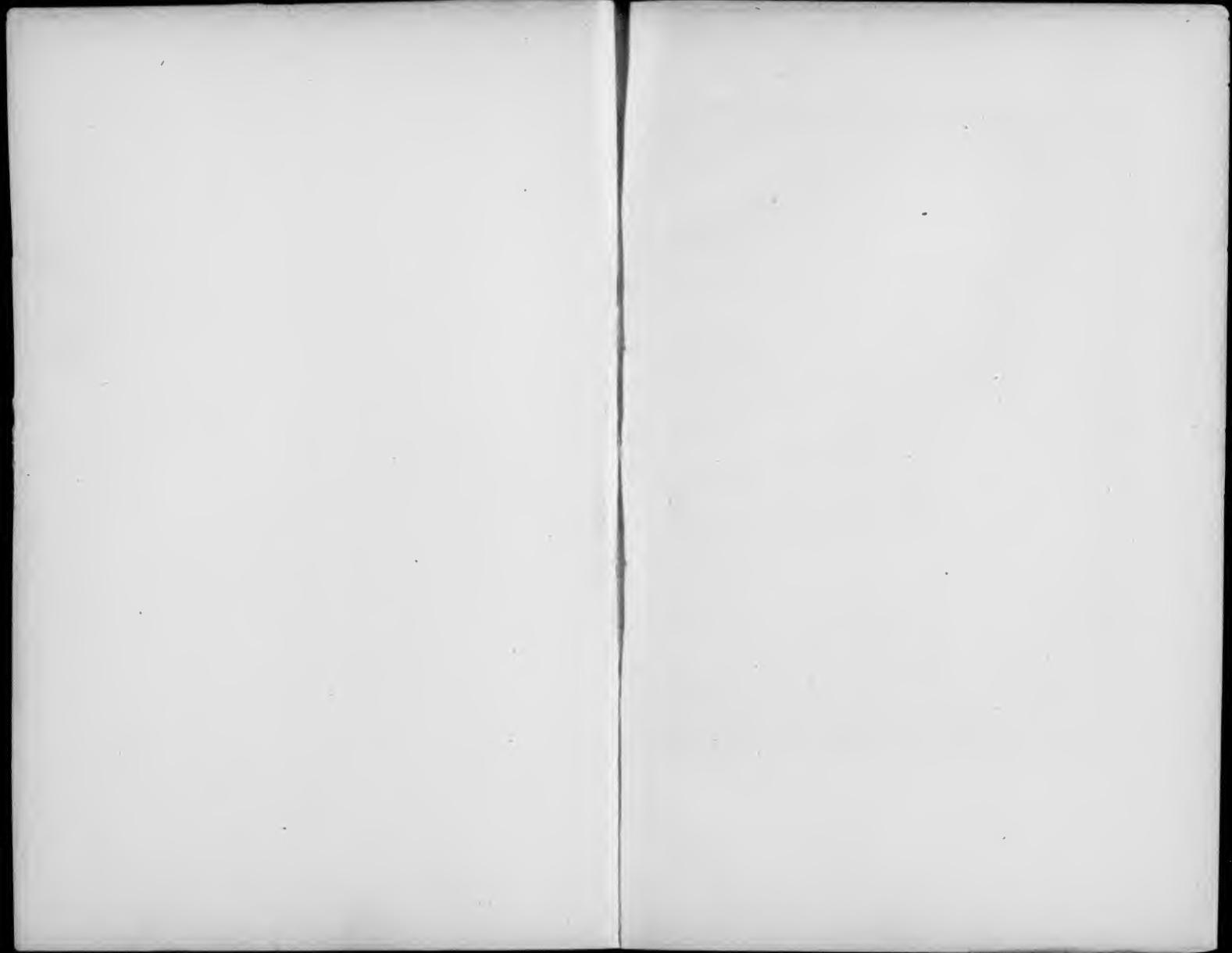
Columbia University  
in the City of New York

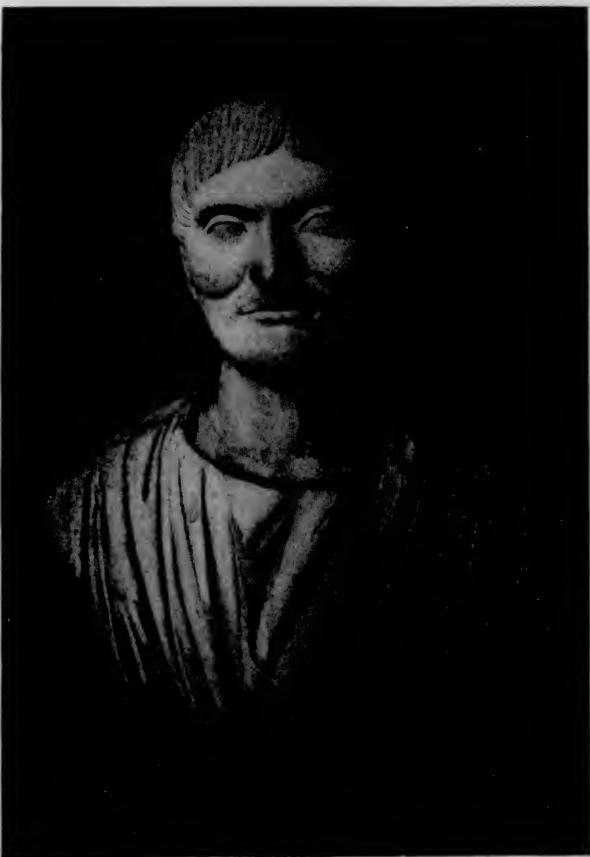
LIBRARY



GIVEN BY

Dr. W. H. Carpenter





C. SALLUSTIUS CRISPUS.

Photograph obtained from the "Hermitage," St. Petersburg, Russia, through the courtesy of Mr. Charles L. Pruyn of Albany, N.Y., and Mr. Edwin Morgan, Secretary of the United States Embassy at St. Petersburg.

GAI SALLUSTI CRISPI  
BELLUM CATILINAE

PA  
1653  
114

# SALLUST'S CATILINE

WITH PARALLEL PASSAGES FROM

CICERO'S ORATIONS AGAINST CATILINE

*INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY*

BY

JARED W. SCUDDER  
LATIN MASTER IN THE ALBANY ACADEMY

ALLYN AND BACON  
Boston and Chicago

*Prof.  
Supt. T. H. Carpenter,  
Dec. 9/19.*

COPYRIGHT, 1900, BY  
JARED W. SCUDDER.

8750  
IF002

## PREFACE.

---

SALLUST'S *Bellum Catilinae* properly introduces Cicero's Catilinarian Orations. For besides giving a clear account of the conspiracy in its true historical setting, it arouses a deep interest in the moral, social, and political life of Rome during the most important period of her history as a republic.

The teacher who takes this view of the *Bellum Catilinae* will naturally strive to stimulate the interest of his classes by comparing Cicero's statements with those of Sallust. But to do this effectively, he must place the text of the Cicero before the pupil,—an awkward necessity, since it involves the simultaneous handling of two books.

It was in the effort to obviate this difficulty that the present edition had its inception. The parallel passages from Cicero, which are incorporated in the text, have been tested in the class-room, and have been found not merely interesting, but instructive, since they offer opportunity for comparing the two authors in points of syntax and style. These selections have been annotated with the same care as the Sallust, and all words occurring in them have been included in the Vocabulary.

The text of this edition of the *Bellum Catilinae* conforms very closely to that of Director J. H. Schmalz (fifth edition, 1897), whose readings I have almost invariably adopted.

Every available German, English, and American commentary on Sallust has been consulted in the preparation of the notes.

A collection of the epigrams of Sallust has been included in this edition, in the hope that at least some of them may be memorized,—a practice of our fathers, which may be revived to great advantage in our day.

The editor is indebted to Dr. Henry P. Warren for many useful suggestions; and to the class of 1900 of the Albany Academy, but more particularly to Mr. Edgar H. Goold, for valuable assistance in preparing the Index.

JARED W. SCUDDER.

ALBANY, January 25, 1900.

## CONTENTS.

---

### INTRODUCTION:

	PAGE
LIFE OF SALLUST . . . . .	vii
SALLUST'S WRITINGS . . . . .	ix
SALLUST AS A HISTORIAN . . . . .	x
SALLUST'S STYLE . . . . .	xii
HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION . . . . .	xiv
CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE . . . . .	xix
TEXT: BELLUM CATILINAE . . . . .	1
NOTES . . . . .	59
EPIGRAMS OF SALLUST . . . . .	121
VOCABULARY . . . . .	1
INDEX . . . . .	85

## INTRODUCTION.

---

### LIFE OF SALLUST.

GAIUS SALLUSTIUS CRISPUS was born in the year B.C. 86, at Amiternum, an ancient Sabine town, situated in the heart of the Apennines, about sixty miles northeast of Rome. Of his early youth we have no definite information. From his writings, however, it is evident that he was a diligent student of both Greek and Latin literature. Indeed, as he tells us in his introduction to the *Bellum Catilinae*, he was at first inclined to devote his life to historical studies. But at that time there was very little encouragement to enter the field of literature; and Sallust, like most young Romans of ability, was drawn into the whirl of politics. As he was a plebeian by birth, he naturally identified himself with the people's party, and always remained a consistent democrat.

We first hear of Sallust as tribune of the plebs in 52. For some time trouble had been brewing between two notorious demagogues, Clodius and Milo. Clodius had hired a band of gladiators as a body guard, and Milo had not been slow to follow his example. In consequence of this, the streets of Rome were disturbed by almost daily conflicts between these desperadoes. At last, on the 20th of January, 52, the two gangs met,—this time apparently by accident,—and, in the struggle which followed, Clodius, being wounded, was dragged off and slain by the ruffians of Milo. Sallust, it is said, had once been severely beaten by Milo for being too attentive to

his dissolute wife. Whether he bore him a grudge for this thrashing, or merely seized this opportunity of attacking him as a political opponent, we do not know; but at any rate it is certain that Sallust made several impassioned speeches against Milo, and did everything in his power to increase the fury of the mob at the murder of Clodius. Milo was soon forced into exile. But, two years later, the senatorial party had its revenge through Appius Claudius, the censor, who expelled Sallust and several other members of the popular party from the Senate. Sallust was removed on the ground that he was leading a shamefully immoral life. In all probability he was no worse than many who were allowed to remain; but it was a convenient excuse for paying off old scores.

When the civil war broke out in 49, Sallust promptly went to Caesar's camp, and soon afterward took part in the disastrous campaign against Pompey in Illyricum. In 47, as praetor-elect, he was reinstated in the Senate. He seems to have won the entire confidence of Caesar, who sent him on several important missions. For instance, when, on the eve of starting for Africa, Caesar's veterans had mutinied and had slain the senators who ventured to address them, Caesar finally deputed Sallust to confer with them. He undertook this dangerous task, but failed to conciliate the angry soldiers, and barely escaped with his life. However, he was more successful in the campaign in Africa, during which he rendered valuable assistance to Caesar by capturing the island of Cercina and supplying him with the grain which the Pompeians had deposited there. After the war, Sallust received the proconsulship of the reorganized province of Africa. Here, like most Roman provincial governors, he amassed an immense fortune. On returning to Rome he was tried before Caesar for extortion, but was acquitted. He used his wealth in laying out the

celebrated gardens (*horti Sallustiani*) near the *porta Salaria* on the Quirinal hill, where he also built a palatial residence for himself.

After the death of Caesar in b.c. 44, Sallust retired from public life, and, returning to the ambition of his younger days, devoted his leisure to Roman history. He died in b.c. 35, leaving his house and gardens to his sister's grandson. These afterward became the favorite resort of Nero, Nerva, and other Roman emperors.

#### SALLUST'S WRITINGS.

Sallust undertook to write on special periods of Roman history. As these are closely related to each other in time, it may have been his plan ultimately to weld them together so as to make a connected account of the century in which Rome gradually changed from a republic into an empire.

His first effort was the *Bellum Catilinae*, a subject with which he must have been thoroughly familiar, because as a young man, twenty-three years old, he was an eye-witness of the exciting events which took place in b.c. 63, and because he was personally acquainted with many who were concerned in the conspiracy. The work is especially valuable for the light it throws on the politics and morals of the time. In Sallust's view the plot may be regarded as the natural outgrowth of widespread debt and great corruption among the Romans.

The *Bellum Catilinae* was followed by the *Bellum Iugurthinum*, a picturesque account of the wily Numidian prince, who bribed Roman senators and generals alike, but who was at last captured by Sulla, and put to death in the Mamertine prison. In this narrative, Sallust's main object seems to have been to depict the baseness of the senatorial order in the most striking colors.

Sallust's last work was a history in five books, *Historiarum Libri Quinque*, embracing the important period between Sulla's death, B.C. 78, and Cicero's praetorship, B.C. 67. Of this, unfortunately, we cannot judge, as only four speeches and two letters remain.

#### SALLUST AS A HISTORIAN.

The early Roman historians were mere annalists. The best of them, writing in Greek, simply recorded events in their order, without giving their causes or results. Cato the Censor, B.C. 184, was the first annalist to write in Latin, but he possessed no literary style, nor did any of the historians who closely followed him. More than a century later, Cicero declared that Sisenna (Sallust's immediate predecessor) easily excelled all the Roman historians before his time; but he significantly added that even Sisenna's history was to a certain extent puerile.

It was precisely at this period, when cultured Romans were displaying undisguised contempt for the efforts of their countrymen to write history, that Sallust's ambition was aroused. He proposed to do for Roman history what Thucydides had done for the Greek,—viz. to treat the subject philosophically, and at the same time to maintain a high standard of literary style. For this he was unusually well qualified. In the first place, he was no mere student, but a practical man of affairs, who had gained wide experience in Roman politics, and had been intimately associated with many of the ablest men of his time. This gave him a breadth of view and a grasp of the true significance of events, such as we look for in vain even in so versatile a man as Cicero.

Again, Sallust was unusually painstaking in his search after the truth. For example, before writing the *Bellum*

*Iugurthinum*, he took care to have many Carthaginian documents translated for him. To insure greater accuracy he is said to have commissioned a Greek secretary to prepare a complete synopsis of Roman history for use in his daily work.

Finally, he was master of a clear, incisive, picturesque style, peculiarly adapted to the interesting presentation of historical facts.

With such qualifications, it is no wonder that he at once established a high reputation as a historian, and succeeded to some degree in rivalling his Greek model.

It would be idle to claim that Sallust as a historian had no faults. But in considering these, it is only fair to remember that our conception of history differs widely from that of the ancients. In Sallust's time, and for several centuries afterward, history was regarded as merely a branch of rhetoric, i.e. greater emphasis was to be laid on the language and style of the history than on the facts. We must not be surprised, therefore, that Sallust, in common with other Greek and Roman historians who regarded history from this point of view, wrote elaborate introductions, put imaginary speeches into the mouths of his principal characters, and dared to portray their secret motives and thoughts as minutely as any realistic novelist of our own day would do. We may even understand how the stress laid on the rhetorical side of history would tend to produce that occasional neglect of geography and chronology, which we find, but cannot excuse, in Sallust's writings.

There are, besides, several inaccuracies in his version of Catiline's conspiracy, for which he has been severely criticised. But in this connection it should be remembered that although it was, in one sense, an advantage to treat of a period which came under his personal observation, on the other hand it was a distinct disadvantage to write before sufficient time had elapsed to enable obscure details

to clear up, and the whole truth to be thoroughly sifted out. Yet, when against Sallust's faults we balance his virtues, when we consider his broad philosophy, his freedom from superstition, his respect for the truth, his absolute impartiality, his powerful descriptions of Roman politics and society, his cleverness in character sketching, it is not surprising that he left a profound impression on his age. He was for a time overshadowed by Livy. But the development of a school of historians who took Sallust for their model attests the triumph of his genius over that of his rival, and warrants us in accepting Martial's estimate of him as *primus Rōmānā Crispus in historiā*.

## SALLUST'S STYLE.

Sallust's style is very different from that of his predecessors, Caesar and Cicero. For while their writing is smooth and regular, Sallust's is strong and abrupt, at times startling in its sudden changes, often almost volcanic in action. In many particulars Sallust resembles Carlyle. He displays the same rugged individuality, the same fondness for unusual words and expressions, the same power of graphic description, the same proneness to moral reflection, the same tone of sarcastic criticism in dealing with men's faults and vices, that characterize the Scotch philosopher.

The picturesqueness, vigor, and intensity of Sallust's style were greatly admired by his countrymen. But the best evidence of the true value of his writings is found in the fact that time only served to increase the appreciation of them, and that they continued to be popular even in the Middle Ages.

Following are the special characteristics of Sallust's style, of which the reader will find abundant illustration in the text of the *Bellum Catilinæ*.

I. Variety of expression, as seen (a) in the use of different forms of the same word, e.g. *domī* and *domū*, locative; (b) in the government of different cases by the same word, thus *expers* is followed by both the genitive and the ablative in the same sentence; (c) in an entire change of construction, as *Eis amīcis sociisque cōfīsus Catilīna, simul quod*, etc.; (d) in the combination of both singular and plural verbs with a single subject, cf. *iūventūs . . . favēbat . . . mālēbant*; (e) in the alteration of stereotyped expressions, as *mari atque terrā*, for *terrā mariquē*; (f) in coupling an adverb with an abstract noun governed by *per*, as *honestē . . . per turpitūdinem*.

II. Repetition, (a) of introductory words like *igitur*; (b) of any rare word shortly after its first occurrence.

III. Brevity, produced partly by the omission of connectives and forms of the verb *sum*, and partly by a short, pithy manner of expression.

IV. Frequency of the historical infinitive, in order to carry the action swiftly and strongly to a dramatic conclusion.

V. Constant alliteration, as *facinus . . . faceret*.

VI. Chiasmus, as *viget aetās, animus valet*.

VII. Archaisms, (a) in spelling; (b) in obsolete words. These, however, are not so common as to disturb the reader. They give a certain quaintness to the narrative, which is more pleasing than otherwise. Most of the archaisms occur in the speeches, and invest them with dignity and stateliness.

VIII. Colloquialisms. Sallust often drew upon the vigorous every-day speech of the people, but never resorted to anything that could be called vulgar.

## HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION.

---

FOR more than a century before the Empire was established, Rome was a republic only in name, since the government was in the hands not of the people, but of the Senate. In earlier times the Senate, composed of the ablest and most experienced men in the state, had exercised a wise and beneficent control over the people. But the conquest of foreign territory, and the subsequent establishment of the provinces, had wrought a great change in the character of its members. Once they had been famous for their integrity and patriotism; now they were a selfish, sordid body of men, whose highest ambition was to enrich themselves by plundering the provinces. Their families constituted an exclusive aristocracy, as proud and arrogant as were the patricians of the early republic.

And yet, although the Senate had shown itself utterly unworthy and incompetent to rule, it took more than a hundred years to overthrow it. C. Gracchus made a vigorous attack upon it, b.c. 121, but he failed to accomplish anything permanent. In 87, the Marian party triumphed for a time, but its rule was worse than that of the Senate, and the inevitable reaction came on the return of Sulla from the far East. Then followed a period in which the Senate seemed to be possessed of all its old-time power. But beneath the surface there was an ever increasing restlessness which found occasional vent in startling plots among the people against the government.

Of the many attempts that were made to wreck the existing order of things, the conspiracy of Catiline must be regarded as by far the most daring and insidious. Its leader, Catiline, was an extraordinary character. Born B.C. 108, of a most noble but impoverished family, he early distinguished himself by his recklessness in crime. His bloodthirstiness during Sulla's proscriptions may be partly explained as the natural effect of such frightful scenes upon a fierce, revengeful disposition. But his subsequent crimes, among which was the deliberate murder of his own son, are evidences of the utter lack of any moral sense. He was, however, a consummate actor, and could play any rôle he chose to assume. This, together with great personal magnetism, gave him a certain popularity and leadership, which encouraged him, notwithstanding his crime-stained career, to hope for the highest honors.

In 68 he was praetor, and in the following year he went as propraetor to govern the province of Africa. Not content with this, he returned before the close of his term, with the expectation of securing the consulship. But, being charged with extortion by representatives from Africa, he failed to obtain the consul's consent to his candidacy. Toward the end of the year, he took some part in the abortive "conspiracy of 66." In 65 he was again prevented from being a candidate for the consulship by the trial for extortion, which was still pending. At last, getting clear of this, he made an active canvass in 64 for the next year's consulship. Fortunately for the government, the senatorial party became alarmed at his radical programme, and cast its votes for Cicero, electing the latter by a large majority. Antonius received a few more votes than Catiline, and became Cicero's colleague. Nothing daunted, Catiline was once more a candidate in 63, but was defeated, mainly through the efforts of Cicero.

Until this last election it is not probable that Catiline had actually resolved upon anything illegal. Now, however, his case was desperate. He saw that the time was ripe for a conspiracy.

Many of the young nobles were heavily in debt and might easily be induced to turn against their own party by promises of proscriptions.

The veterans of Sulla had squandered their ill-gotten property and were longing for another dictatorship.

The people in the country districts of Italy were overwhelmed by debt, besides being thoroughly disgusted at the misrule of the Senate.

The ignorant city mob might be depended upon to favor any course, however desperate, which would embarrass or overthrow the ruling party.

To these four classes Catiline could appeal with every chance of success. He had long been a leader of the young nobility in every sort of vice and crime. He had served under Sulla, and would therefore be supported by his veterans. He had made himself popular with the lower classes, both in the country and city. His determination was, therefore, soon taken. It was no longer a conspiracy, but a war that he planned,— *Bellum Catilinae*.

For several months he made secret preparations in Rome and throughout Italy. His design was to murder the leading citizens, set the city on fire, bring in his army, and then reign supreme, as Sulla had. Fortunately, Cicero was secretly informed of all his movements. On October 21, b.c. 63, the consul called the Senate together and laid the evidence before it. That body immediately passed the famous resolution that the consuls should see that the state suffered no harm. Catiline, however, was not to be frightened, and persisted in his plans. On the night of November 6th, the conspirators met by appointment at the house of Laeca, and two of their

number volunteered to assassinate Cicero. But the latter was apprised of their intention and prevented the attack.

On November 8th, after taking unusual precautions against an uprising, Cicero convoked the Senate in the temple of Jupiter Stator. Catiline actually had the audacity to be present. Then Cicero, in fierce indignation at the man's effrontery, burst forth with what has been called his *First Oration against Catiline*. The facts which Cicero presented in regard to the conspiracy were so conclusive that Catiline thought it wise to leave Rome that very night, and hasten northward to the force which his lieutenant Manlius had gathered at Faesulae in Etruria. On the following morning, November 9th, Cicero addressed the people in the Forum in his *Second Oration*, exulting in the fact that the arch-conspirator had withdrawn from the city.

Toward the close of November, news came that Catiline had joined Manlius, whereupon the Senate declared them both enemies of the state and directed Antonius to suppress the insurrection. At about the same time, Cicero defended L. Licinius Murena in a trial for bribery at the consular election, delivering his witty and effective *Prō Mūrēnā Oratiō*, a selection from which appears on page 18.

Meanwhile the conspirators in the city had not been idle. In their desire to get help from every source, they even dared to approach some ambassadors from the disaffected Allobroges, who had come to Rome to seek aid from the Senate. These men, although sorely tempted, finally informed Cicero, and were directed by him to pretend to join the plot, and to obtain, if possible, written proof against the conspirators. This they succeeded in doing, and in consequence five of the leaders were arrested and thrown into prison. On the same day, December 3d, Cicero delivered his *Third Oration* to the people, giving them the latest information concerning the plot.

There were rumors next day that violence would be employed in freeing the five prisoners. On December 5th, therefore, Cicero assembled the Senate in the Temple of Concord to decide what should be done in the case. At first the sentiment seemed to be in favor of putting them to death immediately, on the ground that they were dangerous traitors to the state. Caesar, however, when his turn came to speak, boldly declared that it was unconstitutional to inflict capital punishment on Roman citizens without allowing them to appeal to the people; he therefore favored life imprisonment for the conspirators. His speech produced a strong impression on the Senate. When it became evident that Caesar's motion might prevail, Cicero delivered his *Fourth Oration*, in which he claimed that as proven traitors the prisoners could no longer be called Roman citizens, and hence did not come under the provision of the law. He therefore urged that they be immediately sentenced to death. This oration partially turned the tide; but it was left for Cato, in a most powerful and eloquent speech, to finally persuade the Senate that the death penalty was demanded by the danger of the impending crisis. The execution of the prisoners took place immediately, and proved a death-blow to the conspiracy in the city.

For several weeks afterward, Catiline marched hither and thither in the Apennines, seeking to avoid the armies sent against him. At last, in January, b.c. 62, finding his retreat cut off in every direction, he met the legions of Antonius in battle near Pistoria. He and his followers fought desperately against an overwhelmingly superior force, but were finally defeated and slain to a man.

#### CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

---

- |      |   |
|------|---|
| B.C. |   |
| 108. | Birth of Catiline.  |
| 73.  | Catiline is tried for incest with the Vestal, Fabia.  |
| 68.  | Catiline praetor.   |
| 67.  | Catiline propraetor in Africa.  |
| 66.  | In the summer Catiline returns to Rome, but, being charged with extortion, is not permitted to be a candidate for the consulship.<br>In December he conspires with Piso and Autronius to murder the consuls.  |
| 65.  | Jan. 1st. The plot fails.<br>Feb. 5th. A second attempt is unsuccessful.<br>Toward the end of the year Catiline is brought to trial for extortion, but is acquitted.  |
| 64.  | Catiline forms another plot, and calls a meeting of the conspirators in June.<br>Cicero and Antonius are elected consuls, defeating Catiline and four other candidates.   |
| 63.  | Catiline is again a candidate for consul.<br>In July the Senate assembles to consider Catiline's seditious speech, and decides to postpone the consular election. At the meeting next day Catiline defies the Senate, but escapes with a mild rebuke.<br>The election results in Catiline's defeat.<br>Catiline continues his secret preparations, but Cicero is kept informed of them through Curius and Fulvia. |
|      | Oct. 21st. The Senate meets and takes vigorous measures to protect the state.   |
|      | Oct. 27th. Manlius raises the standard of rebellion in Etruria.   |
|      | Nov. 6th. The conspirators meet at the house of Laeca.  |
|      | Nov. 7th. Attempt to murder Cicero.   |

B.C. 63 (*continued*).

- Nov. 8th. Cicero delivers his First Oration against Catiline before the Senate. Catiline leaves the city at night.
- Nov. 9th. Cicero delivers his Second Oration before the people. Toward the close of November the Senate declares Catiline and Manlius to be public enemies, and commissions Antonius to lead an army against them.
- Dec. 2d. Volturcius and the ambassadors of the Allobroges leave Rome at night and are arrested.
- Dec. 3d. Arrest of the chief conspirators at Rome. Meeting of the Senate. Cicero delivers his Third Oration before the people.
- Dec. 4th. Rumors of plans to rescue the conspirators.
- Dec. 5th. Meeting of the Senate, at which Cicero delivers his Fourth Oration against Catiline. The conspirators are condemned and executed.
62. January. Battle of Pistoria, in which Catiline is defeated and slain.

## GAI SALLUSTI CRISPI

## BELLUM CATILINAE.

1. Omnis hominēs, qui sēsē student praestantē ceteris animalibus, summā ope nītī decet, nē vītam silentiō trānsēant velutī pecora, quae nātūra prōna atque ventri oboedientia finxit. Sed nostra omnis vīs in animō et corpore sita est; animī imperiō, corporis servitiō magis 5 utimur; alterum nōbis cum dīs, alterum cum bēlūs commūne est. Quō mihi rēctius vidētur ingenī quam vīrium opibus glōriam quaerere, et, quoniam vīta ipsa, quā fruimur, brevis ēst, memoriam nostrī quam māxumē longam efficere. Nam dīvitiārum et fōrmae glōria fluxa 10 atque fragilis est, virtūs clāra aeternaque habētur.

Sed diū māgnū inter mortālis certāmen fuit, vīne corporis an virtūte animī rēs militāris magis prōcēderet. Nam et prius quam incipiās cōsultō et ubi cōsulueris mātūrē factō opus est. Ita utrumque per sē indigēns 15 alterum alterius auxiliō eget.

2. Igitur initiō rēgēs — nam in terrīs nōmen imperi id pīnum fuit — dīvorsi pars ingenium, alii corpus exercēbant; etiam tum vīta hominū sine cupiditāte agitābātur, sua cuique satis placēbant. Postea vērō 20 quam in Asia Cȳrus, in Graeciā Lacedaemonii et Athēniēnsēs coepēre urbīs atque nātiōnēs subigere, lubidinem dominandi causam belli habēre, māxumam glōriam in māxumō imperiō putāre, tum dēmum periculō atque

negōtiis compertum est in bellō plūrumum ingenium posse. Quod si rēgum atque imperatōrum animi virtūs in pāce ita ut in bellō valeret, aequābilis atque cōstantius sēsē rēs hūmānae habērent, neque aliud alio 5 ferrī neque mūtarī ac miscēri omnia cernerēs. Nam imperium facile iīs artibus retinētur, quibus initiō partum est. Vērum ubi prō labore dēsidia, prō continentia et aequitāte lubidō atque superbia invāsēre, fortūna simul cum mōribus immūtatur. Ita imperium semper 10 ad optumum quemque ā minus bonō trānsfertur.

Quae hominēs arant, nāvigatorū, aedificant, virtūtī omnia pārent. Sed multi mortāles, dēditi ventrī atque somnō, indocti incultique vītam sicuti peregrinantēs trānsēgēre; quibus profectō contrā nātūram corpus voluptati, anima 15 oneri fuit. Eōrum ego vītam mortemque iūxtā aestumō, quoniam dē utrāque silētū. Vērum enim vērō is dēmum mihi vivere atque fruī animā vidētur, qui aliquō negōtiō intentus praeclāri facinoris aut artis bonae fāmam quaerit.

20 3. Sed in māgnā cōpiā rērum aliud alii nātūra iter ostendit. Pulchrum est bene facere rei pūblicae, etiam bene dēcere haud absurdum est; vel pāce vel bellō clārum fieri licet; et qui fēcere et qui facta aliōrum scripsēre, multi laudantur. Ac mihi quidem, tametsi haudquā- 25 quam pār glōria sequitur scriptōrem et auctōrem rērum, tamen in primīs arduum vidētur rēs gestās scribere: primū quod facta dictis exaequanda sunt, dehinc quia plēriquā quae dēlicita reprehenderis malivolentia et invidiā dicta putant, ubi dē māgnā virtute atque glōriā 30 bonōrum memorēs, quae sibi quisque facilia factū putat, aequō animō accipit, suprā ea velutī ficta prō falsis dūcit.

Sed ego adulēscētulus initiō sicuti plēriquā studiō ad rem pūblicam lātus sum, ibīque mihi multa advorsa fuēre. Nam prō pudore, prō abstinentiā, prō virtūte, audācia, largitiō, avāritia vigēbant. Quae tametsi animus āspērābātur insolēns mālārum artium, tamen inter 5 tanta vitia imbēcilla aetās ambitiōne corrupta tenēbātur; ac mē, cum ab reliquo mālis mōribus dissentīrem, nihilō minus honōris cupidō eādem, quā cēterōs, fāmā atque invidiā vēxābat.

4. Igitur ubi animus ex multis miseriis atque periculis requiēvit et mihi reliquā aetātem ā rē pūblicā procul habendam dēcrēvi, nōn fuit cōnsilium sōcordiā atque dēsidia bonum ūtium conterere, neque vērō agrum colundō aut vēnandō — servīlibus officiis — intentum aetātem agere; sed ā quō inceptō studiōque mē ambitiō 15 mala dētinuerat, eōdem regressus statuī rēs gestās populī Rōmānī carptim, ut quaeque memorā dīgna vidēbāntur, perscrībere, — eō magis, quod mihi ā spē, metū, partibus rei pūblicae animus liber erat.

Igitur dē Catilinæ coniūrātiōne, quam vērissumē poterō, 20 pauclis absolvam; nam id facinus in primīs ego memorābile existūmō sceleris atque periculi novitāte. Dē cūius hominis mōribus pauca prius explānanda sunt quam initium nārrandī faciam.

5. L. Catilina, nōbili genere nātus, fuit māgnā vī et 25 animi et corporis, sed ingeniō malō prāvōque. Huic ab adulēscētiā bella intestīna, caedēs, rapīnae, discordia cīvilis grāta fuēre, ibīque iuventūtem suam exercuit. Corpus patiēns inediae, algōris, vigiliae suprā quam cuiquam crēdibile est. Animus audāx, subdolus, varius, 30 cūius rei lubet simulātor ac dissimulātor; alieni appetēns, sui profūsus, ardēns in cupiditātibus; satis elo-

quentiae, sapientiae parum; vastus animus immoderata, incrēdibilia, nimis alta semper cupiebat. Hunc post dominatiōnem L. Sullae lubido māxuma invāserat rei publicae capiundae, neque id quibus modis adsequeretur, 5 dum sibi rēgnū parāret, quicquam pēnsī habēbat. Agitabātur magis magisque in diēs animus ferōx inopia rei familiāris et cōscientiā scelerum, quae utraque iis artibus auxerat, quās suprā memorāvī. Incitabant praetereā corrupti cīvitatis mōrēs, quōs pessuma ac divorsa inter sē 10 mala, luxuria atque avāritia, vēxabant.

Rēs ipsa hortāri vidētur, quoniam dē mōribus cīvitatis tempus admonuit, suprā repete ac paucis instituta māiōrum domi militiaeque, quō modō rem pūblicam habuerint, quantamque reliquerint, ut paulatim immūtata ex 15 pulcherrumā atque optumā pessuma ac flāgitiosissuma facta sit, disserere.

6. Urbem Rōmam, sicuti ego accēpī, condidere atque habuēre initiō Trōiāni, qui Aenēa duce profugī sēdibus incertis vagabantur, cumque iis Aboriginēs, genus homi-

*Page 51.*

3, 29-4, 8.\* Ille erat ūnus timendus ex istis omnibus, sed tam diū, dum urbis moenibus continēbatur. Omnia nōrat, omnium aditūs tenēbat; appellare, temptare, sollicitare poterat, audēbat. Erat ei cōsilium ad facinus aptum, cōsiliō autem neque manus 5 neque lingua deerat. Iam ad certās rēs cōficiendās certōs hominēs dēlēctōs ac dēscriptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum aliquid mandārat, cōfectum putābat; nihil erat, quod nōn ipse obiret, occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret; frigus, sitim, famem ferre poterat. Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audacem, tam parātum, tam 10 callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in perditis rēbus diligētēm nisi ex domesticis insidiis in castrēnse latrōcinium compulissem,— dicam id, quod sentiō, Quiritēs,— nōn facile hanc tantam mōlem mali ā cervicibus vestris dēpulissem.— III. vii.

\* See Note under CICERO, on page 65.

num agreste, sine lēgibus, sine imperiō, liberum atque solūtum. Hī postquam in ūna moenia convēnēre, dispari genere, dissimili linguā, aliī aliō mōre viventēs, incrēdibile memorātū est quam facile coaluerint; ita brevi multitudō dispersa atque vaga concordiā cīvitās facta erat. 5 Sed postquam rēs eōrum cīvibus, mōribus, agrīs aucta satis prōspera satisque pollēns vidēbatur, sicuti plēraque mortālium habentur, invidia ex opulentia orta est. Igitur rēgēs populique fīnitū bellō temptāre, pauci ex amicīs auxiliō esse; nam cēterī metū perculti ā periculis 10 aberant. At Rōmāni domi militiaeque intenti festināre, parāre, alius alium hortāri, hostibus obviam ire, libertātem, patriam, parentisque armis tegere. Post, ubi pericula virtute propulerant, sociis atque amicīs auxilia portabant, magisque dandis quam accipiundis beneficiis 15 amicitiās parābant. Imperium lēgitum, nōmen imperiū rēgium habēbant. Dēlēcti, quibus corpus annīs infirmum, ingenium sapientiā validum erat, rei pūblicae cōsultabant; iī vel aetāte vel cūrāe similitudine patrēs appellabantur. Post, ubi rēgium imperium, quod initiō 20 cōservandae libertatis atque augendae rei pūblicae fuerat, in superbiam dominatiōnemque sē convertit, immūtātō mōre annua imperia bīnōsque imperātōrēs sibi fecēre; eō modō minumē posse putābant per licentiam insolēscere animū hūmānum.

7. Sed eā tempestāte coepēre sē quisque magis extolle magisque ingenium in prōmptū habēre. Nam rēgi bus bonī quam mali suspectiōrēs sunt, semperque iis aliēna virtūs formidulōsa est. Sed cīvitās incrēdibile memorātū est, adeptā libertāte, quantum brevī crēverit; 30 tanta cupidō glōriae incesserat. Iam pīnum iuentūs, simul ac bellī patiēns erat, in castris per labōrem ūsum

militiae discēbat magisque in decōrīs armīs et militāribus equīs quam in scortis atque convīviis lubidinem habēbant. Igitur tālibus virīs nōn labor īsolitus, nōn locus ūllus asper aut arduus erat, nōn armātūs hostis 5 formidulōsus; virtūs omnia domuerat. Sed glōriae māximum certāmen inter ipsōs erat: sē quisque hostem ferire, mūrum adscendere, cōspicī, dum tāle facinus faceret, properābat; eās dīvitiās, eam bonam fāmam māgnamque nōbilitātem putābant. Laudis avidī, pecū-10 niae liberālēs erant; glōriam ingentem, dīvitiās honestās volēbant. Memorāre possem, quibus in locīs māxumās hostium cōpiās populus Rōmānus parvā manū fūderit, quās urbīs nātūrā mūnitās pūgnandō cēperit, nī ea rēs longius nōs ab inceptō traheret.

15 8. Sed profectō fortūna in omni rē dominātur; ea rēs cūncītas ex lubidine magis quam ex vērō celebrat obscūratque. Athēniēnsium rēs gestae, sicuti ego aestumō, satis ampliae māgnificaeque fuēre, vērum aliquantō minōrēs tamen quam fāmā feruntur. Sed quia prōvēnēre ibi 20 scriptōrum māgna ingenia, per terrārum orbem Athēniēnsium facta prō māxumis celebantur. Ita eōrum, quī fēcēre, virtūs tanta habētur, quantum eam verbīs potuēre extollere praeclāra ingenia. At populō Rōmānō numquam ea cōpia fuit, quia prūdentissimus quisque 25 māxumē negōtiōsus erat; ingenium nēmō sine corpore exercēbat, optumus quisque facere quam dīcere, sua ab aliīs bene facta laudāri quam ipse aliōrum nārrāre mālēbat.

9. Igitur domī militiaeque bonī mōrēs colēbantur; 30 concordia māxuma, minima avāritia erat; iūs bonumque apud eos nōn lēgibus magis quam nātūrā valēbat. Iūrgia, discordiās, simultātēs cum hostibus exercēbant,

cīvēs cum cīvībus dē virtūte certābant; in suppliciis deōrum māgnifici, domī pareī, in amīcōs fidēlēs erant. Duābus hīs artibus, audāciā in bellō, ubi pāx ēvēnerat, aequitātē, sēque remque pūblicam cūrābant. Quārum rērum ego māxuma documenta haec habeō: quod in 5 bellō saepius vindicātū est in eōs, qui contrā imperiū in hostē pūgnāverant quīque tardius revocāti proeliō excesserant, quam quī signa relinquere aut pulsi locō cēdere ausī erant; in pāce vērō, quod beneficiis magis quam metū imperiū agitābant, et, acceptā iniū-10 riā, ignōscere quam persequī mālēbant.

10. Sed ubi labōre atque iūstītiā rēs pūblica crēvit, rēgēs māgnī bellō domītī, nātiōnēs ferae et populī ingentēs vi subacti, Carthāgō, aemula imperiū Rōmānī, ab stirpe interiit, cūncta maria terraēque patēbant, saevīre 15 fortūna ac miscēre omnia coepit. Qui labōrēs, pericula, dubiās atque asperās rēs facile tolerāverant, iīs ôtium, dīvitiāe, optanda aliās, onerī miseriaeque fuēre. Igitur prīmō imperiū, deinde pecūniae cupīdō crēvit; ea quasi māteriēs omnium malōrum fuēre. Namque avāritia 20 fidem, probitātem, cēterāsque artis bonās subvortit; prō hīs superbiā, crūdēlītātem, deōs neglegere, omnia vēnālia habēre ēdocuit. Ambitiō multōs mortālis falsōs fierī subēgit, aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in lingūā prōmp-25 tum habēre, amīcītās inimīcītāsque nōn ex rē sed ex commodō aestumāre, magisque voltūm quam ingenium bonum habēre. Haec prīmō paulātim crēscere, interdum vindicāri; post, ubi contāgiō quasi pestilentia invāsit, cīvitās iminūtāta, imperiū ex iūstissimō atque optumō crūdēle intolerandumque factum.

11. Sed prīmō magis ambitiō quam avāritia animōs hominū exercēbat, quod tamen vitium propius virtūtem

erat. Nam glōriam, honōrem, imperium bonus et ignāvos  
aequē sibi exoptant; sed ille vērā viā nītitur, huic quia  
bonae artēs dēsunt, dolis atque fallaciis contendit. Avā-  
ritia pecūniae studium habet, quam nēmō sapiēns concue-  
5 pīvit; ea quasi venēnis malis imbūta corpus animumque  
virilem effēminat, semper infinita, insatiabilis est, neque  
cōpiā neque inopiā minuitur. Sed postquam L. Sulla,  
armis receptā rē pūblicā, bonis initiis malōs ēventūs  
habuit, rapere omnēs, trahere, domum alius, aliis agrōs  
10 cupere, neque modum neque modestiam victōrēs habēre,  
foeda crūdēliaque in cīvīs facinora facere. Hūc accēde-  
bat quod L. Sulla exercitum, quem in Asiā ductāverat,  
quō sibi fidum faceret, contrā mōrem māiōrum lūxuriōsē  
nimisque liberāliter habuerat. Loca amoena, voluptāria  
15 facile in ôtiō ferōcis militum animōs molliverant. Ibi  
prīmū insuēvit exercitus populi Rōmānī amāre, pōtāre,  
signa, tabulās pīctās, vāsa caelāta mīrārī, ea privātim et  
pūblicē rapere, dēlūbra spoliāre, saera profānaque omnia  
polluere. Igitur iī milītēs, postquam victōriam adepti  
20 sunt, nihil reliqui victis fēcēre. Quippe secundae rēs  
sapientiū animōs fatigant; nē illi corruptiō mōribus  
victōriāe temperārent.

12. Postquam dīvitiae honōrī esse coepēre, et eās  
glōria, imperium, potentia sequēbatur, hebēscere virtūs,  
25 paupertās probrō habēri, innocentia prō malivolentiā duci  
coepit. Igitur ex dīvitīs iuentūtem lūxuria atque avā-  
ritia cum superbiā invāsēre: rapere, cōnsūmēre; sua  
parvī pendere, alienā cupere; pudōrem pudicitiam, di-  
vīna atque hūmāna prōmiscua, nihil pēnsī neque mode-  
30 rāti habēre. Operae pretium est, cum domōs atque illās  
cōgnōveris in urbīnī modum exaedificātās, vīsere templā  
deōrum, quae nostrī māiōrēs, religiōsissimū mortales,

fēcēre. Vērum illi dēlūbra deōrum pītāte, domōs suās  
glōriā decorābant, neque victis quicquam praeter iniūriāe  
licentiam ēripīebant. At hī contrā, ignāvissimū hominēs,  
per summū scelus omnia ea sociīs adimere, quae fortis-  
sumi viri victōrēs reliquerant: proinde quasi iniūriam 5  
facere id dēnum esset imperiō ūti.

13. Nam quid ea memorem, quae, nisi iīs, quī vīdēre,  
nēminī crēdibilia sunt, à privātīs complūribus subvorsōs  
montis, maria cōstrāta esse? Quibus mihi videntur  
lubidīo fuisse dīvitiae; quippe, quās honestē habēre 10  
licēbat, abūti per turpitūdinem properābant. Sed lubidō  
stuprī, gāneae, cēterique cultūs nōn minor incesserat:  
mulierēs pudicitiam in prōpatulō habēre; vescendi causā  
terrā marīque omnia exquirere; dormīre prius quam  
somni cupidō esset; nōn famem aut sitim, neque frīgus 15  
neque lassitudinem opperīrī, sed ea omnia lūxū anteca-  
pere. Haec iuentūtem, ubi familiārēs opēs dēfēcerant,  
ad facinora incendēbant; animus imbūtus malis artibus  
haud facile lubidinibus carēbat: eō profūsius omnibus  
modis quaestū atque sūmptū dēdītus erat. 20

14. In tantā tamque corruptā cīvitāte Catilina, id  
quod factū facillum erat, omnium flāgitiorū atque  
facinorū circum sē tamquam stīpātōrum catervās habē-  
bat. Nam quicunque impudīcus, gāneō, āleō, bona patria  
lacerāverat, quīque alienū aes grande cōnfāverat, quō 25  
flāgitium aut facinus redimeret, praetereā omnēs undique

9, 24-10, 17. Quis tōtā Itāliā venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis  
latrō, quis sicārius, quis parricida, quis testāmentōrum subiector,  
quis circumscriptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae  
mulier infāmis, quis corruptor iuentūtis, quis corruptus, quis  
perditus inveniri potest, qui sē cum Catilinā nōn familiārissimē 5  
vīxisse fateātur? Quae caedēs per hōscē annōs sine illō facta

parricidae, sacrilegi, convicti iudiciis aut pro factis iudicium timentes, ad hoc quos manus atque lingua periuriō aut sanguine cīvili alēbat, postrēmō omnēs, quos flagitium, egestas, cōncius animus exagitabat, iī Catilinae proximū familiārēsque erant. Quod si quis etiam ā culpā vacuus in amicitiam eius inciderat, cotidiānō usū atque illecebris facile pār similisque ceteris efficiēbatur. Sed māxumē adulēcentium familiāritatēs appetēbat: eōrum animi mollēs etiam et fluxi dolis haud difficulter capiebantur. Nam ut cūiusque studium ex aetate flagrābat, aliis scorta praebere, aliis canēs atque equos mercari, postrēmō neque sumptui neque modestiae suae parcere, dum illōs obnoxiōs fidōsque sibi faceret. Sciō fuisse nōnnūllōs qui ita existimarent, iuventūtem, quae domum Catilinae frequentabat, parum honestē pudicitiam habuisse; sed ex aliis rēbus magis, quam quod cuiquam id compertum foret, haec fāma valēbat.

15. Iam prīmum adulēscēns Catilina multa nefanda stupra fēcerat, cum virgine nōbili, cum sacerdōte Vestae, alia hūiusce modi contrā iūs fāsque. Postrēmō captus amōre Aurēliae Orestillae, cūius praeter formam nihil

est? quod nefarium stuprum nōn per illum? Iam vērō quae tanta umquam in ullō homine iuventūtis illecebra fuit, quanta in illō? qui aliōs ipse amābat turpissimē, aliōrum amōri flagitiōsissimē serviēbat, aliis fructum libidinum, aliis mortem parentum nōn modo impellendō, vērum etiam adiuvandō pollicēbatur. Nunc vērō quam subitō nōn sōlum ex urbe, vērum etiam ex agris ingentem numerum perditōrum hominum collēgerat! Nēmō nōn modo Rōmae, sed nē ullō quidem in angulō tōtius Italiae oppressus aero alienō fuit, quem nōn ad hoc incrēdibile sceleris foedus ascīverit. — II. iv.

10 10, 20-11, 3. Quid vērō? nūper, cum morte superiōris uxoris novis nūptiis domum vacuēfēcissēs, nōnne etiam aliō incrēdibili

umquam bonus laudāvit, quod ea nūbere illi dubitabat timēns privīgnūm adultum aetāte, pro certō erēditur, necātō filiō, vacuam domum seelestis nūptiis fēcisse. Quae quidem rēs mihi in prīmis vidētur causa fuisse facinus mātūrandi. Namque animus impūrus, dīs homīnibusque infēstus, neque vigiliis neque quietib⁹ sedārī poterat; ita cōscientia mentem excitam vāstābat. Igitur colōs ei exsanguis, foedi oculi, citus modo, modo tardus incessus: prōrsus in faciē voltūque vēcordia inerat.

16. Sed iuventūtem, quam, ut suprā diximus, illēxerat, multis modis mala facinora ēdocēbat. Ex illis testis signātōrēsque falsōs cōmodāre; fidem, fortūnās, perlūcula, vīlia habēre, post, ubi eōrum fāmam atque pudōrem attriverat, māiora alia imperābat; si caūsa peccandī in praeſēns minus suppetēbat, nihilō minus īson̄tis sicuti sontis circumvenire, iugulare; scilicet nē per otium torpēcerent manus aut animus, grātūtō potius malus atque crūdēlis erat. Iis amicis sociisque cōfīsus Catilina, simul quod aes alienū per omnīs terrās ingēns erat, et quod plērīque Sullānī militēs, largius suō ūsi, rapinārum et victoriae veteris memorēs cīvile bellum exoptābant, opprimundae reī pūblicae cōnsilium cēpit. In Italīa nūllus exercitus, Cn. Pompeius in extrēmis terrīs bellum gerēbat; ipsi cōsulātūm petentī māgna spēs, senātūs nihil sānē intentus; tūtae tranquillaeque rēs omnēs, sed ea prōrsus oportūna Catilinae.

17. Igitur circiter Kalendās Iūniās, L. Caesare et C. Figulō cōnsulibus, prīmō singulōs appellāre, hortāri

+

sclere hōc scelus cūmulāsti? quod ego praetermittō et facile patior silēri, nē in hāc cīvitāte tanti facinoris immānitās aut extitisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur. — I. vi.

aliōs, aliōs temptāre; opēs suās, imparātam rem pūblicam, māgna praemia coniūratiōnis docēre. Ubi satis explōrāta sunt quae voluit, in unum omnīs convocat, quibus māxuma necessitūdō et plūrūmum audāciae inērat. Eō convēnēre senātōriū ōrdinis P. Lentulus Sūra, P. Autronius, L. Cassius Longīnus, C. Cethēgus, P. et Ser. Sullae Ser. filii, L. Varguntēius, Q. Annius, M. Porcius Laeca, L. Bēstia, Q. Cūrius; praetereā ex equestri ōrdine M. Fulvius Nōbilior, L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius Capitō, C. Cornēlius; ad hōc multi ex colōniis et mūncipiis, domi nōbiles. Erant praetereā complūrēs paulō occultius cōnsili hūiusecē participēs nōbiles, quōs magis dominatiōnis spēs hortābatur quam inopia aut alia necessitūdō. Cēterum iuventūs plēraque, sed māxumē nōbilem, Catilinae inceptis favēbat; quibus in ōtiō vel māgnificē vel moliter vivere cōpia erat, incerta prō certis, bellum quam pācem mālēbant. Fuēre item eā tempestāte qui crēderent M. Licinīum Crassū nōn ignārum ēius cōnsili fuisse; quia Cn. Pompēius, invīsus ipsi, māgnūm exercitūm ductābat, cuiusvis opēs voluisse contrā illūs potentiām crēscere, simul cōnfīsum, si coniūratiō valuisset, facile apud illōs prīncipem sē fore.

18. Sed anteā item coniūrāvēre pauci contrā rem pūblicam, in quibus Catilina fuit; dē quā, quam vērissimē poterō, dicam. L. Tullō et M.' Lepidō cōnsulib⁹, P. Autronius et P. Sulla, dēsignātī cōnsulēs, lēgibus ambiūtūs interrogātī poenās dederant. Post paulō Catilina, pecūniārum repetundārum reus, prohibitus erat cōnsulātūm petere, quod intrā lēgitumōs diēs profitēri nequīverat. Erat eōdem tempore Cn. Pisō, adulēscēns nōbilis, summae audāciae, egēns, factiōsus, quem ad perturbanādam rem pūblicam inopia atque malī mōrēs stimulābant.

Cum hōc Catilina et Autronius circiter Nōnās Decembrīs cōnsiliō commūnicātō parābant in Capitōliō Kalendis Iānuāriis L. Cottam et L. Torquātūm cōnsulēs interficiere, ipsi, fascibus correptis, Pisōnēm cum exercitū ad obtinendās duās Hispāniās mittere. Eā rē cōgnitā, rūsus in Nōnās Februāriās cōnsilium caedis trānstulerant. Iam tum nōn cōnsulib⁹ modo, sed plērīsque senātōrib⁹ perniciē māchinābantur. Quod nī Catilina mātūrāsset prō cūriā sīgnūm sociis dare, eō diē post conditām urbem Rōmā pessūm facinus patrātūm foret. Quia nōn dum frequentēs armātī convēnerant, ea rēs cōnsilium dirēmit.

19. Posteā Pisō in citeriōrem Hispāniām quaestor prō praetōre missus est, admītente Crassō, quod eum Infēstūm inimicūm Cn. Pompēiō cōgnōverat. Neque tamen senātus prōvinciam invītus dederat; quippe foedūm hominem ā rē pūblicā procul esse volēbat, simul quia bonī complūrēs praeſidūm in eō putābant, et iam tum potentia Pompēi formidulōsa erat. Sed is Pisō in prōvinciā ab equitib⁹ Hispāniis, quōs in exercitū ductābat, iter faciēns occīsus est. Sunt qui ita dicant, imperia ēius iniūsta, superba, crūdēlia barbarōs nequīvisse pati; aliī autem equitēs illōs, Cn. Pompēi veterēs fidōsque clientēs, voluntātē ēius Pisōnēm aggressōs; numquām Hispānōs praetereā tāle facinus fēcisse, sed imperia saeva multa ante

13, 1-5. Potestne tibi haec lūx, Catilina, aut hūiū caeli spīritus esse iūcundus, cum sciās esse hōrum nēminem, qui nēsciat tē pridiē Kalendās Iānuāriās, Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulib⁹, stetisse in comitiō cum tēlō, manū cōnsulēm et prīncipūm civitatis interficiendōrum causā parāvisse, sceleri ac furōri tuō nōn 5 mentem aliquam aut timōrem tuum, sed fortūnam populi Rōmāni obstitisse? — I. vi.

perpessōs. Nōs eam rem in mediō relinquēmus. Dē superiore coniūrātiōne satis dictum.

20. Catilina, ubi eōs, quōs paulō ante memorāvī, convēnisse videt, tametsī cum singulis multa saepe ēgerat, tamen in rem fore crēdēns ūivorsōs appellāre et cohortāri, in abditam partem aedium sēcēdit atque ibi, omnibus arbitris procul āmōtis, ūratiōnem hūiusce modī habuit:

"Nī virtūs fidēsque vostra spectāta mihi forent, nēquī 10 quam oportūna rēs cecidisset; spēs māgna, dominatiō in manib⁹ frūstrā fuissent; neque ego per ignāviam aut vāna ingenia incerta pro certis captārem. Sed quia multis et māgnis tempestātibus vōs cōgnōvī fortis fidēsque mihi, eō animus ausus est māximum atque pulcher- 15 rumum facinus incipere, simul quia vōb⁹ eadem quae mihi bona malaque esse intellēxi. Nam idem velle atque idem nōlle, ea dēmūnū firma amicitia est.

Sed ego quae mente agitāvī, omnēs iam anteā dīvorsi audīstis. Cēterum mihi in diēs magis animus accendi- 20 tur, cum cōnsiderō, quae condiciō vitae futūra sit, nisi nōs met ipsi vindicāmus in libertātem. Nam postquam rēs pūblica in paucōrum potentium iūs atque diciōnem concessit, semper illis rēgēs, tetrarchae vectigāles esse, populi, nātiōnēs stipendia pendere; cēteri omnēs, strēnuī, 25 bonī, nōbilēs atque ignobilēs, volgus fuiimus sine grātiā, sine auctōritātē, iīs obnoxii, quibus, sī rēs pūblica valēret, formidinē essēmus. Itaque omnis grātia, potentia, honōs, dīvitiae apud illōs sunt aut ubi illi volunt; nōbilē reliquēre perīcula, repulsās, iūdicia, egestātem. Quae 30 quo ūsque tandem patiēminī, fortissimū viri? Nōnne ēmorī per virtūtēm praestat quam vītam miseram atque dishonestam, ubi alienae superbiae ludibriō fueris, per

dēdecus āmittere? Vērum enim vērō, prō deūm atque hominū fidem, victōria in manū nōbilēs est; viget aetās, animus valet; contrā illis annīs atque dīvitiis omnia cōnsenuērunt. Tantum modo inceptō opus est, cētera rēs expediet. Etenim quis mortālium, cui virile ingēnium est, tolerāre potest illis dīvitiās superāre, quās profundant in exstruēndō marī et montibus coaequāndis, nōbilēs rem familiārem etiam ad necessāria deesse? illōs bīnās aut amplius domōs continuāre, nōbilēs larem familiārem nūsqām ullum esse? Cum tabulās, signa, 10 toremata emunt, nova dīruunt, alia aedificant, postrēmō omnibus modis pecūniām trahunt, vēxant, tamen summā lubidinē dīvitiās suās vincere nequeunt. At nōbilēs est domī inopia, foris aes alienū; mala rēs, spēs multō asperior; dēnique, quid reliquī habēmus praeter miseram 15 animam?

Quīn igitur expērgīscimī? Ēn illa, illa, quam saepe optāstis, libertās, praetereā dīvitiae, deēus, glōria in ocu- 20 lis sita sunt: fortūna omnia ea victōribus praemia posuit. Rēs, tempus, perīcula, egestās, bellī spolia māgnifica ma- gis quam ūratiō mea vōs hortantur. Vel imperātōre vel mīlite mē ūtimī; neque animus neque corpus ā vōb⁹ aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spērō, vōbiscum ūnā cōnsul agam, nisi forte mē animus fallit et vōs servīre magis quam imperāre parātī estis."

21. Postquam accēpēre ea hominēs, quibus mala abundē omnia erant, sed neque rēs neque spēs bona ūlla, tametsī illis quiēta movēre māgna mercēs vidēbatur, tamen postulāvēre plēriquē, ut prōpōneret, quae condiciō bellī foret, quae praemia armis peterent, quid ubique opis aut spei 30 habērent. Tum Catilina pollicērī tabulās novās, prōscriptiōnem locuplētiū, magistrātūs, sacerdōtia, rapīnās,

alia omnia, quae bellum atque lubidō victōrum fert. Praetereā esse in Hispāniā citeriore Pisōnem, in Maurētāniā cum exercitū P. Sittium Nūcerīnum, cōnsili sui participēs; petere cōnsulātū C. Antōnium, quem sibi 5 collēgam fore spērāret, hominem et familiārem et omnibus necessitūdīnibus circumventum; cum eō sē cōnsulem initium agundī factūrum. Ad hōc male dictis increpābat omnis bonōs, suōrum ūnumquemque nōmināns laudāre; admonēbat alium egestatēs, alium cupiditatēs 10 suaē, complūris periculi aut ignōminiae, multōs victōriæ Sullānae, quibus ea praedae fuerat. Postquam omnium animōs alacris videt, cohortātus ut petitiōnem suam cūrae habērent, conventum dīmisit.

22. Fuēre eā tempestate, quī dicerent Catilinam, örātiōne habitā, cum ad iūsiūrandū populāris sceleris sui adigeret, hūmāni corporis sanguinem vīnō permixtū in paterīs circumtulisse; inde cum post exsecratiōnēm omnēs dēgustāvissent, sicut in sollemnibus sacrī fieri cōnsuēvit, aperuisse cōsilium suum idque eō dicitur fēcisse quōd inter sē fidī magis forent, aliis alī tantī facinoris cōsciī. Nōnnullī fīcta et haec et multa praetereā exīstumābant ab iīs, quī Cicerōnīs invidiam, quae posteā ortā est, lēnīrī crēdēbant atrōcitatē sceleris eōrum, quī poenās dederant. Nōbis ea rēs prō māgnitudine parum com- 25 perta est.

23. Sed in eā coniūratiōne fuit Q. Cūrius, nātus haud obscūrō locō, flāgitiis atque facinoribus cōpertus, quem cēnsōrēs senātū probri grātiā mōverant. Huic hominī nōn minor vānitās inerat quam audācia; neque reticēre 30 quae audierat, neque suamē ipse scelera occultāre, prōrsus neque dicere neque facere quicquam pēnsi habēbat. Erat ei cum Fulviā, muliere nōbilī, stupri vetus cōsuētūdō;

cui cum minus grātus esset, quia inopiā minus largīrī poterat, repente glōriāns maria montisque pollicērī coepit et minārī interdum ferrō, nī sibi obnoxia foret, postrēmō ferōcius agitāre quam solitus erat. At Fulvia, insolētiae Cūrī causā cōgnitā, tāle periculum rei pūblicae haud 5 occultum habuit, sed, sublātō auctōre, dē Catilināe coniūratiōne quae quōquōd modō audierat complūribus nārrāvit. Ea rēs in pīmīs studia hominū accendit ad cōnsulātū mandandum M. Tulliō Cicerōnī. Namque ante plēraque nōbilitās invidiā aestuābat et quasi pollū cōnsulātū 10 crēdēbant, sī eum quāmīs ēgregius homō novos adeptus foret. Sed ubi periculum advēnit, invidia atque superbia post fuēre.

24. Igitur, comitiis habitīs, cōsules dēclārantur M. Tullius et C. Antōnīus. Quod factum pīmō populāris 15 coniūratiōnis concusserat. Neque tamen Catilināe furor minuēbatur, sed in diēs plūra agitāre, arma per Italiam locīs oportūnīs parāre, pecūniām suā aut amīcōrum fidē sūmptam mūtuām Faesulās ad Mānliū quendam portāre, quī posteā princeps fuit belli faciundi. Eā tempestāte 20 plūrumōs cāiusque generis hominēs adsevīsse sibi dicitur, mulierēs etiam aliquot, quae pīmō ingentīs sūmptūs stuprō corporis tolerāverant, post, ubi aetās tantum modo quaestū neque luxuriaē modum fēcerat, aes aliēnum grande cōflāverant. Per eās sē Catilina crēdēbat posse 25 servitia urbāna sollicitāre, urbē incendere, virōs eārum vel adiungere sibi vel interficere.

25. Sed in iīs erat Semprōnia, quae multa saepe virīlis audāciae facinora commiserat. Haec mulier genere atque formā, praetereā virō atque liberīs satis fortūnāta fuit; 30 litteris Graeciis et Latinis docta, psallere, saltare ēlegantiūs quam necesse est probae, multa alia, quae Instrū-

menta lūxuriae sunt. Sed ei cāriōra semper omnia quam decus atque pudicitia fuit; pectūniae an famae minus parceret, haud facile discernerēs; lubidō sīc accēnsa, ut saepius peteret virōs quam peterētur. Sed ea saepe 5 antehāc fidem prōdiderat, crēdītum abiūrāverat, caedis cōscia fuerat; lūxuriā atque inopīā praeceps abierat. Vērum ingenium ēius haud absurdum; posse versūs facere, iocum movere, sermōne ūti vel modestō vel mollī vel procāci; prōrsus multae facētiae multusque 10 lepōs inerat.

26. His rēbus comparātis, Catilīna nihilō minus in proximum annum cōnsulātūm petēbat, spērāns, sī dēstīgnātūs foret, facile sē ex voluntāte Antōniō ūsūrum. Neque intereā quiētus erat, sed omnibus modīs insidiās 15 parābat Cicerōnī. Neque illi tamen ad cavendum dolus aut astūtiae deerant. Namque ā pīncipiō cōsulātūs sui multa pollicendō per Fulviam effēcerat, ut Q. Cūrius, dē quō paulō ante memorāvī, cōnsilia Catilīnae sibi prōderet. Ad hōc collēgam suum Antōniūm pactiōne prō- 20 vinciae perpulerat, nē contrā rem pūblicam sentiret; circum sē praesidia amīcōrum atque clientium occultē

18, 19-20. Atque etiam virō fortī, collēgāe mēō, laus imper-  
titur, quod eōs, quī hūiū coniūrātōnīs participēs fuissent, ā  
suīs et ā rei pūblicae cōnsiliīs remōvisset! — III. vi.

18, 21-19, 5. His tum rēbus comīnōtūs, et quōd hominēs iam 5 tum coniūrātōs cum gladiīs in campūm dēdūci ā Catilīnā sciēbam, dēscendi in campūm cum firmissimō praesidiō fortissi-  
mōrum virōrum et cum illā latā insigniique lōricā, nōn quae mē  
tegeret, — etenim sciēbam Catilīnam nōn latus aut ventrem, sed  
caput et collum sōlēre petere, — vērum ut omnēs bonī animad- 10 vertērent, et, cum in metū et periculō cōnsulem vidērent, id  
quod est factum, ad opem praesidiūmque concurrenerent. — Prō  
Mūrēnā, xxvi.

habēbat. Postquam diēs comitiōrum vēnit et Catilīnae neque petītiō neque īnsidiae, quās cōsulib⁹ in campō fēcerat, prōsperē cessēre, cōnstituit bellūm facere et extēma omnia experīrī, quoniam, quae occultē temptāverat, aspera foedaque ēvēnerant. 5

27. Igitur C. Mānlium Faesulās atque in eam partē Etrūriae, Septimium quendam Camertēm in agrū Picēnum, C. Iālium in Āpūliam dīmīsit, praetereā alium aliō, quem ubiq̄e oportūnum sibi fore crēdēbat. Intereā Rōmae multa simul mōlīri: cōsulib⁹ īnsidiās tendere, 10 parāre incendia, oportūna loca armātis hominib⁹ obsidere; ipse cum tēlō esse, item aliōs iubēre, hortārī uti semper intenti parātique essent; diēs noctisque festinārē, vigilārē, neque īsomnia neque labōre fatigārī. Postrēmō, ubi multa agitantī nihil procēdit, rūrsus in- 15 tempestā noctē coniūrātōnis pīncipēs convocat ad M. Porciūm Laecām, ibique, multa dē ignāviā eōrum quesitus, docet sē Mānlium pīremīssis ad eam multitudinem, quam ad capiunda arma parāverat, item aliōs in alia loca oportūna, quī initium bellī facerent, sēque ad exercitūm proficisci cupere, sī prius Cicerōnēm oppressisset: eum suis cōsiliīs multū officere.

19, 6-9. Videō, cui sit Āpūlia attribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrū Picēnum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi hās urbānās insidiās caedis atque incendiōrum dēpoposcerit. — II. iii.

19, 15-17. Dicō tē priōre noctē vēnisse inter falcārīs — nōn agam obscurē — in M. Laecāe domū; convēnisse eōdem com- 5 plūrēs ēiusdem āmentiae scelerisque sociōs. — I. iv.

19, 17-20, 9. Fuisti igitur apud Laecām illā noctē, Catilīna; distribuisti partēs Ītaliāe; statuisti, quō quemque proficisci plācēret; dēlēgisti, quōs Rōmae relinquerēs, quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs; discripsiūt urbīs partēs ad incendia; cōfirmāsti tē ipsum iam 10 esse exitūrum; dixisti paulūm tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod

**28.** Igitur, perterritis ac dubitantibus ceteris, C. Cornelius, eques Rōmānus, operam suam pollicitus, et cum eō L. Varguntētius, senātor, cōnstituēre eā nocte paulō post cum armātis hominibus sicuti salūtātum introire ad 5 Cicerōnem ac dē imprōvisō domū suae imparātum cōnfodere. Cūrius ubi intellegit, quantum periculum cōnsulī impendeat, properē per Fulviam Cicerōnī dolum, quī parābatur, ēnūntiat. Ita illi iānuā prohibitī tantum facinus frūstrā suscēperant.

**10** Intereā Mānlius in Etrūriā plēbem sollicitare, egestāte simul ac dolore iniūriae novārum rērum cupidam, quod Sullae dominatiōne agrōs bonaque omnia amiserat, prae-tereā latrōnēs cūiusque generis, quōrum in eā regiōne māgna cōpia erat, nōnnullōs ex Sullānis colōniis, quibus 15 lubidō atque lūxuria ex māgnis rapīnīs nihil reliqui fēcerat.

**29.** Ea cum Cicerōnī nūntiārentur, ancipiū malō per-mōtus, quod neque urbem ab Insidiis privātō cōnsiliō longius tuēri poterat, neque exercitus Mānlī quantus 20 aut quō cōnsiliō foret satis compertum habēbat, rem ad senātū refert iam anteā volgi rūmōribus exagitātum. Itaque, quod plērumque in atrōci negōtiō solet, senātū

ego viverem. Reperti sunt duo equites Rōmāni, qui tē istā cūrā liberārent et sēsē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectulō interfectūrōs esse pollicērentur. Haec ego omnia, vix-dum etiam coētū vestrō dimissō, comperi. Domum meam māiō-ribus praesiidiis mūnīvi atque firmāvi; exclūsi eōs, quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne miserās, cum illi ipsi vēnissent, quōs ego iam multis ac summis viris ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse prae-dixeram. — I. iv.

**20, 22-21, 7.** Habēmus enim hūiusmodi senātū cōnsul-tū, vērum inclūsum in tabulis, tamquam in vāgīnā recondi-tū, quō ex senātū cōnsultō cōfestim tē interfectum esse, Catilina, convēnit. — I. ii.

dēcrēvit, darent operam cōsulēs, nē quid rēs pūblica dē-trimentī caperet. Ea potestās per senātū mōre Rōmānō magistratū māxuma permittitur, exercitū parāre, bellū gerere, coercēre omnibus modis sociōs atque cīvīs, domī militiaeque imperium atque iūdīcīum summū 5 habēre: aliter sine populi iūssū nūllīus eārum rērum cōnsuli iūs est.

**30.** Post paucōs diēs L. Saenius, senātor, in senātū litterās recitāvit, quās Faesulīs allatās sibi dicēbat, in quibus scriptum érat C. Mānlī arma cēpisse cum 10 māgnā multitudine ante diem VI. Kalendās Novembrīs. Simul, id quod in tāli rē solet, aliī portenta atque prōdigia nūntiābant, aliī conventūs fieri, arma portāri, Capuae atque in Āpūliā servile bellum movēri. Igitur senātū dēcrētō Q. Mārcius Rēx Faesulās, Q. Metellus 15 Crēticus in Āpūliam circumque ea loca missi — iī utri-que ad urbēm imperātōres erant, impedīti nē triumphā-rent calumniā paucōruī, quibus omnia honesta atque inhonesta vēndere mōs erat —, sed praetōrēs Q. Pom-pēius Rūfus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrū Picē-20 num, iīsque permissum, utī prō tempore atque periculō exercitū comparārent. Ad hōc, sī quis indicāvisset dē

**20, 22-21, 7.** Habēmus enim hūiusmodi senātū cōnsul-tū, vērum inclūsum in tabulis, tamquam in vāgīnā recondi-tū, quō ex senātū cōnsultō cōfestim tē interfectum esse, Catilina, convēnit. — I. ii.

**21, 8-11.** Meministīne mē ante diem XII. Kalendās Novembrīs dicere in senātū, fore in armis certō diē, quī diēs futūrus esset ante diem VI. Kal. Novembrīs, C. Mānlī, audāciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? — I. iii.

**21, 19-22.** Q. Metellus, quem ēgo hōc prōspiciēns in agrū Gallicū Picēnumque praemisi, aut opprimet hominem aut 10 ēius omnēs mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit. — II. xii.

coniūratiōne, quae contrā rem pūblicam facta erat, prae-  
mium servō libertātem et sēstertia centum, liberō impū-  
nitātem eius reī et sēstertia ducenta; itemque dēcrēvēre,  
ut gladiātōriae familiae Capuam et in cētera mūnicipia  
5 distribuerentur prō cūiusque opibus, Rōmae per tōtam  
urbem vigiliae habērentur iisque minōrēs magistrātūs  
praeessent.

**31.** Quibus rēbus permōta civitās atque immūtāta urbis  
faciēs erat. Ex summā laetitiā atque lasciviā, quae diū-  
10 turna quiēs pepererat, repente omnīs tristitia invāsit;  
festināre, trepidāre, neque locō neque hominī cuiquam  
satis crēdere, neque bellum gerere neque pācem habēre,  
suō quisque metū pericula mētiri. Ad hōc mulierēs,  
quibus, reī pūblicae māgnitūdine belli timor, insolutus  
15 incesserat, afflīctāre sēsē, manūs supplicēs ad caelum  
tendere, miserāri parvōs liberōs, rogitatē, omnia pa-  
vēre, superbiā atque dēliciis omissis sibi patriaeque  
diffidere.

At Catilinae crūdēlis animus eadem illa movēbat,  
20 tametsī praesidia parābantur et ipse lēge Plautiā inter-  
rogātus erat ab L. Paulō. Postrēmō dissimulandī causā

**22.** 8-10. Nihilne tē nocturnum praesidium Palāti, nihil urbis  
vigiliae, nihil timor populi, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium,  
nihil hic mūnitissimus habendi senātū locus, nihil hōrum ḍrā  
voltūsque mōvērunt? — I. i.

**5** **22.** 21-23. 2. Quid? ut hesternō diē, Quiritēs, cum domī meae  
paene imperfectus essem, senātūm in aedem Iovis Statōris con-  
vocāvi, rem omnēm ad patrēs cōscriptōs dētuli. Quō cum  
Catilina vēnisset, quis eum senator appellāvit? quis salutāvit?  
quis dēnique ita aspexit ut perditum civem ac nōn potius ut  
10 importūnissimum hostem? Quīn etiam principēs eius ordinis  
partem illam subselliōrum, ad quam ille accesserat, nūdam  
atque inānem reliquērunt. — II. vi.

aut sui expūrgandī, si cūius iūrgiō laceſſitus foret, in  
senātūm vēnit. Tum M. Tullius cōsul, sīve praeſentiam  
eius timēns sīve irā commōtus, orātiōnem habuit lūcu-  
lentam atque ūtilem reī pūblicae, quam posteā scriptam  
ēdedit. Sed ubi ille adsēdit, Catilina, ut erat parātus ad 5  
dissimulanda omnia, dēmissō voltū, vōce supplici postu-  
lare a patribus coepit, nē quid dē sē temerē crēderent;  
eā familiā ortum ita sē ab adulēscētiā vītam īstituisse,  
ut omnia bona in spē habēret; nē exīstūarent sibi,  
patriciō homini, cūius ipsius atque māiōrum plūruma 10  
beneficia in populum Rōmānum essent, perditā rē pūblica  
opus esse, cum eam servāret M. Tullius, inquilinus cīvis  
urbis Rōmae. Ad hōc male dicta alia cum adderet, ob-  
strepere omnēs, hostem atque parricidam voçāre. Tum  
ille furibundus “quoniam quidem circumventus” inquit 15  
“ab inimīcis praeceps agror, incendium meum ruīnā re-  
stinguam.”

**32.** Deinde sē ex cūriā domum prōripuit. Ibi multa  
ipse sēcum volvēns, quod neque īsīdiae cōsulī prōcēdē-

**23.** 2-5. Hīc ego vehemēns ille cōsul, qui verbō cīvis in  
exsilium ēiciō, quaesivi a Catilinā, in nocturnō conventū apud  
M. Laecam fuisset necne. Cum ille, homō audācissimus, cō-  
scientiā convictus primō reticuisse, patefēci cētera; quid eā  
nocte ēgisset, quid in proximam cōnstituisse, quem ad modum 5  
esset ei ratiō tōtius belli dēscripta, ēdocui. Cum haesitāret,  
cum tenērētur, quaesivi, quid dubitāret proficisci eō, quō iam  
pridēm parāret, cum arma, cum secūrēs, cum fascēs, cum tubās,  
cum signa militāria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille  
etiam sacrārium domi suae fēcerat, scīrem esse praemissam. — 10  
II. vi.

**23.** 18. Omnia superiōris noctis cōsilia ad mē perlata esse  
sentiunt; patefēci in senātū hesternō diē; Catilina ipse perti-  
muit, profūgit. — II. iii.

bant, et ab incendiō intellegēbat urbem vigiliis mūnitam, optimum factū crēdēns exercitum augēre, ac, prius quam legionēs scriberentur, multa antecapere quae bellō ūsu forent, nocte intempestā cum paucis in Mānliāna castra profectus est. Sed Cethēgō atque Lentulō ceterisque, quōrum cōgnōverat prōmptam audāciam, mandat, quibus rēbus possent, opēs factiōnis cōfirment, Insidiās cōnsuli mātūrent, caudem, incendia aliaque bellī facinora parent; sēsē prope diem cum māgnō exercitū ad urbem acces-  
10 sūrum.

33. Dum haec Rōmae geruntur, C. Mānlius ex suō numerō lēgātōs ad Mārcium Rēgem mittit cum mandātis hūiuse modi: "Deōs hominēsque testāmūr, imperātor, nōs arma neque contrā patriam cēpissemus neque quō 15 periculum aliis facerēmus, sed utī corpora nostra ab iniū-  
riā tūta forent; qui, miserī, egentēs, violentiā atque erū-  
dilitāte faenerātōrum plēriique patriae, sed omnēs fāmā atque fortūnis expertēs sumus; neque cuiquam nostrum licuit mōre māiōrum lēge ūti, neque āmissō patrimōniō 20 liberum corpus habēre: tanta saevitia faenerātōrum atque praetōris fuit. Saepe māiōrēs vostrum, miseritū plēbis Rōmānae, dēcrētis suis inopiae ēius opitulātī sunt, ac novissumē memoriā nostrā propter māgnitūdinem aeris alienī, volentibus omnibus bonis, argentum aere solūtum 25 est. Saepe ipsa plēbēs, aut dominandi studiō permōta aut superbiā magistrātū, armāta a patribus sēcessit. At nōs nōn imperium neque dīvitiās petimus, quārum rērum causā bella atque certāmina omnia inter mortālis sunt, sed libertātem, quam nēmō bonus nisi cum animā

24, 4-5. Dēmōnstrābō iter: Aurēliā viā profectus est; si acelerāre volent, ad vesperam cōsequentur. — II. iv.

simul āmittit. Tē atque senātū obtestāmur, cōnsulātis miserīs cīvibus, lēgis praeſidium, quod inīquitās praetōris ēripuit, restituātis, nēve nōbīs eam necessitūdinem impō-  
nātis, ut quaerāmus, quōnam modō māxumē ultī sangui-  
nēm nostrum pereāmus." 5

34. Ad haec Q. Mārcius respondit: Si quid ab senātū petere vellent, ab armis discēdant, Rōmam supplicēs profic̄scantur; eā mānsuētūdine atque misericordiā senātū populi Rōmāni semper fuisse, ut nēmō umquam ab eō frūstrā auxilium petiverit. 10

At Catilina ex itinere plērīque cōsulāribus, praetereā optumō cuique litterās mittit, sē falsīs crīminibus circumventum, quoniam factiōni inimicōrum resistere nequīverit, fortūnae cēdere, Massiliām in exsilium profic̄scī, nōn quō sibi tantī sceleris cōncius esset, sed utī rēs pūblica quiēta 15 foret, nēve ex suā contentiōne sēdītō orerētur. Ab his longē dīvorsās litterās Q. Catulus in senātū recitatīvit, quās sibi nōmine Catilināe redditās dīcēbat. Eārum exemplum infrā scriptum est:

25, 11-19. In exsilium ēiciēbam, quem iam ingressum esse in bellum vidēbam? Etenim, crēdō, Mānlius iste centuriō, qui in agrō Faesulanō castra posuit, bellum populō Rōmānō suō nōmine indixit, et illa castra nunc nōn Catilinām ducem exspectant, et ille ēiectus in exsilium sē Massiliām, ut āiunt, 5 nōn in haec castra cōñferet.

Ō condicōnem miseram nōn modo administrandae, vērum etiam cōservandae rei pūblicae! Nunc si L. Catilina cōsiliis, labōribus, periculis meis circumclūsus ac dēbilitātē subitō per-  
timuerit, sentiantiam mūtāverit, dēseruerit suōs, cōsiliūm bellī 10 faciēndi abiēcerit et ex hōc cursū sceleris ac belli iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, nōn ille a mē spoliātus armis audāciae, nōn obstupēfactus ac perterritus meā diligentia, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indemnātus, innocēns, in exsi-

35. "L. Catilina Q. Catulō. Egregia tua fidēs rē cōgita, grāta mihi māgnis in meis periculis, fidūciam commendatiōni meae tribuit. Quam ob rem dēfensiōnem in novō cōnsiliō nōn statui parāre, satisfactiōnem ex nūlla cōscientiā dē culpā prōpōnere dēcrēvi, quam, mē dius Fidius, vēram licet cōgnoscās. Iniūriis contumelīisque concitatiōs, quod fructū labōris industriaeque meae pīvātus statum dignitatiēs nōn obtinēbam, pūblicam miserōrum causam prō meā cōnsuētudine suscēpi, nōn qui 10 aes aliēnum meis nōminibus ex possesiōnibus solvere nōn possem, — nam et aliēnis nōminibus liberālitās Orestillae suis filiaeque cōpiis persolveret, — sed quod nōn dignōs hominēs honōre honestatōs vidēbam mēque falsā suspiciōne alienātum esse sentiēbam. Hōc nōmine 15 satis honestas prō meō cāsū spēs reliquae dignitatiēs cōservandae sum secūtus. Plūra cum seribere vellem, nūntiātum est vim mihi parārī. Nunc Orestillam commandō tuaeque fidei trādō; eam ab iniūriā dēfendās, per liberōs tuōs rogātus. Havētō."

lium ēiectus ā cōsule vi et minis esse dicētur; et erunt, qui illum, si hōc fecerit, nōn improbum, sed miserum, mē nōn diligētissimum cōsulem, sed crūdēlissimum tyrannum existimāri velint. — II. vi-vii.

5 26, 1-10. Est mihi tantī, Quiritēs, hūius invidiae falsae atque iniquae tempestatē subire, dum modo ā vōbis hūius horribilis belli ac nefarii periculum dēpellātur. Dicātur sānē ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in exsilium. Sed, mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego ab dis immortaliibus optābō, 10 Quiritēs, invidiae meae levandas causā, ut L. Catilinam dūcere exercitū hostium atque in armis volitare audiātis; sed trīduō tamen audiētis; multōque magis illud timeō, nē mihi sit invidiōsum aliquandō, quod illum ēmiserim potius quam quod ēiēcerim. — II. vii.

36. Sed ipse paucōs diēs commorātus apud C. Flāmīnum in agrō Arrētinō, dum vīcītātem anteā sollicitātam armis exōrnat, cum fascibus atque aliis imperi īsignibus in castra ad Mānlīum contendit. Haec ubi Rōmae comperta sunt, senātūs Catilinam et Mānlīum hostis iūdicat, 5 cēterae multitudinē diem statuit, ante quam sine fraude licēret ab armis discēdere, praeter rērum capitālīum condēnatīs; praetereā dēcernit, uti cōsulēs dīlēctum habēant, Antōnius cum exercitū Catilinam persequī mātūret, Cicero urbī praeſidiō sit.

Eā tempestatē mihi imperium populū Rōmānī multō māxumē miserābile vīsum est. Cui cum ad occāsum ab ortū sōlis omnia domita armis pārērent, domī ōtium atque dīvitiae, quae pīma mortālēs putant, affluērent, fuēre tamen cīvēs, qui sēque remque pūblicam obstinātis 15 animis perditū irent. Namque duōbus senātī dēcerētis ex tantā multitudine neque p̄aemiō inductus coniūratiōnem patēfēcerat neque ex castris Catilinæ quisquam omnium discesserat: tanta vīs morbi ac veluti tābēs plērōsque cīvium animōs invāserat.

20 37. Neque sōlum illis aliēna mēns erat, qui cōsciī coniūratiōnis fuerant, sed omnīnō cūncta plēbēs novārum rērum studiō Catilinæ incepta probābat. Id adeō mōre suō vidēbātur facere. Nam semper in cīvitātē, quibus opēs nūllae sunt, bonis invidēt, malōs extollunt, vetera 25 odēre, nova exoptant, odiō suārum rērum mātāri omnia

27, 11-16. Nūlla est enim nātiō, quam pertimēscāmus; nūllus rēx, qui bellum populū Rōmānō facere possit. Omnia sunt externa ūnius virtutē terrā marique pācāta; domesticum bellum manet, intus insidiae sunt, intus inclūsum periculum est, intus est hostis. Cum lūxuria nōbis, cum āmentiā, cum scelere cer- 5 tandū est. — II. v.

student, turbā atque sēditiōnibus sine cūrā aluntur, quoniam egestās facile habētur sine damnō. Sed urbāna plēbēs, ea vērō praeceps erat dē multis causis. Primum omnium, qui ubique probrō atque petulantia māxumē 5 praestabant, item aliī per dēdecora patrimoniis āmissis, postrēmō omnēs, quōs flagitium aut facinus domō expulerat, iī Rōmain sicut in sentinam cōfluxerant. Deinde multī memorēs Sullānae victōriæ, quod ex gregāriis militib⁹ aliōs senātōrēs vidēbant, aliōs ita divitēs, ut rēgiō 10 victū atque cultū aetātem agerent, sibi quisque, si in armis foret, ex victōriā talia spērābat. Praetereā iuventūs, quae in agris manuum mercēde inopiam tolerāverat, p̄vītālīs atque pūblicis largitiōnibus excita urbānum

**28, 3-7.** Únum genus est eōrum, qui māgnō in aere alienō māiōrēs etiam possessiōnēs habent, quārum amōre adducti dissolvī nūllō modō possunt. — II. viii.

**28, 3-7.** Alterum genus est eōrum, qui quamquam premuntur aere alienō, dominatiōnē tamen exspectant, rērum potiri volunt, honōrēs, quōs quietā rē pūblicā dēspērant, perturbātā sē cōsequi posse arbitrantur. — II. ix.

**28, 7-11.** Tertium genus est aetāte iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitatiōne rōbustum; quō ex genere iste est Mānlius, cui 10 nunc Catilina succēdit. Hi sunt hominēs ex eis colōniis, quās Sulla cōstituit; quās ego ūniversā civium esse optimōrum et fortissimōrum virōrum sentiō, sed tamen eī sunt colōni, qui sē in inspērātis ac repentinis pecūniis sūmptuōsius insolentiusque iactārunt. Hi dum aedificant tamquam bēati, dum praediis 15 lectis, familiis māgnis, convīviis apparātis dēlectantur, in tantum aes alienūm incidērunt, ut, si salvi esse velint, Sulla sit eis ab inferis excitandus; qui etiam nōn nūllōs agrestēs, hominēs tenuēs atque egentēs, in eandem illam spem rapīnārum veterum impulērunt. — II. ix.

**20 28, 11-29, 4.** Quārtum genus est sānē varium et mixtum et turbulentum; qui iam pridem premuntur, qui numquam ēmer-

ōtium ingrātō labōrī praetulerat. Eōs atque aliōs omnis malum pūblicum alēbat; quō minus mīrandum est hominēs egentis, malis mōribus, māxumā spē, reī pūblicae iūxtā ac sibi cōnsuluisse. Praetereā quōrum victōriā Sullae parentēs p̄ōscripti, bona ērepta, iūs libertatis imminūtū 5 erat, haud sānē aliō animō bellī ēventum exspectābant. Ad hōc quicunque aliārum atque senātūs partium erant, conturbārī rem pūblicam quam minus valēre ipsi mālēbant. Id adeō malum multōs post annōs in cīvitātem revertorat. 10

**38.** Nam postquam, Cn. Pompēiō et M. Crassō cōnsulibus, tribūnicia potestās restitūta est, hominēs adulēscētēs summam potestātem nacti, quibus aetās animusque ferōx erat, coēpēre senātūm criminandō plēbem exagitāre, dein largiundō atque pollicitandō magis incendere: ita 15 ipsi clāri potentēsque fieri. Contrā eōs summā ope nītēbatur plēraque nōbilitās, senātūs speciē, prō suā māgni-

gunt, qui partim inertia, partim male gerendō negōtiō, partim etiam sūmptibus in vetere aere alienō vacillant; qui vadimōniis, iūdiciis, p̄ōscriptiōne bonōrum dēfatigāti, permulti et ex urbe et ex agris sē in illa castra cōferrē dicuntur. Hōisce ego nōn tam milites aērēs quam īfītiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. — II. x. 5

**29, 4-10.** Quīntum genus est parricidārum, sicāriōrum, dēnique omnium facinorōsōrum. Quōs ego ā Catilinā nōn revocō; nam neque ab eō divelli possunt, et pereant sānē in latrōciō, quoniam sunt ita multi, ut eōs carcer capere nōn possit. Postrēmum autem genus est nōn sōlum numerō, vērum etiam 10 genere ipsō atque vītā, quod proprium Catilināe est, dē ēius dilēctū, immō vērō dē complexū ēius ac sinū; quōs pexō capillō, nitidōs, aut imberbēs aut bene barbātōs vidētis, manicātis et talāribus tunicis, vēlis amictōs, nōn togis; quōrum omnis industria vitae et vigilandi labor in antelūcanis cēnis exprōmitur. — 15 II. x.

tudine. Namque, ut paucis vērum absolvam, post illa tempora quicunque rem pūblicam agitāvēre, honestis nōminibus, aliī sicuti populi iūra dēfenderent, pars, quō senātūs auctōritās māxuma foret, bonum pūblicum simulantēs, prō suā quisque potentiā certābant. Neque illis modestia neque modus contentiōnis erat; utrīque victoriā crudeliter exercebant.

39. Sed postquam Cn. Pompēius ad bellum maritūmum atque Mithridāticūm missus est, plēbis opēs imminūtae, 10 paucōrum potentia crēvit. Iī magistrātūs, prōvinciās aliaque omnia tenēre; ipsi innoxī, flōrentēs, sine metū aetātem agere, cēterōs, qui plēbem in magistrātū placidius tractārent, iūdiciis terrēre. Sed ubi pīmum dubiis rēbus novandī spēs oblāta est, vetus certāmen animōs 15 eōrum arrēxit. Quod si pīmō proeliō Catilina superior aut aequā manū discessisset, profectō māgna clādēs atque calamitās rem pūblicam oppressisset; neque illis, qui victoriā adepti forent, diūtiās eā utī licuisset, quīn dēfessis et exsanguibus, qui plūs posset, imperium atque libertātem 20 extorquēret.

Fuēre tamen extrā coniūratiōnē complūrēs, qui ad Catilinam initiō profecti sunt. In iīs erat Fulvius, senātōris filius, quem retrāctum ex itinere parēns necāri iussit. Iisdem temporib⁹ Rōmae Lentulus, sicuti Catilina p̄ae- 25 cēperat, quōscumque mōribus aut fortūnā novis rēbus idōneos crēdēbat, aut per sē aut per aliōs sollicitābat, neque sōlum cīvīs, sed cūiusque modi genus hominū, quod modo bellō ūsuī foret.

40. Igitur P. Umbrēnō cuidam negōtiūm dat, utī lēgā- 30 tōs Allobrogum requirat, eōsque, si possit, impellat ad societātem belli, existimāns pūblicē privātimque aere aliēnō oppressōs, praetereā quod nātūrā gēns Gallica

bellicōsa esset, facile eōs ad tāle cōnsilium addūcī posse. Umbrēnus, quod in Galliā negōtiātus erat, plērisque pīmīcipibus cīvitātūm nōtus erat atque eōs nōverat. Itaque sine morā, ubi pīmum lēgātōs in forō cōnspexit, percontātus pauca dē statū cīvitātis et quasi dolēns ēius cāsum, 5 requirere coepit quem exitum tantī malī spērārent. Postquam illōs videt querī dē avāritiā magistrātūm, accūsāre senātūm quod in eō auxilī nihil esset, miserīs suis remedium mortem exspectāre, "at ego" inquit "vōbis, si modo virī esse voltis, ratiōnēm ostendam, quā 10 tanta ista mala effugiātis." Haec ubi dīxit, Allobrogēs in māxumam spēm adducti Umbrēnum ḫrāre, ut suī miserērētur; nihil tam asperum neque tam difficile esse, quod nōn cupidissū factūrī essent, dum ea rēs cīvitātem aere aliēnō liberāret. Ille eōs in domum D. Brūti 15 perdūcit, quod forō propinqua erat neque aliēna cōnsiliī propter Semprōniām; nam tum Brūtus ab Rōmā aberat. Praetereā Gabīnium arcessit, quō māior auctōritās sermōnī inesset. Eō praesente, coniūratiōnēm aperit, nōminat sociōs, praetereā multōs cāiusque generis innoxīōs, 20 quō lēgātīs animus amplior esset. Deinde eōs pollicitōs operam suam domum dīmittit.

41. Sed Allobrogēs diū in incertō habuēre, quidnam cōnsiliī caperent: in alterā parte erat' aēs aliēnum, studiūm bellī, māgna mercēs in spē victōriāe, at in alterā māiōrēs 25 opēs, tūta cōnsilia, prō incertā spē certa p̄aemīa. Haec illis volventib⁹ tandem vīcit fortūna reī pūblicae. Itaque

31, 22-27. Quid vērō? ut hominēs Galli ex cīvitāte male pācātā, quāē gēns ūna restat, quae bellum populō Rōmānō facere et posse et nōn nōlē videātur, spēm imperī ac rērum māximārum ultrō sibi ā patriciis hominibus oblātam neglegerent vestramque salūtem suis opibus antepōnerent, id nōn divīnitus 5

Q. Fabiō Sangae, cūius patrōciniō cīvitās plūrumum ūtē bātur, rem omnem, utī cōgnōverant, aperiunt. Cicerō, per Sangam cōnsiliō cōgnitō, lēgātis praecepit, ut studium coniūrātiōnis vehementer simulent, cēterōs adeant, bene 5 polliceantur, dentque operam utī eōs quam māxumē manufestōs habeant.

**42.** Iisdem ferē temporibus in Galliā citeriōre atque ulteriōre, item in agrō Picēnō, Bruttiō, Āpūliā mōtus erat. Namque illi, quōs ante Catilina dīmiserat, incōnsultē ac 10 velutī per dēmentiam cūncta simul agēbant; nocturnīs cōnsiliis, armōrum atque tēlōrum portātiōnibus, festīnandō, agitandō omnia, plūs timōris quam periculi effēcerant. Ex eō numerō complūris Q. Metellus Celer praetor ex senātūs cōnsultō, causā cōgnitā, in vincula 15 coniēcerat, item in citeriōre Galliā C. Murēna, qui ei prōvinciae lēgātus praeerat.

**43.** At Rōmae Lentulus cum cēteris, qui p̄incipēs coniūrātiōnis erant, parātis ut vidēbātur māgnīs cōpiīs, cōnstituerant, utī, cum Catilina ex agrō Faesulānō cum 20 exercitū vēnisset, L. Bestia, tribūnus plēbis, contiōne habitā, quererētur dē actiōnibus Cicerōnis bellique gravissimū invidiā optumō cōnsuli impōneret; eō signō proximā nocte cētera multitudō coniūrātiōnis suum quisque negōtium exsequerētur. Sed ea dīvisa hōc modō 25 dīcēbantur: Statilius et Gabīnius utī cum māgnā manū duodecim simul oportūna loca urbis incenderent, quō tumultū facilior aditus ad cōnsulem cēterōsque, quibus insidiae parābantur, fieret; Cethēgus Cicerōnis iānuam obsidēret eumque vī aggredēretur, aliis autem alium,

esse factum putātis, praeſertim qui nōs nōn pūgnandō, sed tacendō ſuperāre potuerint? — III. ix.

sed filiī familiārum, quōrum ex nōbilitātē māxuma pars erat, parentīs interficerent; simul, caede et incendiō perculsīs omnibus, ad Catilinām ērumperent. Inter haec parāta atque dēcrēta Cethēgus semper querēbātur dē īgnāviā sociōrum: illōs dubitandō et diēs prōlātandō 5 māgnās oportūnitātēs corrumpere; factō, nōn cōsultō in tāli periculō opus esse, sēque, si pauci adiuvārent, languentibus aliīs, impetum in cūriam factūrum. Nātūrā ferōx, vehemēns, manū prōmptus erat; māxumum bonum in celeritatē putābat.

**44.** Sed Allobrogēs ex praeceptō Cicerōnis per Gabīnium cēterōs conveniunt; ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō, item Cassiō postulant iūs iūrandū, quod signātū ad cīvīs perferant; aliter haud facile eōs ad tantūm negōtium impelli posse. Cēteri nihil suspicantēs dant, Cas- 15 sius sēmet eō brevī ventūrum pollicētur ac paulō ante lēgātōs ex urbe proficēscitur. Lentulus cum iīs T. Volturciū quendam Crotōniēnsem mittit, ut Allobrogēs, prius quam domum pergerent, cum Catilinā, datā atque acceptā fidē, societātem cōfirmārent. Ipse Volturciō 20

**33, 3-10.** Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hōc prōvidēbam animō, Quirītēs, remōtō Catilinā, nōn mihi esse P. Lentuli somnum, nec L. Cassi adipēs, nec C. Cethēgī furiōsam temeritatē pertimēscendam. — III. vii.

**33, 11-20.** Itaque, ut comperi lēgātōs Allobrogum, bellī 5 Trānsalpīni et tumultū Gallici excitandī causā, ā P. Lentulō esse sollicitatōs, eōsque in Galliā ad suōs cīvis eōdemque itinere cum litteris mandatīisque ad Catilinām esse missōs, comitemque eis adiūctum esse T. Volturciū, atque huic ad Catilinām esse datās litterās, facultatēm mihi oblātam putāvi, 10 ut, quod erat diffīcillimum, quodque ego semper optābam ab dīs immortālibus, ut tōta rēs nōn sōlum ā mē, sed etiā ā senātū et ā vōbīs manifestō deprehenderētur. — III. ii.

litterās ad Catilinam dat, quārum exemplum infrā scriptum est: "Quī sim, ex eō, quem ad tē misi, cōgnoscēs. Fac cōgitēs, in quantā calamitatē sis, et memineris tē virum esse; cōnsiderēs quid tuae rationēs postulent; auxilium petās ab omnibus, etiam ab infimis." Ad hōc mandāta verbis dat: cum ab senātū hostis iudicātus sit, quō cōnsiliō servitia repudiet? in urbe parāta esse, quae iusserit; nē cunctētur ipse propius accēdere.

45. His rēbus ita actis, cōnstitutā nocte quā proficiēterentur, Cicerō per lēgātōs cūncta edoctus, L. Valerīo Flaccō et C. Pomptīnō praetōribus imperat, ut in ponte Mulviō per insidiās Allobrogum comitātūs dēprehendant; rem omnem aperit, cūtius gratiā mittēbantur; cētera, ut factō opus sit, ita agant permittit. Illī, hominēs miliātārēs, sine tumultū praeſidiis collocātis, sicuti praecep̄tum erat, occultē pontem obsidunt. Postquam ad id loci

33, 20-34, 5. Erant autem sinē nōmine, sed ita: 'Quis sim, sciēs ex eō, quem ad tē misi. Cūrā ut vir sis, et cōgitā, quem in locum sis prōgressus. Vidē ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungās, etiam infimōrum.' — III. v.

34, 9-35, 7. Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pomptīnum praetōrēs, fortissimōs atque amantissimōs rei pūblicae virōs, ad mē vocāvi; rem exposui; quid fieri placēret, ostendi. Illi autem, qui omnia dē rē pūblicā praeclara atque egregia sentirent, sine recūsatiōne ac sine ullā morā negōtiūm suscēperunt, et, cum advesperāceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium pervenērunt atque ibi in proximis villis ita bipartitō fuērunt, ut Tiberis inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et ipsi sine cūiusquam suspicioē multōs fortēs virōs edūxerant, et ego ex praefectūrā Reātinā complūrēs dēlectōs adulēcentēs, quōrum operā utor adsidue in rē pūblicā praeſidiō, cum gladiis miseram. Interim, tertia ferē vigiliā exācta, cum iam pontem Mulvium māgiō comitātū lēgāti Allobrogum ingredi inciperent ūnāque Volturcius, fit in eōs impetus; edūcuntur et ab illis

lēgāti cum Volturciō vēnērunt et simul utrimque clāmor exortus est, Gallī, cito cōgnitō cōnsiliō, sine morā praetōribus sē trādunt. Volturcius, primō cohortātus ceterōs, gladiō sē ā multitūdine dēfendit; deinde ubi ā lēgātis dēsertus est, multa prius dē salūte suā Pomptīnum obte- 5 stātus, quod ei nōtus erat, postrēmō timidus ac vitae diffidēns velut hostibus sēsē praetōribus dedit. ✓

46. Quibus rēbus cōnfectis, omnia properē per nūntiōs cōnsuli déclarantur. At illum ingēns cūra atque laetitia simul occupāvēre: nam laetābatur intellegēns, coniūratiōne patefactā, civitātēm periculis ēreptam esse; porrō autem anxius erat, dubitāns, in māxumō scelere tantis civibus dēprehēnsis, quid factō opus esset; poenam illōrum sibi oneri, impūnitātem perdundae rei pūblicae fore crēdebat. Igitur, cōfirmātō animō, vocāri ad sēsē iubet 15 Lentulum, Cethēgum, Statiliū, Gabīnū, itemque Caepārium Tarracīnēsem, quī in Āpūliam ad concitanda servitia proficiēti parābat. Cēterī sine morā veniunt; Caepārius, paulō ante domō ēgressus, cōgnitō indiciō, ex urbe profūgerat. Cōnsul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, 20 ipse manū tenēns perdūcit, reliquōs cum cūstōdibus in

gladii et ā nostrīs. Rēs praetōribus erat nōta sōlis, ignōrābatur ā cēteris.

Tum interventū Pomptīni atque Flacci pūgna, quae erat commissa, sēdātū. Litterae, quaecumque erant in eō comitātū, integris signis praetōribus trāduntur; ipsi comprehēnsi ad mē, 5 cum iam dilūcēseret, dēdūcuntur. — III. ii-iii.

35, 15-18. Atque hōrum omnium scelerum improbissimum māchinātōrem, Cimbrum Gabīnū, statim ad mē, nihildum suspicantem, vocāvi; deinde item arcessitus est L. Statilius et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardissimē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō 10 quod in litteris dandis praepter cōsuētūdinem proximā nocte vigilārat. — III. iii.

aedem Concordiae venire iubet. Eō senātūm adūocat māgnāque frequentiā ēius ūrdinis Volturciū cum lēgātīs intodūcit, Flaccum praeṭōrem scrinūm cum litterīs, quās a lēgātīs accēperat, eōdem afferre iubet.

**47.** Volturcius interrogātus dē itinere, dē litterīs, pos̄trēmō quid aut quā dē causā cōnsili habuisset, p̄imō fingere alia, dissimulare dē coniūratiōne; post, ubi fidē p̄ublicā dicere iussus est, omnia, uti gesta erant, aperit, docetque sē, paucis ante diēbus a Gabiniō et Caepāriō 10 socium adscitum, nihil amplius sc̄ire quam lēgātōs; tan̄tum modo audire solitum ex Gabiniō P. Autronium, Ser. Sullam, L. Varguntēum, multōs praeṭereā in ea coniūratiōne esse. Eadem Galli fatentur, ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguent̄ praeter litterās sermōnibus, 15 quōs ille habēre solitus erat: ex librīs Sibyllīnīs rēgnū

**36, 1-2.** Senātūm frequentem celeriter, ut vidistis, coēgi.— III. III.

**36, 5-37, 5.** Intrōdūxi Volturciū sine Gallis; fidem p̄ibili-  
cam iussū senātūs dedi; hortātus sum, ut ea, quae sc̄ire, sine  
5 timōre indicāret. Tum ille dixit, cum vix sē ex māgnō timōre  
recrēasset, a P. Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilinām mandāta et  
litterās, ut servōrum praeſidiō ūterētur, ut ad urbēm quam  
primum cum exercitū accēderet; id autem eō cōsiliō, ut, cum  
urbēm ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum dēscriptūm dis-  
10 tribūtūmque erat, incendissent caedēmque infinitām cīvium  
fēcissent, praeſtō esset ille, qui et fugientēs exciperet et sē cum  
hīs urbānis ducib⁹s coniungeret. Intrōducti autem Galli iūs  
iūrandū sibi et litterās ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad suām  
gentēm data esse dixērunt, atque ita sibi ab his et a L. Cassiō  
15 esse praeſcriptū, ut equitatūm in Italiām quam primum mit-  
terent; pedestrēs sibi cōpias nōn dēfutūrās; Lentulum autem  
sibi cōfirmāsse ex fātis Sibyllīnīs haruspīcumque respōnsis, sē  
esse tertium illum Cornēliū, ad quem rēgnū hīus urbīs  
atque imperiū pervenire esset necesse; Cinnam antē sē et

Rōmae tribus Cornēliis portendī; Cinnam atque Sullam anteā, sē tertium esse, cui fātum foret urbīs potīrī; prae-  
tereā ab incēnsō Capitōliō illum esse vigēsumū annūm,  
quem saepe ex prōdigīs haruspīcēs respondīs bellō 5 civili cruentū fore. Igitur, perlēctis litterīs, cum prius omnēs signa sua cōgnōvissent, senātūs dēcernit, uti, abdi-  
cātō magistrātū, Lentulus itemque cēterī in liberī cūstō-  
diīs habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulō Spintherī,  
qui tum aedilis erat, Cethēgus Q. Cornificiō, Statilius C.  
Caesarī, Gabinius M. Crassō, Caepārius — nam is paulo 10 ante ex fugā retrāctus erat — Cn. Terentiō senātōrī trā-  
duntur.

**48.** Intereā plēbs, coniūratiōne patefactā, quae p̄imō  
cupida rērum novārum nimis bellō favēbat, mūtātē mente,  
Catilināe cōnsilia exēscrārī, Cicerōnē ad caelū tollere; 15

Sullam fuisse; eundemque dixisse fātālēm hunc annūm esse ad  
interitūm hīus urbīs atque imperiū, qui esset annūs decimus  
post virginūm absolūtiōnēm, post Capitōliū autem incēnsiōnēm  
vīcēsimus. Hanc autem Cethēgō cum cēteris contrōversiam  
fuisse dixērunt, quod Lentulō et aliis Sāturnālib⁹s caedē fieri 5  
atque urbēm incendi placēret, Cethēgō nimium id longūm vidē-  
rētur.— III. IV.

**37, 5-12.** Atque ita cēnsuērunt, ut P. Lentulus, cum sē prae-  
tūrā abdieāsset, in cūstōdiam trāderētur; itemque uti C. Cethē-  
gus, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius, qui omnēs praeſentēs erant, in 10  
cūstōdiam trāderētur; atque idem hōc dēcrētūm est in L. Cas-  
siūm, qui sibi prōcūrātōnēm incendēdae urbīs dēpoposcerat;  
in M. Cēpāriū, cui ad sollicitāndōs pāstōrēs Āpūliam attribū-  
tam esse erat indicātum; in P. Furiū, qui est ex eis colōniis,  
quōs Faesulā L. Sulla dēdūxit; in Q. Annium Chilōnēm, qui 15  
ūnā cum hōc Furiō semper erat in hāc Allobrogūm sollicitā-  
tiōne versātus; in P. Umbrēnū, libertinūm hominēm, a quō  
primum Gallōs ad Gabinūm perductōs esse cōstābat.— III.  
VI.

veluti ex servitute erepta gaudium atque laetitiam agitabat; namque alia bellum facinora praedae magis quam detrimentum fore, incendium vero crudelē, immoderatum ac sibi maxumē calamitōsum putabat, quippe cui omnēs cōpiae 5 in usū cotidiānō et cultū corporis erant.

Post eum diem quidam L. Tarquinius ad senātum adductus erat, quem ad Catilinam proficiscentem ex itinere retractum abiabant. Is cum se diceret indicatūrum de coniūratiōne, si fidēs pūblica data esset, iussus a cōnsule 10 quae sciret edicere, eadem ferē quae Volturcius, de paratis incendiis, de caede bonorum, de itinere hostium, senātum docet; praetereā se missum a M. Crassō, qui Catilināe nūntiāret, nē eum Lentulus et Cethēgus aliquis ex coniūratiōne dēprehēnsi terrerent, eoque magis properaret ad 15 urbem accēdere, quō et ceterōrum animōs reficeret et illi facilius ē periculō ēriperentur. Sed ubi Tarquinius Crassum nōmināvit, hominem nōbilem, maxumis dīvitiis, summā potentia, aliī rem incrēdibilem ratī, pars, tametsi vērum existumābant, tamen quia in tali tempore tanta 20 vīs hominis magis lēniunda quam exagitanda vidēbatur, plēriquo Crassō ex negōtiis privātis obnoxii, conclāmant indicem falsum esse, dēque eā rē postulant uti referātur. Itaque, cōsultente Cicerōne, frequēns senātus dēcernit, Tarquini indicium falsum vidērī eumque in vinculis reti- 25 nendum, neque amplius potestātem faciundam, nisi de eo indicāret, cūius cōsiliō tantam rem esset mentitus. Erant eo tempore qui existumārent indicium illud a P. Autroniō māchinātum, quō facilius, appellatō Crassō, per societātem perficili reliquōs illius potentia tegeret. 30 Alii Tarquinium a Cicerōne immissum abiabant, nē Crassus mōre suō, susceptō malōrum patrōciniō, rem pūblicam conturbāret. Ipsum Crassum ego posteā praedicantem

audivī, tantam illam contumēliam sibi ab Cicerōne impo- sitam.

49. Sed iisdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Pīso neque pretiō neque grātia Cicerōnem impellere quīvēre, uti per Allobrogēs aut alium indicem C. Caesar falso 5 nōminārētur. Nam uterque cum illō gravis inimicitias exercēbant: Pīsō oppūgnātus in iūdiciō pecūniārum repe- tundārum propter cūiusdam Trānspadānī supplicium iniūstum; Catulus ex petitiōne pontificatūs odiō incēnsus, quod extrēmā aetāte, maxumis honōribus usus, ab adulē- 10 scēntulō Caesare victus discesserat. Rēs autem oportūna vidēbātur, quod is privātīm ēgregiā liberālitàte, pūblicē maxumis mūneribus, grandem pecūniām dēbēbat. Sed ubi cōnsulem ad tantum facinus impellere nequeunt, ipsi singillātim circumēundō atque ēmentiundō, quae se ex 15 Volturciō aut Allobrogib⁹ audisse dicērēt, māgnam illi invidiam cōflāverant, ūsque eo, ut nōnnūlli equites Rōmānī, qui praeisdī causā cum tēlis erant circum aēdem Concordiae, seu periculī māgnitudine seu animi mōbilitate impulsī, quō studium suum in rem pūblicam 20 clārius esset, ēgredienti ex senātū Caesari gladiō mini- tārentur.

50. Dum haec in senātū aguntur et dum lēgātīs Allobrogum et T. Volturciō, comprobātō eōrum indicio, praemia dēcernuntur, liberti et pauci ex clientibus Len- 25 tuli divorsis itineribus opificēs atque servitia in vīcis ad eum ēripiundum sollicitābant, partim exquirēbant duces multitūdinem, qui pretiō rem pūblicam vēxāre soliti erant; Cethēgus autem per nūntiōs familiālē atque li- bertōs suōs, lēctōs et exercitātōs, örābat ut grege factō 30 cum tēlis ad sēsē irrumperent. Cōsul ubi ea parāri cōgnōvit, dispositis praesidiis ut rēs atque tempus monē-

bat, convocatō senātū, refert quid dē iis fieri placeat, qui in cūstodiā trāditi erant. — Sed eōs paulō ante frequēns senātū iūdicāverat contrā rem pūblicam fēcisse. — Tum D. Iūnius Silānus, p̄finus sententiam rogātus, quod eō 5 tempore cōsul dēsignātus erat, dē iis, qui in cūstodiis tenēbantur, et praeterē dē L. Cassiō, P. Furiō, P. Umbrēnō, Q. Anniō, sī dēprehēnsi forent, supplicium sūmundum dēcrēverat; isque posteā, permōtus ḍratiōne C. Caesaris, pedibus in sententiam Ti. Nerōnis itūrum 10 sē dīxerat, qui dē eā rē, praesidiis abductis, referundum cēnsuerat. Sed Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogātus sententiam ā cōsule, hūiusce modi verba locūtus est:

51. “Omnis hominēs, patrēs cōscripti, qui dē rēbus dubiis cōsultant, ab odiō, amīcitiā, irā atque misericordiā 15 vacuōs esse decet. Haud facile animus vērum prōvidet, ubi illa officiunt, neque quisquam omnium lubidinē simul et ūsuī pāruit. Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet; sī lubidō possidet, ea dominātur, animus nihil valet. Māgna mihi cōpia est memorandi, patrēs cōscripti, qui rēgēs atque 20 populi, irā aut misericordiā impulsī, male cōnsuluerint; sed ea mālō dīcere, quae māiōrēs nostrī contrā lubidinem animī sui rēctē atque ḍrīdine fēcēre. Bellō Macedonicō,

40, 2-11. Videō duās adhuc esse sententiās; unā D. Silāni, qui cēset eōs, qui haec dēlēre cōnāti sunt, morte esse multādōs; alteram C. Caesaris, qui mortis poenam removet, cēterōrum suppliciōrum omnēs acerbitatēs amplectitur. Uterque et prō suā dignitāte et prō rērum māgnitudine in suimā sevēritātē versātur. Alter eōs, qui nōs omnes vitā privāre cōnāti sunt, qui dēlēre imperium, qui populi Rōmāni nōmen extingue, 5 pūncutum temporis frui vitā et hōc commūni spiritū nōn putat oportēre atque hōc genus poenae saepe in improbōs civēs in hāc 10 rē pūblicā esse ūsūrpātum recordātur. — IV. iv.

quod cum rēge Persē gessimus, Rhodiōrum cīvitās māgna atque māgnifica, quae populi Rōmāni opibus crēverat, infida et advorsa nōbis fuit; sed postquam, bellō cōfectō, dē Rhodiis cōsultum est, māiōrēs nostrī, nē quis dīvītiārum magis quam iniūriae causā bellum inceptum 5 dīceret, impūnitōs eōs dīmisere. Item bellis Pūnicis omnibus, cum saepe Carthāginiēnsēs et in pāce et per indūtiās multa nefāria facinora fēcissent, numquam ipsi per occāsiōnē tālia fēcēre: magis quid sē dignum foret, quam quid in illōs iūre fieri posset, quaerēbant. 10

“Hōc item vōbīs prōvidendum est, patrēs cōscripti, nē plūs apud vōs valeat P. Lentuli et cēterōrum scelus quam vostra dignitās, neu magis irae vostrae quam fāmae cōsulatīs. Nam sī dīgna poena prō factis eōrum reperītur, novom cōsilium approbō; sīn māgnitudō sceleris omnium 15 ingenia exsuperat, iis ūtendum cēnseō, quae lēgibus comparata sunt. Plērius eōrum, qui ante mē sententiās dīxerunt, compositē atque māgnificē cāsum rei pūblicae miserāti sunt; quae bellī saevitia esset, quae victis acciderent, ēnumerāvēre; rapī virginēs, puerōs; dīvellī libērōs ā parentū complexū; mātrēs familiārum patī quae victōribus collubuisserint; fāna atque domōs spoliārī; caēdem, incendia fieri; postrēmō armis, cadāveribus, cruōre atque lūctū omnia complēri. Sed, per deōs immortālis, quō illa ḍratiō pertinuit? An utī vōs infēstōs coniūrātiōnē faceret? sc̄ilicet quem rēs tanta et tam atrōx nōn permōvit, eum ḍratiō accendet. Nōn ita est, neque cuiquam mortāliū iniūriae suae parvae videntur; multi eās gravius aequō habuēre. Sed alia aliis licentia est, patrēs cōscripti. Qui dēmissi in obscurō vitam habent, 30 si quid irācundiā dēliquēre, pauci sciunt, fāma atque fortuna eōrum parēs sunt; qui māgnō imperiō praediti in *lēt-eqñēs*

excelsō aetātem agunt, eōrum facta cūnctī mortālēs nōvēre. Ita in māximā fortūnā minūna licentia est; neque studēre neque ōdisse, sed minumē Irāscī decet; quae apud aliōs frācundia dicitur, ea in imperiō superbia atque crūdēlitas appellātur. Equidem ego sīc exīstumō, patrēs cōscripti, omnīs cruciātūs minōrēs quam facinora illōrum esse; sed plēriquē mortālēs postrēma meminēre, et in hominib⁹ impiis, sceleris eōrum oblīti, dē poenā disserunt, sī ea paulō sevērior fuit.

10 “D. Silānum, virūm fortem atque strēnum, certō sciō, quae dixerit, studiō rei pūblicae dīxisse, neque illum in tantā rē grātiā aut inimicitiās exercēre: eōs mōrēs eamque modestiam virī cōgnōvi. Vērum sententia ēius mihi nōn crūdēlis—quid enim in tālis hominēs crūdēle fieri potest?—sed aliēna ā rē pūblicā nostrā vidētur. Nam profectō aut metus aut iniūria tē subēgit, Silāne, cōsulem dēsignātum, genus poenae novom dēcernere. Dē timōre supervacāneum est disserere, cum praeſertim diligentia clārissimū virī cōnsulis tanta praeſidia sint 20 in armīs. Dē poenā possum equidem dicere—id quod rēs habet—in lūctū atque miserīs mortēm aerūmārum

**42.** 17–20. Quae cum ita sint, Quiritēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam anteā dixi, vestra tēcta vigiliis cūstodiisque dēfendite; mihi, ut urbi sine vestrō mōtū ac sine ullō tumultū satis esset praeſidi, cōſultum atque prōviſum est. Colōni omnēs mūni- 5 cipēſque vestrī, certiōrēs ā mē facti dē hāc nocturnā excursiōne Catilinae, facile urbēs suās finēſque dēfendent. Gladiatōrēs, quam sibi ille manū certissimam fore putāvit,—quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum,—potestātē tamen nostrā continēbuntur.—II. XII.

10 **42.** 20–43. 2. Alter intellegit mortēm ab diis immortālibus nōn esse supplici causā cōnstitūtam, sed aut necessitatēm nātūrae aut labōrum ac miseriārum quiētem esse.—IV. IV.

requiem, nōn cruciātum esse; eam cūncta mortālium mala dissolvēre; ultrā neque cūrae neque gaudiō locum esse. Sed, per deōs immortālis, quam ob rem in sententiam nōn addidisti, uti prius verberibus in eōs animadvōrte- 5 rētur? An quia lēx Porcia vetat? At aliae lēgēs item condemnātis cīvibus nōn animam ēripī, sed exsilium permittī iubent. An quia gravius est verberārī quam necārī? Quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in hominēs tanti facinoris convictōs? Sin quia levius est, qui convenit in minōre negōtiō lēgem timēre, cum eam in māiore neglē- 10 geris?

“At enim quis reprehendet, quod in parricidias rei pūblicae dēcrētum erit? Tempus, diēs, fortūna, cūius lubidō gentibus moderātur. Illis meritō accidet, quicquid ēvenērit; cēterum vōs, patrēs cōscripti, quid in aliōs sta- 15 tuātis cōnsiderāte. Omnia mala exempla ex bonis orta sunt; sed ubi imperium ad ignārōs ēius aut minus bonōs pervenit, novom illud exemplum ab dignis et idōneis ad indīgnōs et nōn idōneōs trāusfertur. Lacedaemoniī dē- 20 victis Athēniēnsibus trīgintā virōs imposuēre, qui rem pūblicam eōrum trāctārent. Ii primō coepēre pessumum quemque et omnibus invīsum indemnātum necāre; ea populus laetārī et meritō dicere fieri. Post, ubi paulātīm licentia crēvit, iūxtā bonōs et malōs lubidinōs interficere, cēterōs metū terrēre: ita cīvitās, servitūte oppressa, 25 stultae laetitiaē gravis poenās dedit. Nostrā memoria vīctor Sulla cum Damasippū et aliōs ēius modi, qui malō rei pūblicae crēverant, iugulārī iussit, quis nōn factum ēius laudābat? hominēs scelestōs et factiōsōs, qui sēdiōnibus rem pūblicam exagitāverant, meritō ne- 30 cātōs āiēbant. Sed ea rēs māgnāe initium clādis fuit. Nam uti quisque domum aut vīllam, postrēmō vās aut

vestimentum alicuius concupiverat, dabant operam, ut is in prōscriptorum numerō esset. Ita illi, quibus Damasippī mors laetitiae fuerat, paulo post ipsi trahēbantur; neque prius finis iugulandī fuit quam Sulla omnis suos 5 dīvītiis explēvit. Atque ego haec nōn in M. Tulliō neque his temporibus vereor; sed in magnā civitate multa et varia ingenia sunt. Potest aliō tempore, aliō cōnsule, cui item exercitus in manū sit, falsum aliquid prō vērō crēdi; ubi hōc exemplō per senātū dēcretūm cōnsul 10 gladium ēdūxerit, quis illi finem statuet aut quis moderabitur?

“Maiorēs nostri, patrēs cōscripti, neque cōsili neque audāciae umquam egūere, neque illis superbia obstabat, quō minus alienā instituta, si modo proba erant, imitātur. Arma atque tēla militaria ab Samnitibus, Insignia magistratum ab Tūscis plēraque sūmpsērunt; postrēmō quod ubique apud socios aut hostis idōneum vidēbatur, cum summō studiō domī exsequēbantur: imitari quam invidēre bonis mālēbant. Sed eōdem illō tempore Graeciae mōrem imitati verberibus animadhortēbant in cīvis, dē condemnātis summum supplicium sūmēbant. Postquam rēs pūblica adolēvit et multitūdine cīvium factiōnēs valuēre, circumveniēti innocentēs, alia hūiusce modi fieri coepēre, tum lēx Porciā aliaeque lēgēs parātae sunt, 25 quibus lēgibus exsilium damnātis permīssum est. Hanc ego causam, patrēs cōscripti, quō minus novom cōsiliūm capiāmus, in prīmis magnam putō. Profectō virtūs atque sapientia maior illis fuit, qui ex parvīs opibus tantum imperium fēcēre, quam in nobīs, qui ea bene parta 30 vix retinēmus.

“Placet igitur eōs dīmitti et augēri exercitūm Catilināe? Minūmē. Sed ita cēnseō: pūblicandās eōrum pecūniās,

ipsōs in vinculis habendōs per mūnicipia, quae māxumē opibus valent; neu quis dē iīs posteā ad senātū referat, nēve cum populō agat; qui aliter fēcerit, senātū existūmē eum contrā rem pūblicam et salūtem omnium facētūrum.” ¶¶ 5

52. Postquam Caesar dicundī finēm fēcit, cēterī verbō aliis aliī variē adsentiēbantur. At M. Porcius Catō, rogātus sententiam, hūiusce modi orātiōnem habuit:

44, 31-45, 5. Mūnicipiis dispertrī iubet. Habēre vidētur ista rēs iniquitātēm, si imperāre velis, difficultātēm, si rogāre.— IV. iv.

44, 31-45, 5. Adiungit grāvēm poenam mūnicipiis, si quis eōrum vincula rūperit; horribilēs cūstodiās circumdat et dignās 5 scelere hominū perditōrum; sanctit, nē quis eōrum poenam, quōs condemnat, aut per senātū aut per populum levare pos- sit; ēripit etiam spēm, quae sōla hominēs in miseriis cōsōlāri solet. Bona praetereā pūblicārī iubet; vītam sōlam relinquit nefāriis hominibus; quam si ēripuisse, multōs ūnā dolōrēs 10 animi atque corporis et omnēs scelerum poenās adēmisset. Itaque ut aliqua in vīta formidō improbis esset posita, apud inferōs eius modi quaedam illi antiqui supplicia impīi cōnstitūta esse voluērunt, quod vidēlicet intellegēbant his remōtis nōn esse mortēm ipsam pertīmēscendam.— IV. iv. 15

44, 31-45, 5. Nunc, patrēs cōscripti, ego mēa videō quid intersit. Si eritis secūti sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in rē pūblicā viam, quae populāris habētur, secūtus est, fortasse minus erunt hōc auctōre et cōgnitōre hūiusce sententiae mihi populārēs impētūs pertīmēscendi; sin illam alteram, nēscio 20 an amplius mihi negōti contrahātūr. Sed tamen mēōrum periculōrum rationēs utilitās rei pūblicae vincat. Habēmus enim ā Caesare, sicut ipsius dignitās et maiōrum eius amplitūdō postulabat, sententiam tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem pūblicam voluntātis. Intellēctum est, quid interesseret inter levitātēm con- 25 tiōnātōrum et animūm vērē populārem, salūti populi cōsulen- tem— IV. v.

“ Longē mihi alia mēns est, patrē cōscripti, cum rēs atque pericula nostra cōsiderō, et cum sententiās nōnullōrum ipse mēcum reputō. Illi mihi disseruisse videntur dē poenā eōrum, qui patriae, parentibus, āris atque 5 focis suis bellum parāvēre; rēs autem monet cavēre ab illis magis quam, quid in illōs statuāmus, cōsultāre. Nam cētera maleficia tum persequāre, ubi facta sunt; hōc, nisi prōvideris nē accidat, ubi ēvenit, frūstrā iūdicia implōrēs: captā urbe, nihil fit reliquī victis. Sed, per deōs immortā- 10 lis, vōs ego appellō, qui semper domōs, villās, signa, tabu-lās vostrās plūris quam rem pūblicam fēcistis: sī ista, cūiusecumque modi sunt, quae amplexāmini, retinēre, sī voluptātibus vostris ōtium praeberē voltis, expurgisci- 15 mini aliquandō et capessite rem pūblicam. Nōn agitur dē vectigalib⁹ neque dē sociōrum iniūriis; libertās et anima nostra in dubiō est.

“ Saepenumero, patrē cōscripti, multa verba in hōc ordine fēci, saepe dē lūxuriā atque avāritiā nostrōrum cīvium questus sum, multōsque mortalis eā causā advor- 20 sōs habeō; qui mihi atque animō meō nūllius umquam dēlictī grātiā fēcissem, haud facile alterius lubidinī male facta condonābam. Sed ea tametsi vōs parvī pendebatis, tamen rēs pūblica firma erat: opulentia negle- 25 gentiam tolerabat. Nunc vērō nōn id agitur, bonisne an malis mōribus vivāmus, neque quantum aut quam māgnificum imperium populi Rōmānī sit, sed haec, cūiusecumque modi videntur, nostra an nōbiscum ūnā hostium futūra sint. Hic mihi quisquam mānsuetūdinem et misericordiam nōminat! Iam pridē equidem nōs vēra vocābula 30 rērum āmisimus: quia bona alienā largiri liberālitās, malārum rērum audācia fortitūdō vocātur, eō rēs pūblica in extrēmō sita est. Sint sānē, quoniam ita sē mōrēs

habent, liberālēs ex sociōrum fortūnis, sint misericordēs in fūribus aerārī; nē illī sanguinem nostrum largiantur, et, dum paucis sceleratīs parcunt, bonōs omnis perditum eant.

“ Bene et compositē C. Caesar paulō ante in hōc ordine 5 dē vitā et morte disseruit, crēdō falsa existumāns ea, quae dē Inferis memorantur, dīversō itinere malōs ā bonis loca taetra, inulta, foeda atque formidulōsa habēre. Itaque cēnsuit pecūniās eōrum pūblicandās, ipsōs per mūnicipia in cūstodiis habendōs, videlicet timēns, 10 nē, sī Rōmae sint, aut ā populāribus coniūratiōnis aut ā multitūdine conductā per ym eripiantur. Quasi vērō malī atque scelestī tantum modo in urbe et nōn per totam Ītaliām sint, aut nōn ibi plūs possit audācia, ubi ad dēfendundum opēs minōrēs sunt. Quā rē vānum 15 equidem hōc cōsilium est, sī periculum ex illīs metuit; sī in tantō omnium metū sōlus nōn timet, eō magis refert mē mihi atque vōbis timēre. Quā rē cum dē P. Lentulō cēterisque statuētis, prō certō habētote, vōs simul dē exercitū Catilinæ et dē omnibus coniūratis dēcernere. 20 Quantō vōs attentius ea agētis, tantō illīs animus infir-mior erit; sī paulum modo vōs languēre viderint, iam omnēs ferocēs aderunt.

“ Nōlite existumāre māiōrēs nostrōs armīs rem pūblicam ex parvā māgnam fēcisse. Si ita rēs esset, multō pul-cherrumam eam nōs habēremus; quippe sociōrum atque cīvium, praetereā armōrum atque equōrum māior cōpia nōbīs quam illīs est. Sed alia fuēre, quae illōs māgnōs fēcēre, quae nōbīs nūlla sunt: domī industria, foris iūstum imperium, animus in cōsulundō liber, neque dēlictō neque 30 lubidinī obnoxius. Prō his nōs habēmus lūxuriam atque avāritiam, pūblicē egestatēm, prīvatim opulentiam; lau-

dāmus dīvitiās, sequimur inertiam; inter bonōs et malōs  
discrimen nūllum, omnia virtutis praemia ambitiō possi-  
det. Neque mīrum: ubi vōs sēparatim sibi quisque cōn-  
silium capitīs, ubi domī volūptatibus, hīc pecūniae aut  
5 grātiae servitīs, eō fit, ut impetus fiat in vacuam rem  
pūblicam.

Sed ego haec omittō. Coniūrāvēre nōbilissimū cīvēs  
patriam incendere, Gallōrum gentem infestissimam nō-  
mī Rōmānō ad bellum arcessunt, dux hostium cum  
10 exercitū suprā caput est; vōs cunctāmī etiam nunc et  
dubitatis, quid intrā moenia dēprehēnsis hostibus faciā-  
tis? Misereāminī cēnseō—dēliquēre hominēs adulēscen-  
tūlī per ambitiōnem — atque etiam armatōs dīmittatīs.  
Nē ista vōbīs mānsuētūdō et misericordia, si illī arma  
15 cēperint, in miseriam convertat. Scilicet rēs ipsa aspera  
est, sed vōs nōn timētis eam. Immō vērō māxumē; sed  
inertiā et mollitiā animī alius alium exspectantēs cunctā-  
mī, vidēlicet dīs immortālibus cōfīsi, qui hanc rem  
pūblicam saepe in māxumīs periculis servāvēre. Nōn  
20 vōtis neque suppliciis muliebribus auxilia dēōrum paran-  
tur; vigilandō, agundō, bene cōnsulundō prōspera omnia  
cēdunt; ubi sōcordiae tē atque ignāviae trādideris, nēqui-  
quam deōs implōrēs; irāti infestīque sunt. Apud māiō-  
rēs nostrōs A. Mānlius Torquātus bellō Gallicō filium  
25 suum, quod is contrā imperium in hostem pūgnāverat,  
necārī iussit, atque ille ēgregius adulēscēns immoderātāe  
fortitūdinis morte poenās dedit; vōs dē crūdēlissimis  
parricīdīs quid statuātis cunctāmī? Vidēlicet cētera  
vīta eōrum huic scelerī obstat. Vērum parcite dignitatī  
30 Lentulī, si ipse pudicitiae, si fāmae suaē, si dīs aut homi-  
nibus umquam ullīs pepercit; Ignōscite Cethēgī adulē-  
scentiae, nisi iterum patriae bellum fēcit. Nam quid ego

dē Gabiniō, Statiliō, Caepāriō loquar? quibus sī quie-  
quam umquam pēnsī fuisset, nōn ea cōnsilia dē rē pūblicā  
habuissent. Postrēmō, patrēs cōscripti, si mehercule  
peccātō locus esset, facile paterer vōs ipsā rē corrigī,  
quoniam verba contemnītis; sed undique circumventi 5  
sumus. Catilina cum exercitū faucibūs urget, aliī intrā  
moenia atque in sinū urbī sunt hostēs, neque parārī  
neque cōnsuli quicquam potest occultē: quō magis pro-  
perandum est.

Quā rē ego ita cēnseō: cum nefāriō cōsiliō scelerā-  
tōrum cīvium rēs pūblica in māxuma pericula vēnerit,  
iīque indiciō T. Volturī et lēgātōrum Allobrogum con-  
victī cōfessīque sint, caedem, incendia aliaque sē foeda  
atque crūdēlia facinora in cīvīs patriamque parāvisse, dē  
cōfessīs, sīcūlī dē manufēstīs rērum capitāliū, mōre 15  
māiōrum supplicium sūmundūm.”

53. Postquam Catō adsēdit, cōsulārēs omnēs itemque  
senātūs māgna pars sententiam ēius laudant, virtūtem  
animī ad caelum ferunt; aliī aliōs increpatēs timidōs  
vocant, Catō clārus atque māgnus habētūr; senātī dēcrē-  
tum fit, sicuti ille cēnsuerat.

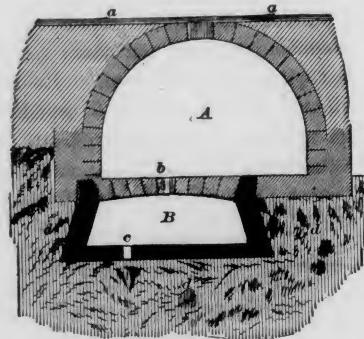
Sed mihi multa legenti, multa audienti, quae populus  
Rōmānus domī militiaeque, marī atque terrā p̄raeclāra  
facinora fēcit, forte lubuit attendere, quae rēs māxumē  
tanta negōtia sustinuisset. Sciēbam saepenumerō parvā 25  
manū cum māgnīs legiōnibus hostium contendisse; cōg-  
nōveram parvīs cōpiis bella gesta cum opulentīs rēgībus;  
ad hōc saepe fortūnae violentiam tolerāvisse; fācundiā  
Graecōs, glōriā bellī Gallōs ante Rōmānōs fuisse. Ac  
mihi multa agitantī cōnstābat paucōrum cīvium ēgregiam 30  
virtūtem cūncta patrāvisse, eōque factum uti dīvitiās  
paupertās, multitūdinem paucitās superāret. Sed post-

quam lūxū atque dēsidiā civitās corrupta est, rūrsus rēs pūblica māgnitudine suā imperātōrum atque magistrātū vitia sustentābat; ac, sicuti effētā parente, multis tempestātibus haud sānē quisquam Rōmae virtute māgnus fuit. Sed memorī meā ingenti virtute, dīvorsis mōribus fuēre viri duo, M. Catō et C. Caesar. Quōs quoniam rēs obtulerat, silentiō praeterire nō fuit cōnsilium, quīn utrīusque nātūram et mōrēs, quantum ingeniō possem, aperīrem.

**54.** Igitur iīs genus, aetās, ēloquentia prope aequālia fuēre, māgnitudō animi pār, item glōria, sed alia alii. Caesar beneficiis ac mānūficiētiā māgnus habēbatur, integritātē vitae Catō. Ille mānsuētūdine et misericordiā clārus factus, huic sevēritās dignitātem addiderat. Caesar dandō, sublevandō, Ignōscundō, Catō nihil largiundō glōriam adeptus est. In alterō miseris perfugium erat, in alterō malis perniciēs; illius facilitās, hūius cōstantia laudābatur. Postrēmō Caesar in animum induxerat labōrare, vigilare; negōtiis amīcōrum intentus sua neglegere, nihil dēnegāre quod dōnō dīgnūm esset; sibi māgnūm imperium, exēcitum, bellum novom exoptābat, ubi virtūs ēnitēscere posset. At Catōni studium modestiae, decoris, sed māxumē sevēritatis erat; nō dīvitīs cum dīvite, neque factiōne cum factiōsō, sed cum strēnuō virtute, cum modestō pudōre, cum innocentē abstinentiā certābat; esse quam vidēri bonus mālēbat: ita, quō minus petēbat glōriam, eō magis illum sequēbatur.

**55.** Postquam, ut dīxi, senātus in Catōnis sententiam discessit, cōnsul, optūnum factū ratus noctem quae īstabat antecapere, nē quid eō spatiō novārētur, trēsvirōs, quae supplicium postulabat, parare iubet; ipse, praeſidiis dispositis, Lentulum in carcerem dēdūcit; idem fit cēte-

rīs per praetōrēs. Est in carcere locus, quod Tulliānum appellātur, ubi paululum adscenderis ad laevam, circiter duodecim pedēs humi dēpressus. Eum mūnūnt undique parietēs atque insuper camera lapideis forniciis iūncta, sed incultū, tenebrīs, odōre, foeda atque terribilis ēius faciēs est. In eum locum postquam dēmissus est Lentulus, vindicēs rērum capitāliū, quibus praeceptum erat,



CARCER — MAMERTINE PRISON.

A Upper Dungeon.  
B Lower Dungeon — *Tulliānum*.  
aa Lower floor of present church above.

b Hole through which the condemned were let down into the *Tulliānum*.  
cc Spring of clear water.  
dd Solid Rock.

laqueō gulam frēgēre. Ita ille patricius ex gente clārissumā Corneliōrum, qui cōnsalāre imperium Rōmae habuerat, dīgnūm mōribus factisque suis exitium vitae invēnit. **10** Dē Cethēgō, Statiliō, Gabīniō, Caepāriō, eōdem modō supplicium sūmptum est.

**56.** Dum ea Rōmae geruntur, Catilīna ex omni cōpiā, quam et ipse addūxerat et Mānlius habuerat, duās legiōnēs instituit, cohortīs prō numerō mīlitūm complet. **15**

Deinde, ut quisque voluntarius aut ex sociis in castra venerat, aequaliter distribuerat, ac brevi spatiō legiōnēs numerō hominum explēverat, cum initiō nō amplius duōbus milibus habuisset. Sed ex omnī cōpiā circiter 5 pars quārta erat militāribus armis instrūcta; ceteri, ut quemque cāsus armāverat, sparōs aut lanceōs, alī praecūtās sudis portābant. Sed postquam Antōnius cum exercitū adventabat, Catilina per montis iter facere, modo ad urbem, modo in Galliam vorsus castra movēre, 10 hostibus occasiōnem pūgnandī nō dare: spērabat prope diem māgnās cōpiās sēsē habitūrum, sī Rōmae socii incepta patrāvissent. Intereā servitia repudiābat, cūiūs initiō ad eum māgnae cōpiae concurrēbant, opibus coniūratiōnis frētus, simul aliēnum suis rationib⁹ existūmāns, vidērī causam cīvium cum servīs fugitiīs commūnicāvisse.

**52, 4-7.** Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicānis legiōnibus et hōc dilectū, quem in agrō Picēnō et Gallicō Q. Metellus habuit, et his cōpiis, quae ā nōbīs cotidiē comparantur, māgnō opere contēnnō, collectū ex senibus dēspērātis, ex agresti lūxuriā, ex rūsticis dēcoctōrib⁹, ex eis, qui vadimōnia dēserere quam illum exercitum māluērunt; quibus ego nōn modo sī si aciem exercitūs nostri, vērum etiam sī ēdictum prætōris ostenderō, concident. — II. III.

**58, 4-7.** Instruite nunc, Quiritēs, contrā hās tam praeclārās 10 Catilinae cōpiās vestra præsidia vestrōsque exercitūs. Et pri-  
mum gladiātori illi cōfēctō et sauciō cōnsulēs imperātōrēsque vestrōs oppōnite; deinde contrā illam naufragōrum cīectam ac dēbilitātam manū, flōrem totius Italiae ac rōbur edūcite. Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum ac mūnicipiōrum respondēbunt Catilinae 15 tumulis silvestrib⁹. Neque ego cēterās cōpiās, ornāmenta, præsidia vestra cum illius latrōnis inopīa atque egestāte cōferre dēbeō. — II. XI.

**57.** Sed postquam in castra nūntius pervenit Rōmae coniūratiōnēm patefactam, dē Lentulō et Cethēgō cēteris-  
que, quōs suprā memorāvī, supplicium sūmpustum, plērīque,  
quōs ad bellum spēs rapinārum aut novārum rērum stu-  
dium illēxerat, dilābuntur; reliquōs Catilina per montis 5 asperōs māgnis itinerib⁹ in agrum Pistōriēnsem abdūcit  
eō cōnsiliō, uti per trānitēs occultē perfugeret in Galliam Trānsalpīnam. At Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legiō-  
nibus in agrō Picēnō præsidēbat, ex difficultāte rērum  
eadem illa existūnāns, quae suprā diximus, Catilinam 10 agitāre. Igitur, ubi iter ēius ex perfugīs cōgnōvit, castra properē mōvit ac sub ipsis rādīcibus montium cōnsēdit,  
quā illi dēscēnsus erat in Galliam properantī. Neque tamen Antōnius procul aberat, utpote qui māgnō exercitū locīs aequiōrib⁹ expeditus tardātōs in fugā sequerētur. 15 Sed Catilina, postquam videt montibus atque cōpiis hostiū sēsē clausum, in urbe rēs advorsās, neque fugae neque præsidiū ullam spēm, optūm factū ratus in tāli rē fortūnam belli temptāre, statuit cum Antōniō quam primum cōfligere. Itaque, contiōne advocātā, hūiuse 20 modi orātiōnēm habuit:

**58.** “Compertum ego habeō, mīlītēs, verba virtūtem nō addere, neque ex Ignāvō strēnum neque fortem ex timidō exercitum orātiōne imperātōris fieri. Quanta cūiusque animō audācia nātūrā aut mōrib⁹ inest, tanta 25 in bellō patēre solet. Quem neque glōria neque pericula excitant, nēquīquam hortēre; timor animī auribus officit. Sed ego vōs, quō pauca monērem, advocāvī, simul uti cau-  
sam meī cōsillī aperiērem.

“Scitis equidem, mīlītēs, sōcordia atque Ignāvia Lentulī 30 quantam ipsi nōbīsque clādem attulerit, quōque modō, dum ex urbe præsidia opperīor, in Galliam proficiē-

nequiverim. Nunc vērō quō locō rēs nostrae sint, iūxtā mēcum omnēs intellegitis. Exercitūs hostium duo, unus ab urbe, alter ā Galliā obstant; diūtius in his locis esse, sī māxumē animus ferat, frumenti atque aliārum rērum egestās prohibet; quōcunque ire placet, ferrō iter apriundum est. Quāpropter vōs moneō, utī fortī atque parātō animō sitis, et, cum proelium inibitis, memineritis vōs dīvitiās, decus, glōriā, praetereā libertātem atque patriam in dextris vostris portāre. Si vincimus, omnia nōbīs tūta erunt, commeātus abundē, mūnicipia atque colōniae patēbunt: sīn metū cesserimus, eadem illa aduersa flent; neque locus neque amīcus quisquam teget, quem arma nōn tēxerint. Praetereā, mīlitēs, nōn eadem nōbīs et illis necessitūdō impendet: nōs prō patriā, prō libertāte, prō vītā certāmus; illis supervacāneum est prō potentīa paucōrum pūgnāre.

“Quōaudācius aggrediāmīnī, memorēs pristināe virtūtis. Licuit vōbīs cum summa turpitūdine in exsiliō aētātem agere; potuistis nōnnūlli Rōmae, āmissis bonīs, alienās opēs exspectāre; quia illa foeda atque intoleranda viriā vidēbantur, haec sequi dēcerēvistis. Si haec relinquere voltis, audāciā opus est; nēmō nisi victor pāce bellūm mūtāvit. Nam in fugā salūtem spērāre, cum arma, quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostib⁹ avorteris, ea vērō dēmentia est. Semper in proeliō iīs māxumū est perficulum, quī māxumē timent; audācia prō mārō habētur.

“Cum vōs cōnsiderō, mīlitēs, et cum facta vostra aestumō, māgna mē spēs victōriāe tenet. Animus, aētās, virtūs vostra mē hortantur, praetereā necessitūdō, quae etiam timidōs fortis facit. Nam multitudō hostium nē circumvenire queat, prohibent angustiae loci. Quod si virtūtī vostrāe fortūna invīderit, cavēte inulti animam

āmittātis, neu capti potius sīcūti pecora trucidēminī, quam virōrum mōre pūgnantēs cruentam atque luctuōsam victōriām hostibus relinguātis.”

59. Haec ubi dīxit, paululum commorātus, signa canere iubet atque Instrūctōs ordinēs in locum aequom dēdūcit. Dein, remōtis omnium equīs, quō mīlitibus exāequātō perculō animus amplior esset, ipse pedes exercitūm prō locō atque cōpiis instruit. Nam, utī plānitiēs erat inter sinistrōs montis et ab dexterā rūpe aspera, octō cohortis in fronte cōnstituit, reliquārum signa in subsidiō artiūs collocat; ab iīs centuriōnēs omnīs, lēctōs et ēvocātōs, praetereā ex gregāriis mīlitibus optūmū quemque armātūm in pīmā aciem subducit. C. Mānliū in dextrā, Faesulānum quendam in sinistrā parte cūrāre iubet; ipse cum libertis et cālōnibus 15 propter aquilam adsistit, quam bellō Cimbricō C. Marius in exercitū habuisse dicēbātur.

At ex alterā parte C. Antōnius, pedibus aeger, quod proeliō adesse nequibat, M. Petrēiō lēgātō exercitūm permittit. Ille cohortis veterānās, quās tumultūs causā cōnscripserat, in fronte, post eās cēterūm exercitūm in subsidiis locat; ipse equō circumviēns, ūnumquemque nōmināns, appellat, hortātur, rogat, ut meminerint sē contrā latrōnēs inermōs, prō patriā, prō liberis, prō āris atque fociis suis certāre. Homō mīlitāris, quod amplius annōs trīgintā tribūnus aut praefectus aut lēgātus aut praetor cum māgnā glōriā in exercitū fuerat, plērōsque ipsōs factaque eōrum fortia nōverat; ea commemorandō mīlitū animōs accendēbat.

60. Sed ubi, omnibus rēbus explōrātis, Petrēiū tubā 30 sīgnūm dat, cohortis paulātīm incēdere iubet; idem facit hostium exercitus. Postquam eō ventum est, unde ā

ferentariis proelium committi posset, maxumō clamore  
cum infestis signis concurrunt; pila omittunt, gladiis  
res geritur. Veterani, pristinae virtutis memorēs,  
minus acriter instare, illi haud timidē resistunt; maxima  
5 vī certatur. Interea Catilina cum expeditis in primā acie  
vorsari, labōrabitibus succurrere, integrōs prō sauciis arcē-  
sere, omnia prōvidere, multum ipse pugnare, saepe hostem  
ferire; strenui militis et boni imperatōris officia simul ex-  
sequēbatur. Petreius, ubi videt Catilinam, contrā ac ratus  
10 erat, magnā vī tendere, cohortem praetoriam in mediōs  
hostis inducit, eosque perturbatōs atque aliōs alibi resi-  
stentis interficit; deinde utrumque ex lateribus ceteros  
aggreditur. Mānlius et Faesulānus in primis pugnantēs  
cadunt. Catilina, postquam fusas cōpias sēque cum paucis  
15 relictum videt, memor generis atque pristinae suae digni-  
tatis, in cōfertissimōs hostis incurrit ibique pugnans  
cōfoditur.

61. Sed, cōfectō proeliō, tum vērō cernerēs, quanta  
audacia quantaque animi vis fuisse in exercitu Catilinæ.  
20 Nam ferē quem quisque vivos pugnandō locum cēperat,  
eum, āmissā animā, corpore tegēbat. Pauci autem, quos  
mediōs cohors praetoria disiēcerat, paulō divorsius, sed  
omnes tamen aduersis volneribus conciderant. Catilina  
vērō longē a suis inter hostium cadavera repertus est,  
25 paululum etiam spirans, ferōciamque animi, quam habu-  
erat vivos, in voltū retinēns. Postremō ex omni cōpiā  
neque in proeliō neque in fugā quisquam cīvis ingenuus  
captus est: ita cuncti suae hostiumque vitae iūxtā peper-  
cerant.

9

30 Neque tamen exercitus populi Rōmāni laetam aut in-  
cruentam victoriā adeptus erat; nam strenuissimus  
quisque aut occiderat in proeliō, aut graviter volnerātus

discesserat. Multi autem, qui ē castris visundi aut  
spoliandi gratiā prōcesserant, volventēs hostilia cadā-  
vera, amicūm alii, pars hospitem aut cōgnātū reperiē-  
bant; fuēre item, qui inimicōs suōs cōgnōserent. Ita  
variē per omnem exercitum laetitia, maeror, luctus atque 5  
gaudia agitabantur. □

## NOTES.

The references are to the latest editions of the following grammars: Bennett's = B.; Allen & Greenough's = A.; Harkness's = H.; Gildersleeve's = G.

As Sallust affected an archaic style, many words in his writings were spelled in an old-fashioned way, much as though an author of our own times were to adopt the spelling in vogue a half century ago. The text of this edition, therefore, presents the following variations from the spelling in other Latin authors that are commonly read in our schools: (1) -is instead of -ēs in the accusative plural of -i stems of the third declension, as *omnis* for *omnēs*; (2) -umus instead of -inus in superlatives and ordinals, as *māximus* for *māximus*; (3) -undus instead of -endus in gerunds and gerundives of the third and fourth conjugations, as *agundus* for *agendus*; (4) -u- instead of -i- in certain words, as *libidō* for *libidō*; (5) -vos instead of -vus in second declension nouns and adjectives, as *novos* for *novus*; (6) vo- instead of ve- or vu- in certain words, as *vortō* for *vertō*, *volnus* for *vulnus*.

Page 1. GAI SALLUSTI CRISPI: see page vii. BELLUM CATILINAE: there is much uncertainty as to the title which Sallust himself gave to this history. Some editors prefer *DE CATILINAE CONIURATIONE*, which is evidently borrowed from an expression occurring in the text, 3, 20. Others find the title in the words appended to the Catiline in the best manuscript extant (the Paris), viz. C. SALLVSTII CRISPI BELLVM CATILINE EXPLICIT. Quintilian, in referring to both the works of Sallust, writes *in bellō Iugurthīnō et Catilinae*. The fact that Florus, the historian, also names his account of the conspiracy BELLUM CATILINAE strengthens the probability that this was the original title.

*Introduction: Reasons which led Sallust to write an account of Catiline's conspiracy. Sections 1-4.*

The general line of thought followed by Sallust in the introduction is briefly as follows:—

“Believing that one can win lasting fame more surely by intellectual than by bodily achievement, I as a youth had high literary

aspirations. But unfortunately these were crushed out by a foolish ambition to succeed in politics. When, therefore, I withdrew from public life, I naturally returned to my first inclination, and, resolving to write history, selected for my theme the conspiracy of Catiline, as one of the most noteworthy events in the annals of Rome."

§ 1. Man's *intellect* makes him superior to other animals, and perpetuates his memory on the earth. Therefore it is wiser to seek fame by the exercise of the mind rather than of the body. In war, however, men were for a long time in doubt as to whether bodily strength or mental power contributed more to success.

1. **hominēs . . . nīti:** accusative and infinitive clause forming the subject of *debet*. **sēsē:** after verbs of *desire*, the subject of the infinitive is more often omitted, if it is the same as that of the leading verb. B. 331, iv, a; A. 331, b, n.; H. 614, 2; G. 532, r.<sup>2</sup>.

3. **prōna:** cf. Ovid, Met. I, 84-86:—

Pronaque cum specent animalia cetera terram,  
Os homini sublime dedit, caelumque tueri  
Iussit et erectos ad sidera tollere vultus.

5. **animi**, etc.: 'the mind we use to rule with, the body rather for service.' 8. **opibus:** 'by means of.' **ipsa:** 'actual.' 9. **nōstrī:** what use of the genitive? B. 200; A. 217; H. 440, 2; G. 363, 2.

11. **virtūs**, etc.: 'intellectual superiority is a glorious and eternal possession.'

12. **Sed:** 'and yet.' **vīne = vī,** ablative of *vīs* + *-ne*. 13. **prō-cēderet:** B. 300, 4; A. 334; H. 650, 1; G. 461. 14. **incipiās:** B. 292, 1, a; A. 327, b; H. 605; G. 577, 1; for influence of indefinite second person on mood, see references to *cōsulueris* below. **cōnsultō** and (15) **factō:** B. 218, 2; A. 243, e; H. 477, iii; G. 406. **cōsulueris:** B. 302, 2; A. 316, a, 1; H. 602, 4; G. 567. 16. **auxiliō:** B. 214, 1, c; A. 243, a; H. 462; G. 405.

§ 2. At first, therefore, the policy of kings differed according as they believed in the superiority of the mind or of the body. Finally, however, the military achievements of the Persians and Greeks settled the question in favor of the mind, so far as war was concerned. But mental superiority would be just as effective in peace, if men, after obtaining power, did not deteriorate, and yield to stronger minds.

Indeed, even in pursuits which seem to require only bodily exer-

tion, men achieve success through the exercise of the intellect. Yet many waste their lives in gluttony and sleep. Life is only worth living when one is intent upon some ennobling task through which he shall win fame.

17. **nam . . . fuit:** such an apology for speaking of kings was natural, as the Romans never lost their hatred of regal power. 18. **parī . . . alī:** for the more common *alī . . . alī;* an instance of Sallust's fondness for variety of expression. 19. **etiam tum:** 'even so late as that,' i.e. after the mythical golden age of Saturn, when goodness and happiness prevailed in an all-bountiful world. Then came the more degenerate ages—the silver and bronze; but it was not until the depraved iron age that 'the accursed love of gain' —*amor sceleratus habendī*—seized on mankind. Cf. Ovid, Met. I, 89-162, and Vergil's Aeneid, VIII, 314-332. 20. **cuique:** B. 187, ii, a; A. 227; H. 426, 1; G. 346.

20. **Posteā . . . quam:** 'after.' 21. **Cyrus:** Cyrus the Great, b.c. 559-529, extended the domain of the Persian empire until it embraced the greater part of the Old World. Sallust must have known something of the conquests of the Egyptian king, Rameses II, b.c. 1322, whom Herodotus calls Sesostris. But he rightly preferred to mention the first great world-conqueror of what was *authentic* history in his time. **Lacedaemonīi:** beginning with the First Messenian War, b.c. 743-723, the Lacedaemonians pursued a very aggressive land policy, and conquered the greater part of the Peloponnesus; from b.c. 404 to 371, they were admitted to be the most powerful state in Greece. **Athēniēnsēs:** under Pericles, the Athenians established a maritime empire, and, for a short time after his death, b.c. 429, held the supremacy of all Greece, extending their sway over the islands and cities of the Aegean, as well as over the coasts of Asia Minor.

22. **coepēre:** Sallust, like his model Cato, uses the popular form *-ēre*, in preference to *-ērunt* for the perfect active third plural. **urbīs atque nātiōnēs:** when thus contrasted with *urbs*, *nātiō* denotes 'a barbarous people.' As Cyrus subdued the 'peoples,' while the Lacedaemonians and Athenians subdued the 'cities,' the criss-cross order of the words produces chiasmus. **lubidinēm . . . causam:** B. 177, 1; A. 239, 1, a; H. 410; G. 340 (b). 24. **periculō atque negōtīi:** *hendiadys*, 'in perilous undertakings.'

Page 2. 2. **Quod sī:** 'If then.' **animī virtūs:** 'strength of mind and character.' 4. **sēsē . . . habērent:** 'move.' **neque,**

etc.: 'nor would you see power passing from one to the other, and the whole world in a state of change and confusion.' **6. artibus:** 'by (the exercise of) those qualities.' **partum est:** from *partio*. **11. Quae,** etc.: 'What men do in the way of ploughing, sailing, building, all depends on mental energy.' What accusative is *Quae?* B. 176, 2, *a*; A. 238, *b*; H. 409, 1; G. 333, 1, n.<sup>2</sup>. **13. peregrinantēs:** i.e. with as little mental exertion as is employed by those who travel for pleasure in a foreign country. **14. voluntāti:** B. 191; A. 233; H. 425, 3; G. 356. **18. artis bonae:** 'of a noble career.'

**§ 3.** A man's disposition points him to one or another of the many occupations leading to success. But perhaps the most difficult task one can undertake is to try to win fame by writing history: first, because the words must rise to the level of the deeds, and second, because the reader is apt to ascribe the historian's criticisms to malice, and to suspect that his account of remarkable exploits is greatly exaggerated.

As for myself, like most young men, I was drawn into public life; and although I spurned the evil practices which I found prevalent, I yielded to ambition, and, as often happens, was basely slandered by my enemies.

**20. in māgnā cōpliā rērum:** 'in the great variety of occupations' (leading to success), several of which are mentioned in the following sentence. **22. haud absurdum:** a case of *litotes*. **vel pāce vel bellō:** 'by means of either peace or war.' **clārum:** agrees with *aliquem*, which is to be supplied as the subject of *fieri*. **23. fēcēre (facta):** 'achieved success.' **28. quae dēlicita = ea dēlicita, quae:** 'most persons think that all your censure of faults has been uttered out of malice and envy.' **31. suprā ea = quae suprā ea sunt:** a phrase used as the object of *dūcīt*. **ficta prō falsis:** 'fictitious if not false.'

**Page 3.** **4. audācia:** corresponds to *pudōre*; but in the remaining pairs, *largitō* corresponds to *virtūte* and *avāritiā* to *abstinen-tiā*, thus producing *chiasmus*. **6. imbēcilla aetās,** etc.: 'with the weakness of youth, I was held corrupted by ambition.' **8. nihilō minus,** etc.: 'my craving for state honors resulted in my being tormented by the same envious slanders as were the others.'

**§ 4.** Hence, when I retired from public life, I determined not to waste my time in idleness, or even in agriculture or hunting; but, returning to my earlier aspirations, I resolved to write the history of different periods of the Roman people. Therefore I purpose to give a brief account of a most remarkable plot against the government, known as the conspiracy of Catiline. But first a few words on Catiline's character.

**10. ex:** 'after.' **miseriis atque periculiis:** see page viii. **13. bonū ōtium:** 'valuable leisure.' **colundō aut vēnandō:** ablative dependent on *intentum*. **14. servilibus officiis:** agriculture was regarded by the Romans as a most respectable occupation, while hunting was often indulged in by Roman gentlemen. In speaking of these as 'employments fit for slaves,' Sallust probably intended nothing sarcastic, but was merely carrying out the idea before expressed, that men, whenever possible, should engage in intellectual pursuits. Hence agriculture and hunting, which exercise the body chiefly, might well be left to slaves. **15. sed,** etc.: 'but returning to the same undertaking and pursuit from which an evil ambition had kept me.' **17. carptim:** see "Sallust's Writings," pages ix and x. **memoriā:** B. 226, 2; A. 245, *a*; H. 481; G. 397, n.<sup>2</sup>. **18. mihi:** 'my.' **partibus:** 'partisanship.' **21. paucis:** sc. *verbis*. **23. prius . . . quam . . . faciam:** B. 292, 1, *a*; A. 327, *b*; H. 605; G. 577, 1.

#### Character of Catiline. Section 5.

**§ 5.** Catiline's mad desire to seize the government, as Sulla had done, was constantly increased by want of means and by a guilty conscience. His project was favored by the low state of morals among the people. Here begins an account of the gradual corruption of Roman character.

**25. nōbili genere nātus:** the Sergian gens to which Catiline belonged claimed descent from the Trojan *Sergestus*; cf. Vergil's *Aeneid*, V, 121, *Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen*. Catiline's great-grandfather, M. Sergius Silus, won great distinction in the Second Punic War; so eager was he to fight that on losing his right hand in battle, he had it replaced by an iron hand. The family wealth had been much reduced, and the little that was handed down to Catiline was entirely insufficient to withstand the drain caused by his youthful extravagances.

**26. ab adulēscentiā bella**, etc.: when Sulla returned from the East in B.C. 83, to take vengeance upon the Marian party, Catiline, who was then 25 years old, served in Sulla's army as quaestor. Throughout the frightful proscriptions that followed, he was one of Sulla's most bloodthirsty agents. He killed his own brother, and then, to evade prosecution, persuaded Sulla to put his brother's name on the list of the proscribed, as though he were still living. With a troop of Gallic cavalry, he plundered and slaughtered on every hand, murdering, among others, Q. Caecilius, his own brother-in-law. He most cruelly tortured M. Marius Gratidianus, a relative of C. Marius, and having at last put him to death, carried his gory head through the streets of Rome and presented himself with it in triumph before Sulla's tribunal. He is charged later with making away with his own son, in order to win the hand of Orestilla, who objected to having a full-grown step-son; see § 15.

**29. inediae**: B. 204, 1; A. 218, b; H. 451, 3; G. 375. **quam**, 'than,' naturally follows the comparative idea contained in *suprō*; translate, 'beyond what.' **30. Animus audāx, subdolus**, etc.: the omission of connectives in this chapter makes the lines of the character sketch all the stronger. **31. cūius ref lubet**: for *cūius lubet reī*, 'of whatever he pleased.' **simulātor**: one who pretends to be what he is not; **dissimulātor**: one who conceals what he is. **aliēni** and (32) **sui**: neuter adjectives used as substantives, 'covetous of others' property, lavish with his own.' **32. satis**, etc.: 'quite eloquent, he was lacking in discretion.'

**Page 4.** **1. västus**, etc.: 'his insatiable mind always entertained inordinate, startling, over-ambitious desires.' **3. dominatiōnem**: Sulla was absolute master in Rome from B.C. 82 until his abdication in 79. **4. neque id**, etc.: 'nor did he have the slightest scruple about the means by which he should accomplish this, provided he secured the supreme power for himself.' **5. parāret**: B. 310; A. 314; H. 587; G. 573. **pēnsi**: partitive genitive with *quicquam*. **7. quae utraque**: neuter plural in agreement with two nouns in the feminine singular; B. 235, b, 2, a; A. 187, c; H. 395, 2, n.; G. 286, 3. **artibus**: 'practices.'

**8. Incitābant**, etc.: 'Besides, he was urged on by the corruption of the state's morals, which were being ruined by the worst and most opposite of evils, luxury and avarice.' **11. Rēs ipsa**, etc.: 'The occasion itself, since my account has brought the public morality to

mind, seems to encourage me to go further back.'      **12. repetere:** *ut* with the subjunctive is more often than the construction with *hortari*, as in 19, 12.    **paucis:** as in 3, 21.    **13. militiae:** how did this come to mean 'abroad'?    **14. ut:** 'how.'    **16. disserrere** has four objects, viz. *instituta* and the three following clauses.

*Digression: The gradual change of the Romans from a simple, brave, industrious people to an utterly corrupt nation. Sections 6-13.*

§ 6. Tradition relates that Trojan colonists united with the Aborigines in founding Rome. As the city grew and became prosperous, it was attacked by neighboring tribes; but Roman valor triumphed. The liberal policy of the Romans after their victory won many friends. At first they were ruled by a king, with the advice of a council of elders. But the kings, becoming tyrannical, were expelled; and thereafter two chief magistrates, with equal power, were elected annually.

**17. sicuti ego accēpi:** 'as I have heard on good authority.'    **18. habuēre:** 'possessed.'    **sēdibus incertis:** 'without fixed abodes.'    **19. Aborigīnēs:** a name given by Roman writers to the primitive race which, mixing with the ancient Siculi, was said to have produced the Latins. Cf. Vergil's Aeneid, VIII, 314-323:—

"Haec nemora indigenae Fauni Nymphaque tenebant  
gensque virum truncis et duro robore nata,  
quis neque mos neque cultus erat, nec iungere tauros  
aut componere opes norant aut parcere parte,

#### CICERO.

NOTE.—The numerals at the beginning of each passage from Cicero refer to the pages and lines of the Sallust text with which the passage corresponds. The Roman numerals at the end indicate the oration and chapter from which it is taken, the four *Orations against Catiline* being numbered 1-IV.

Page 4. 1. **Ille:** Catiline.    **istis:** 'these (scoundrels),' the conspirators.    **sed tam diū, dum:** 'but only so long as.'    2. **con-**  
**tinēbātur:** B. 293, II; A. 276, e, x.; H. 603, I; G. 509.    **nōrat:** for  
**nōverat**, from **nōscō**.    4. **Erat ei**, etc.; 'not only did he possess the  
ability to plan crime, but neither hand nor tongue ever failed to support  
his ability'; i.e. he lacked neither a persuasive tongue to urge his plans,  
nor a deft hand to execute them.    6. **dēscriptōs:** 'assigned.'    **cum . . . mandārat:** B. 288, 3; A. 322, 309, c; H. 539, 2; G. 567.    7. **nihil-**  
**erat**, etc.: 'there was nothing to which he did not give his personal atten-  
tion and energy, nothing for which he did not himself watch and toil.'

sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.  
 Primus ab aetherio venit Saturnus Olympo,  
 arma Iovis fugiens et regnis exsul ademptis.  
 Is genus indocile ac dispersum montibus altis  
 compositus legesque dedit, *Latiumque vocari*  
*maluit, his quoniam latuisse tutus in oris."*

Page 5. 2. *moenia*, which usually means 'city walls,' here denotes 'a walled city'; note the use of *una* in the *plural* to agree with *moenia*. *dispari generē*: 'although they were unlike in race.' 3. *aliī aliō mōrē viventēs*: 'accustomed to different modes of life.' 6. *rēs*: 'state.' *mōribus*: 'civilization.' 7. *sīcuti*, etc.: 'as generally happens with human possessions.' 9. *rēgēs*: the Etruscan kings. *populique finitumi*: the Sabines, Aequians, Rutulians, and Volscians. *temptāre* and (10) *esse*: the first instances of the historical infinitive, which, although rare in Caesar and Cicero, Sallust uses very freely. B. 335; A. 275; II. 610; G. 647. *pauci*: 'but few'; it is probable that the alliance existing later with the lowland Hernicans began in the regal period.

10. *auxiliō*: B. 191; A. 233; II. 433, 3; G. 356. 11. *intenti*: 'energetically.' 14. *auxilia portābant*: colloquialism for *auxilia ferēbant*; *portāre* is restricted more properly to the carrying of material objects. 16. *parabānt*: 'secured.' *Imperium*, etc.: 'Rule over them was regulated by law; but their ruler was called king.' 17. *rēgium*: not from *rēx*. 18. *reī pūblicae cōsultābant*: this is the only case in which the frequentative is used like the simple verb *cōsulō* with the dative, to denote 'taking counsel for.'

19. *cūrae similitūdine*: 'from the similarity of their duties.' *patrēs*: they were more probably called *patrēs* because the senate originally consisted of all the *patrēs familiās* over 45 years old; their age gave them the title *senatōrēs*, which is derived from the same root (SEN, 'old') as *seux*. 21. *cōservandae libertatis*: this use of the gerundive as predicate genitive to express purpose is rare. B. 339, 6; A. 298, n.; II. 620, 5; G. 428, n. 2. 23. *annua*, etc.: 'they elected two rulers to hold office for one year; in this way they thought the mind of man would be least likely to grow overbearing for want of restraint.'

§ 7. With the establishment of the republic, men's ambitions—long stifled by suspicious kings—were aroused. Young men were

willing to undergo any hardship, to incur any danger, in the hope of winning fair fame. Glory in war, rather than mere wealth, was their aim. Their bravery bore fruit in the defeat of large armies, and in the capture of many cities belonging to their enemies.

- 26. ea tempestātē:** more archaic and poetical than the usual *ē tempore*. **quisque:** in apposition with 'they,' the subject of *coepērē*; it regularly follows the reflexive, as it does in this case.  
**30. adeptā:** here used in a passive sense; cf. *māchinātūm*, 38, 28. B. 112, b; A. 135, f; H. 222, 2; G. 167, n.<sup>2</sup>.

**Page 6. 3. habēbant:** Sallust seems to forget that he has already put two verbs, *erat* and *discēbat*, agreeing with *iuentūs*, in the singular. For other examples of a combination of singular and plural verbs in the same sentence, see 12, 13–17, and 17, 9–12.  
**5. glōriæ:** what case? B. 200; A. 217; H. 440, 2; G. 363, 2.  
**6. sē:** cf. use of reflexive with *student* in 1, 1; here the presence of *quisque* is responsible for it in some degree.  
**7. facinus faceret:** alliteration, of which there are innumerable instances in Sallust. When the words are from the same root, as in this case, it is called *figūra etymologica*.  
**8. faceret:** subjunctive by attraction. B. 324, 2; A. 342; H. 652; G. 663, 1.  
**11. possem . . . traheret:** as these form a contrary-to-fact present conditional, the perfect subjunctives *fuderit* and *cēperit* are only apparent violations of the law of sequence of tenses.  
**13. pūgnandō = oppūgnandō:** Sallust often uses a simple verb instead of a compound.  
**nī, etc.:** 'if this enumeration would not draw us too far from our undertaking.'

**§ 8.** But surely capricious Dame Fortune reigns supreme in this world. For while the Athenians have had several talented historians to laud their brave deeds, the Roman people unfortunately have let their exploits go unheralded, simply because they were always so absorbed in business affairs that they never developed historians of any merit.

- 15. ea:** 'she,' i.e. *fortūna*; the subject of *celebrat obscuratque*, while *rēs* is the object.  
**16. ex lubidīne:** 'according to her caprice.'  
**19. feruntur:** 'are famed to be.'  
**20. scriptōrum māgna ingenia = scriptōrēs māgnī ingenī;** such clever historians as Herodotus, Thucydides, and Xenophon contributed to the renown of Athens.  
**21. prō māximis:** 'as being most remarkable.'

- 22. fēcēre:** used absolutely, i.e. without any object expressed.  
**23. populō Rōmānō:** Q. Fabius Pictor and L. Cincius Alimentus, the best of the early Roman historians, were mere annalists, who wrote altogether in Greek. Cato the Censor, b.c. 184, who was Sallust's model in many particulars, was the first to write a history in Latin. With the exception of Julius Caesar, whose writings are memoirs rather than histories, Rome produced no historian of ability before Sallust.   **24. cōpia:** 'advantage.'   **p̄udentissimus quisque:** 'all their ablest men.' B. 252, 5, c; A. 93, c; H. 515, 2; G. 318, 2.

§ 9. But to resume: The Romans of the early republic were a people of good morals, thrifty and harmonious at home, brave and energetic in the field. Their success was due to their daring in war and their fairness in peace. That these qualities were characteristic of them is proven by the fact that in war the penalty for disobedience to orders was much more severe than for either fleeing or giving way in battle, while in peace they ruled by kindness rather than by fear.

**29. Igitur:** 'well then,' used to resume a line of thought after a digression, and hence called *resumptive*. In this case there is a return to the idea expressed in § 7.   **bonī mōrēs:** 'good morals'; the picture of the Romans contained in the following lines, although somewhat highly colored, is fairly representative of the period of the conquest of Italy, b.c. 350–275. Indeed, it was not until after the Second Punic War, b.c. 218–201, that the Romans began to show unmistakable signs of deterioration. Before that, they had been for the most part simple peasants, remarkable for their industry in peace and their aggressiveness in war.   **30. iūs bonumque,** etc.: 'justice and goodness prevailed among them, not so much because they were compelled to practice these virtues by their laws, as from their natural inclination.'   **31. valēbat:** the verb is in the singular, although there are two subjects. B. 255, 3; A. 205, b; H. 392, 4; G. 285, 2.

Page 7. **1. suppliciis**, which generally means 'punishment,' is an archaism for *supplicatiōnibus*, 'thanksgivings.' On these thanksgiving days all the temples were thrown open to the public. Priests and people, crowned with bay wreaths, marched in procession to all the sanctuaries and prostrated themselves before the statues of the gods, while wine and incense were offered on the altars, and prayers were read to the deities. This was generally followed by much feast-

ing.   **4. sēque,** etc.: 'they maintained both themselves and their government.'   **6. vindicātum est in:** 'punishment was inflicted on.'

**7. tardius:** 'too tardily'; modifies *excesserant*. Sallust gives an account of the punishment of A. Manlius Torquatus for this offence; see 48, 23–27. Another instance is found in the Second Samnite War, b.c. 327–304, when Q. Fabius Maximus, in the absence of the commander-in-chief, Papirius, engaged in battle with the enemy in direct violation of orders, and won a great victory. Papirius immediately sentenced him to be executed. Fortunately for Fabius, he was rescued by the army and taken to Rome, where Papirius at last, with great reluctance, yielded to the entreaties of the Senate and spared his life. But such Roman severity was not lacking even at the time of Catiline's conspiracy; for Sallust states (30, 22–23) that when Fulvius, the son of a senator, was captured while on his way to join Catiline's forces, his own father ordered him to be put to death.

**9. locō cēdere:** a military expression, 'to give way.'   **bene-ficiā:** referring probably to Rome's liberal policy with her allies, which was to allow them an independent government, provided they furnished regular contingents for the army.   **11. ignōscere quam persequi:** if both these verbs governed the accusative, we should expect *accepta inīuria*.

Find an example of *asyndeton*, *chiasmus*, and *alliteration* in this section.

§ 10. But when they had established their rule over many nations, and all seas and lands were open to them, then leisure and wealth proved their ruin. Love of money destroyed their honesty and fidelity, and made them proud and cruel, irreligious and venal. Love of power made them false and deceitful. At first these evils grew slowly; but soon they swept like a plague over the state, until its rule became unendurable.

**12. With ubi,** notice the usual perfect indicative in several clauses to denote single occurrences, followed by an imperfect, *patēbant*, of a continued state.   **13. rēgēs:** like Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, Antiochus the Great of Asia, Philip V. and Perseus of Macedonia, all of whom the Romans conquered between 280 and 168 b.c.   **nātiōnēs ferae et populū ingentēs:** like the Spaniards and Cisalpine Gauls.   **14. ab stirpe:** 'root and branch'; the utter destruction of the city was accomplished at the end of the Third Punic War, b.c. 146.

**15. saevire fortuna ac miscere:** a poetical expression; cf. Vergil's Aeneid, I, 124, *magno miseri murmure pontum*. **17. dubias** atque asperas: 'dangerous and difficult.' **18. optanda aliás:** 'desirable under other circumstances'; what part of speech is *aliás*? **19. ea:** neuter plural, referring to *ambitio* and *avaria*; cf. *quae utraque*, 4, 7. **25. amicitias**, etc.: 'to regard friendships and enmities not at their real worth, but as a matter of personal advantage.' **29. immunitata:** sc. *est*; so also with *factum* in line 30.

§ 11. At first, however, men were ambitious rather than avaricious; and ambition is a vice only when it actuates bad men. But avarice is an insatiable passion for money, which poisons the very soul of man. When, therefore, Sulla had once allowed his victorious adherents to rob and plunder their fellow-citizens at will, it became impossible to curb men's avarice. Added to this was the evil influence of Sulla's soldiers, who, being too leniently allowed to lay hands on everything they wanted in Asia, thereafter knew no restraint in victory.

**32. exercēbat:** 'actuated.' **quod**, etc.: 'which, though a vice, was not far from being a virtue.' Account for gender of *quod*. B. 250, 3; A. 199; H. 396, 2; G. 614, 3 (b). How is *virtutem* governed? B. 141, 3; A. 261, a; H. 435, 2; G. 350, n.1.

Page 8. **1. ignavos:** 'worthless'; notice the early form of the nominative singular in *-os*, which was regularly retained after *v* until the first century A.D. **2. huic:** 'the latter in the absence of honorable qualities'; *hic* would seem more natural here. **4. habet:** 'implies.' **7. Sed**, etc.: 'But after L. Sulla had recovered control over the state by force of arms, and evil results had developed from good beginnings.' The bitter rivalry between Sulla and Marius came to a climax with the appointment, by the Senate, of Sulla to the command of the war against Mithridates, B.C. 88. Shortly afterward Marius, by resorting to the most desperate measures, succeeded in obtaining the same command through a vote of the Roman tribes. Sulla fled, but soon returned at the head of an army and compelled Marius in turn to take flight. Not long after Sulla's departure for the East, Marius, in company with Cinna, triumphantly reentered Rome and wreaked vengeance on his political enemies. On the death of Marius, Cinna held absolute sway over Rome for three years. Sulla landed at Brundisium in 83, and at first conducted

himself with great moderation, leading his army of 40,000 men through Southern Italy without so much as injuring the crops in the fields (*bonis initūs*). But no sooner had he entered Rome than he instituted a series of proscriptions (*malōs eventūs*), which for malicious and cold-blooded cruelty far outdid the former proscriptions of the Marian party. **9. omnēs:** the subject of the historical infinitive *rapere*. **10. neque**, etc.: 'nor did the victors exercise any moderation or restraint.'

**11. Huc accēdēbat quod:** 'and besides.' **12. in Asiam:** against Mithridates, whom he defeated, and drove back into his own kingdom of Pontus. **13. quōd:** rarely used by classical writers without an accompanying comparative; Sallust, however, uses it freely. **luxuriōsē**, etc.: 'had allowed it too much luxury and freedom.' **17. tabulās pictās:** many beautiful statues and vases in our museums make us familiar with the work of ancient artists, but we have no examples of their paintings on *tabulae*, i.e. thin slabs of wood. Still, mosaics and the wall-paintings found in Pompeii show that they were possessed of considerable skill in this line of art also. **privātim et pūblicē:** 'whether owned by individuals or states.' **20. nihil reliquī victis fēcēre:** 'left nothing to the vanquished'; *reliquī* is partitive genitive. Caesar has a similar expression in the Gallic War, II, 26, *nihil ad celeritatem sibi reliquī fecerunt*. **21. nō:** very rarely used for *nēdūm*, 'much less,' and followed by the subjunctive. **illi:** the soldiers. **22. victoriae:** B. 187, 11, a; A. 227; H. 426, 1; G. 346.

§ 12. The exaltation of wealth fostered luxury, avarice, and pride, to the utter disregard of other people's rights. Men became neglectful of the gods in gratifying their own selfish tastes.

**24. imperium:** 'military authority'; **potentia:** 'political power.' **sequēbātur:** why singular? B. 255, 3; A. 205, b; H. 392, 4; G. 285, 2. **25. innocentia**, etc.: 'honesty began to pass for ill-nature,' i.e. if a man refused to be dishonest, it was not because he had any principle in the matter, but because he was ill-natured enough to wish to condemn others. **dūci coepit:** a *passive* infinitive with the *active* of *coepī* is not found in Caesar or Cicero; Sallust uses it twice in the Catiline (see 44, 24). Here *dūci* is like the Greek middle.

**26. ex divitīs:** 'as a result of riches.' Undoubtedly there were other reasons for the deterioration of the Romans, as, for example, the utter inability of their religion to rightly influence their lives, and

the absence of a great, industrial, middle class, as a result of the employment of slave labor. But in tracing it ultimately to riches, Sallust has gone straight to the root of all the evil. **27. rapere, cōnsūmēre:** historical infinitives, agreeing with *iuentus* understood.

**28. pudōrem and pudicitiam,** as well as *dīvīna* and (29) *hūmāna*, are to be taken with *habēre prōmisca*, 'to regard with indifference'; translate, 'they respected neither modesty nor chastity, nor things human or divine.' **29. nihil,** etc.: 'they did not care a straw for anything, nor did they exercise any self-control whatever.' **30. domōs:** the article under *domus*, in Harper's Dictionary of Classical Literature and Antiquities (page 547 with cut on page 548), not only contains a detailed description of Roman houses, but has a most interesting account of Sallust's house. **villās:** read Pliny's description of his Tuscan villa in his Letters, V, 6. **31. cōgnōveris:** why subjunctive? See references to *cōnsulueris*, 1, 14.

**Page 9. 1. illi:** 'men of old'; (3) **hic:** 'men of the present age'; this, therefore, is only an apparent violation of the more natural use of *ille* to denote 'the former' and *hic* 'the latter.' **2. victiā:** what case? B. 188, d; A. 229; H. 428, 2; G. 347, 5. **praeter iniūriāe licentiam:** 'besides the power of doing harm.' **4. sociis:** the unscrupulous plundering of the allies not only enriched the governors of the provinces, but produced enormous revenues, which were distributed among the city plebs and became the chief cause of its idleness and shiftlessness. **5. proinde,** etc.: 'exactly as if to inflict injury were the only aim in exercising authority'; notice that an infinitive phrase *iniūriām facere* is the subject of *eset*, while another, *imperiō uti*, is in the predicate. **6. eset:** B. 307, 1; A. 312; H. 584; G. 602.

**§ 13.** Men squandered their property in wild extravagance, and being thoroughly unscrupulous, resorted to crime in order to obtain the means by which they might continue to indulge in their luxurious habits.

**8. à privātīs:** Xerxes, king of Persia, had cut a canal for his ships through Mt. Athos, and had bridged the Hellespont for the passage of his army in his memorable expedition against Greece; but even *private citizens* of Rome had 'levelled mountains' and 'built over seas.' For instance, L. Lucullus, whom Pompey derisively called *Xerxes togātus*, 'the Roman Xerxes,' cut through hills to construct

fish ponds, so as to have fresh fish at all times for his table; he also carried moles far out into the sea, on which to build his villas. Pompey himself supplied his fish ponds with salt water by cutting through the hills between them and the sea. The remains of ancient villas may still be seen beneath the water at Baiae, a favorite resort of the Romans, not far from Naples.

**11. per turpitūdinem = turpiter,** corresponding to the adverb *honestē*; another form of the variety of expression of which Sallust is so fond. **13. mulierēs,** etc.: 'women publicly offered their chastity for sale.' **14. terrā marique omnia exquirere:** e.g. they obtained peacock from Samos, tunny fish from Chalcedon, oysters from Tarentum, nuts from Thasos, dates from Egypt, etc. **dormire:** see following note on *frigus*. **15. famem:** when already gorged with food, they took emetics prescribed by physicians to make room for other courses. **sitim:** thirst was produced by inducing perspiration. **frigus neque lassitudinem:** repeated baths made them cool, and at the same time brought on a feeling of weariness and longing for sleep. **19. eō,** etc.: 'on this account the more excessively did they plunge into every kind of money-getting and extravagance.'

*Catiline's associates and crimes; his plans for the consulship.*  
Sections 14-16.

**§ 14. 21. In tantā tamque corruptā civitātē:** by his sketch of the gradual corruption of Roman morals (§§ 6-13), Sallust has prepared the reader to understand that the conspiracy of Catiline was not only possible, but was the natural outgrowth of the times. **22. flāgitōrum atque facinorū:** the meaning here is not, as it is generally, 'disgraceful acts and crimes' (see 9, 26), but is transferred to *persons* guilty of such deeds, viz. 'profligates and scoundrels'; *flāgitium aut facinus* is a favorite combination with Cicero, too. **24. patria:** an adjective agreeing with *bona*.

**Page 10. 13. dum = dum modo,** as in 4, 5. **14. quae . . . frequentābat:** why is the indicative used in a subjunctive clause

CICERO.

**Page 9. 1. tōtā Italā:** when may *in* be omitted? B. 228, 1, b; A. 258, f, 2; H. 483, 1; G. 388.

with an accusative and infinitive sentence? B. 314, 3; A. 336, 2, b; H. 643, 3; G. 628, r. (a). **15. parum**, etc.: 'had little regard for decency.' **17. compertum foret**: in the subjunctive, because the reason assigned, viz. that any one had actually discovered it to be true, is denied, *magis quam quod* being equivalent to *nōn quod*. B. 286, 1, b; A. 321, r.; H. 588, 2; G. 541, 2.

**§ 15. 19. cum virgine nōbili**: her name is not known. **cum sacerdōte Vestae**: this was Fabia, the half-sister of Terentia, Cicero's wife. The trial resulted in an acquittal. If a Vestal virgin was convicted of having broken her vow, she was beaten and then immured alive. In all there were six Vestals. They were always dressed in white. Their duties were to keep the fire burning in the temple of Vesta, and to offer prayers and perform sacrifices to the goddess. In public they were attended by a lictor and had precedence over the highest magistrates; they were given a seat of honor at the public games; their persons were sacred; lastly, they were accorded the distinction of a burial in the Forum. They were appointed before they were 10 years of age, and might retire from the priesthood after 30 years of service; very few of them, however, availed themselves of this privilege. **20. hūiusce**: Sallust adds the intensive particle *-ce* to *hīc* in the genitive case only, and chiefly in the phrase *hūiusce modī*.

**Page 11. 3. necātō filiō**: this crime is probably alluded to in the vague suggestion made below by Cicero, 10, 12, *aliō incrēdibili scelere*. **vacuam domum**: note the corresponding phrase in Cicero. **6. neque vigiliis neque quietib⁹**: 'neither at times of wakefulness nor in sleep'; cf. the English 'midnight watches.'

## CICERO.

**Page 10. 1. Iam vērō**: 'Then again.' **2. illecebra**: notice the use of the same word by Sallust in 10, 7. In another oration Cicero admits that Catiline's extraordinary magnetism won him the friendship of many illustrious men; see *Prō Caeliō*, V. **5. impellendō** and **adiuvandō**: practically equivalent to *impellēns* and *adiuvāns*, the ablative case of the gerunds having very little significance. **10. asciverit**: the *perfect* subjunctive following a secondary tense is regularly used in negative clauses of result to denote a simple act without regard to its *continuance*; the imperfect is used for a continued act. **11. Quid vērō**: 'But further.' What differences do you observe between the historical and oratorical style, as shown in the parallel passages from Sallust and Cicero?

**7. ita, etc.**: 'his conscience so excited and harassed his mind.' **8. colōs**: sc. *erat*; the copula is frequently omitted by Sallust.

**§ 16. 12. fidem . . . vīlia habēre**: 'to hold cheap their honor, fortune, peril'; this infinitive phrase is the object of *imperābat*, being in the same construction as *māiōra alia*. What is the usual construction with *imperāre* in the best prose? (Caesar and Cicero rarely use the *passive* infinitive or a *deponent* with *imperāre*, but never, as in this case, the *active* infinitive.) **14. Note** that *imperābat* occurs between two historical infinitives, *commodāre* and *circumvenīre*, and in the same connection; to what mood and tense, therefore, is the historical infinitive equivalent? To what other tense is it sometimes equivalent? **si causa, etc.**: 'if for the time being there was no motive for committing crime.'

**15. insontis sicuti sontis**: 'the inoffensive as well as those who had offended him.' **17. potius . . . erat**: 'he preferred to be.' **19. aes aliēnum**: several efforts had been made before to relieve the condition of the debtor; as e.g. under the Licinian laws, B.C. 367. But, as Sallust has shown in §§ 12 and 13, the debtors were no longer honest peasants, vainly struggling against the hard times caused by incessant warfare, but reckless debauchees who might even be persuaded to become traitors to their country, if by so doing their debts might be wiped out under a new régime.

**20. Sullānī mūlītēs**: Sulla confiscated large tracts of land in Etruria, Latium, and Campania, and allotted them to his veterans. **largius suō ūsi**: 'after squandering their money.' **22. oppri-mundae ref pūblicae**: at this time, B.C. 64, Catiline evidently did not anticipate the necessity of seizing the government by force of arms. He merely expected to secure for himself and his followers "the spoils" of the consulship, and, as governor in the succeeding year, to be able to plunder some rich province. **23. in extrēmīs terīs**: having conquered Mithridates (B.C. 66-65), in 64, Pompey was occupied in annexing Syria as a Roman province. **26. ea**: neuter plural, though referring to *rēs*.

*Meeting of the conspirators in June, B.C. 64. Section 17.*

**§ 17. 28. appellāre**: sc. *Catilina*.

## CICERO.

**Page 11. 2. tanti facinoris immānitās = facinus tantae immānitātis.**

**Page 12.** 1. *opēs suās*: 'his own resources.' 4. *quibus*, etc.: 'whose necessities were most urgent, and who (therefore) were utterly reckless.' 5. *senātōrī ōrdinīs*: all Romans who held curule magistracies, or even the quaestorship, thereby became senators. Theoretically, this gave every citizen an opportunity of securing the much coveted honor of a seat in the Senate; but practically it was limited to the favored few. For the Senate controlled the elections to such an extent as to almost invariably insure the choice of its own candidate; and these candidates were naturally from the senatorial families. Hence, notwithstanding a republican form of government, there arose in Rome the powerful *senatorial order*, forming a proud and exclusive nobility. In dress the senators were distinguished by the broad purple stripe — *lātus clāvus* — on their tunics, and, if they had held a curule magistracy, by the purple shoe — *mulleus*.

5. **P.** (Cornēlius) **Lentulus Sūra** had been consul in 71, but in the next year had been expelled from the Senate on account of his profligacy. By his election to the praetorship for 63, he regained his place in the Senate. **P. Autronius** (Paetus): a schoolmate of Cicero, and quaestor in the same year with him. 6. **L. Cassius Longīnus** was praetor in 66, and was one of Cicero's competitors for the consulship of 63. **C. Cethēgus** had already distinguished himself in the war with Sertorius by his reckless attempt to assassinate Q. Metellus Pius. **P. et Ser. Sullae**: *Sullae* is plural, because it belongs to both *Pūblius* and *Servius* (as though we should say, Henry and John Browns). These were sons of Servius Sulla, the brother of the dictator. 7. **L. Varguntēius**: nothing is known of him except that he had been tried for bribery.

8. **ex equestri ōrdine**: in early Roman times, when it was accounted a privilege to be a cavalryman, none but those whose property amounted to 400,000 sesterces (\$17,000) or more could serve in the cavalry. Later, when the Romans had no cavalry of their own, levying it all from their allies, the term *equitēs* was still applied to non-patricians whose property was rated in the census as worth at least 400,000 sesterces. These men often succeeded in amassing immense fortunes in business or by speculation. But they had little political influence until C. Gracchus, in b.c. 123, carried a measure providing that the *iūdicēs* should be selected from the *equitēs* instead of the *nōbilēs*. This at once arrayed them as a class against the senatorial party; and from this time forth, as a moneyed aristocracy, they possessed considerable power in Roman politics, forming a middle class

between the *ōrdō senātōrius* and the plebs. Their insignia were a gold ring and two narrow purple stripes — *angustus clāvus* — on the tunic. As regards the other conspirators mentioned here, see Vocabulary.

10. *colōniis et mūnicipiis*: originally the Romans planted colonies on their frontier to protect it against the enemy. The inhabitants of the maritime colonies along the coast retained the rights of Roman citizenship, while those of the military or inland colonies lost their citizenship and became Latins. Marius and Sulla also established colonies for their veteran soldiers in different parts of Italy. The *mūnicipia* were Italian towns annexed to Rome, which retained the rights of local self-government. At the close of the Social War, b.c. 89, all the colonies and municipal towns were granted full rights of citizenship, and thereafter there was practically no difference between them. **domī nōbilēs**: the smaller towns, imitating Rome, had their own nobility. 16. *vivere cōpia*: a colloquialism for *vivendī cōpia*; these young men preferred the danger and excitement of war to the tameness of a peaceful life.

18. **M. Līcinium Crassum**: the richest Roman of his time; he was believed to be worth \$8,500,000. He had gained this fortune partly by buying confiscated estates during Sulla's dictatorship, and selling them when they had risen in value, partly by educating and selling slaves. He is also said to have been in the habit of purchasing houses which were on fire, together with those adjoining them, at a low figure. Thereupon a band of his slaves, carefully trained as a fire brigade, rushed in and extinguished the fire. By rebuilding these houses, Crassus soon became the largest real estate owner in Rome.

19. *invīsus ipsī*: Pompey and Crassus had been rivals under Sulla in 83. In the war with Spartacus, b.c. 71, Crassus won the decisive battle; but Pompey, happening to meet some scattered remnants of Spartacus's army, cut them to pieces, and for this brilliant exploit claimed and received the glory of finishing the war! In the following year they were reconciled, and were colleagues in the consulship. But Pompey's recent victories in the East had again roused the jealous enmity of Crassus. 20. *cūiusvis*, etc.: 'he (Crassus) was willing to see any one's influence increase, if only it was at the expense of Pompey's power; at the same time he was confident,' etc.

*Digression: Account of the conspiracy of B.C. 66. Sections 18-19.*

§ 18. 24. *dē quā*: sc. *coniūrātiōne* as suggested by *coniūrāvēre*.  
26. **P. Sulla**: not the conspirator mentioned in § 17, but another

relative of the dictator; in B.C. 62 he was successfully defended by Cicero against a charge of being concerned in both conspiracies. **dēsignāti cōnsulēs**: the elections were usually held in July, the inauguration on the following 1st of January. **lēgib⁹ ambitūs**: bribery was very common. To prevent detection, the money passed through the hands of three intermediate persons. Several laws had been enacted against bribery, the most recent and severe being the *Lēx Acilia Calpurnia* (B.C. 67), which provided that any person convicted of this offence should be heavily fined and never again be permitted to hold office. **27. interrogāti**: the *interrogātiō* was a formal examination of the accused by the praetor, as a preliminary to the regular trial. **poenās dederant**: i.e. being found guilty, they suffered the penalty prescribed by the law, and a new election was ordered, for which Catiline wished to present himself as a candidate.

**28. pecūniārum repetundārūm reus**: 'charged with extortion' (literally 'accused of moneys to be demanded back'). In the year after his praetorship (B.C. 67) Catiline was governor of the province of Africa. In 66, immediately on his return to Rome in order to be a candidate for the consulship of 65, the provincials entered a formal complaint of extortion against him before the Senate. Such a charge did not absolutely debar the accused from being a candidate, but left it to the discretion of the presiding magistrate. In this case, as the decision of the consul, L. Tullus, was unfavorable to Catiline, he was compelled to give up all hope of being consul in 65.

**29. intrā lēgitimōs diēs**: a person was required to make formal announcement to the consul, at least 17 days before the election, of his intention to be a candidate. Catiline of course could not do so, merely because the consul persisted in refusing to permit him to be a candidate. The phrase *quod . . . nequivarāt* therefore does not give the *real* reason for the consul's action (the charge of extortion), but *may* have been assigned as the reason in his formal report of the case. **31. factiōsus**: 'a demagogue.'

Page 13. **1. Cum hōc . . . cōsiliō cōmunicātō**: 'Concerting together with this man.' **2. in Capitōliō**: on the inaugural day, a procession of the Senate, *equitēs*, and distinguished citizens escorted the consuls elect to the magnificent temple on the Capitol, where a sacrifice of white bulls was offered to Jupiter with solemn vows. **3. L. Cottam et L. Torquātum**: who had been elected in place of Autronius and Sulla. **4. fascib⁹ correptis**:

the seizure of the *fascēs* would imply that they at once assumed consular authority.

**6. in**: how should the preposition be translated in view of the case it governs? **trānstulerant**: the use of the pluperfect for the perfect is not uncommon in Sallust. It is as though the author, projecting himself into the next sentence, described the action as completed beforehand. **10. patrātūm**: an old word rarely found in Cicero, and never in Caesar. **11. ea rēs**: Suetonius tells us of a suspicion that Crassus and Caesar were the leading spirits in this plot of 66, and adds that Caesar did not give the pre-arranged signal, — which was to allow his toga to slip off his shoulder, — because Crassus failed to appear at the last moment. This is very doubtful, to say the least.

**§ 19. 13. quaestor prō praetōre**: after their year of office, the consuls and praetors were appointed by the Senate to act as governors in the provinces, ruling *prō cōnsole* or *prō praetōre*, i.e. being vested with the powers of a consul or of a praetor. The ten quaestors who went with them were the treasurers for the army and province. Occasionally, as in the case of Piso, a quaestor was made governor of a province, with rank as praetor. **17. a rē pūblicā**: 'from the seat of government.' **boni**: the senatorial or aristocratic party.

**18. in eō**: i.e. in Piso. **potentia Pompēi**: Pompey had been remarkably successful in all the wars he had undertaken, and had added to his prestige by his recent victory over the pirates. He was now the military idol of the Roman plebs. **23. veterēs fidōsque clientis**: provincials often asked the general who had conquered them to allow them to be his clients in order to secure his support at Rome. **voluntātē ēius**: as they could not easily communicate with Pompey in the East, they probably consulted their imaginations freely as to what he would approve.

#### CICERO.

Page 13. **2. hōrum**: sc. *senātōrum*. **3. pridiē Kalendās**: here Cicero only appears to differ with Sallust as to dates; for Cicero does not say that any attempt was made to kill the consuls on December 31st, but simply that Catiline stood armed in the comitium. That Catiline should thus go armed on the day before the attack is in keeping with his reckless audacity. **4. manūm**: 'band.' **5. nōn mentem aliquam**: 'not any change of purpose.'

Catiline addresses the conspirators, makes large promises to them, and binds them to secrecy by a fearful oath. Sections 20-22.

Page 14. § 20. **4. multa saepe ēgerat**: 'had often talked at length.' **5. in rem**: 'useful.' **7. ūratiōnem**: not the speech that Catiline actually delivered, but one composed by Sallust to suit the occasion. Ancient historians commonly wrote these imaginary speeches. **9. mihi**: what use of the dative? B. 189, 2; A. 232, a; H. 431, 2; G. 354. **11. neque**, etc.: 'nor would I be grasping at uncertainty instead of certainty, if I had only cowardly or false hearts to depend on.' **13. tempestātibus**: 'emergencies.' **15. simul quia**, etc.: 'at the same time, because I know that you and I regard the same things as good and evil.' **16. Nam**, etc.: 'For to have the same likes and dislikes, this after all is what constitutes firm friendship.'

**19. Cēterum**: 'I have only to add that.' **20. nisi**, etc.: 'unless we, taking the matter into our own hands, assert our claim to liberty.' **23. semper**, etc.: 'kings and tetrarchs have always been tributary to them.' **tetrarchae**: this word had lost its original significance, 'ruler of a fourth part of the land,' and was applied to 'petty princes,' such as the tetrarch of Galatia or of Thessaly. **24. cēteri**, etc.: 'all the rest of us, however energetic or honest, whether of the nobility or not.' **26. si rēs**, etc.: 'if republican principles availed.' **30. quo ūsque tandem**: cf. the opening words of Cicero's first speech against Catiline, *Quo ūsque tandem abūtere, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā?* **31. per virtūtem**: translate as an adverb. **32. in honestam**: not 'dishonest.'

Page 15. **1. prō**: this interjection is sometimes used with the vocative (cf. *prō dī immortālēs*), and sometimes, as here, with the accusative, 'by faith in gods and men.' **3. illis**: dative; translate, 'they are altogether enfeebled by reason of their years and riches.' **4. cōsēnuērunt**: the first instance of the longer form of the perfect third plural; there are only three others in the Catiline. *-ērunt* was preferred by most writers, while *-ēre* was more common in popular speech. Cato first used the latter at all extensively, being closely followed by Sallust in this, as in many other respects. **cētera rēs expediet**: 'the course of events will do the rest.'

**5. Etenim**: 'And besides.' **7. in exstruendō marī**, etc.: see note to 9, 8. **9. larem familiārem**: the deified ancestor of the family, who was believed to linger about the hearth; hence, by *metonymy*,

'home.' **11. toremata**: the Greek equivalent for *vāsa caelāta*, 8, 17. **nova**, etc.: 'they tear down new buildings, they erect others.' **14. mala**, etc.: 'the present is bad, the future is still more desperate.' **rēs, spēs**: a favorite alliteration; cf. 'luck and pluck.' **20. Rēs, tempus**: 'The circumstances, the opportunity.'

§ 21. **26. quibus**, etc.: 'whose lives abounded in all evil.' **27. tametsī**, etc.: 'great as seemed to them the reward of disturbing the public peace.' **29. quae condiciō**, etc.: 'under what conditions they were to engage in war.' **30. ubique**: 'anywhere.' **31. tabulās novās**: debts were recorded on wooden tablets covered with wax; hence 'new tablets' would imply either an abolition or reduction of debts. **prōscriptiōnem**: originally a bill posted to advertise a sale, but, during Sulla's reign of terror, the word came to mean the sale of property belonging to those who were condemned to banishment or death.

**32. sacerdōtia**: of the various colleges of priests at this time, the *pontificēs* and *augurēs* (fifteen of each) were elected by the people. The *pontificēs* superintended the religious services of the state and regulated the calendar. The *augurēs* could further or prevent any public act whatever, whether of peace or war, simply by declaring the auspices favorable or unfavorable. Both these boards, therefore, had great political influence. No preliminary training was required for these priestly offices, nor did they exclude any one from holding a civil magistracy at the same time. As, therefore, they were attended by considerable distinction and influence, they were much coveted.

Page 16. **1. fert**: 'comes with.' **2. esse . . . Pisōnēm**: indirect discourse following *pollicēri*. **3. P. Sittius** of Nuceria was an adventurer. He left Rome for Spain in b.c. 64 (as some said, to aid the conspiracy), but soon crossed into Mauretania, and entered the service of the king of that land. When Caesar went to Africa, eighteen years later, Sittius joined his army, and at that time probably came under the notice of Sallust, who was also one of Caesar's officers. Sittius was of such assistance to Caesar that at the close of the war he was rewarded by a large grant of land in Numidia. This he apportioned among his soldiers, settling there himself. Shortly afterward he was assassinated.

**4. C. Antōnium**: the worthless son of the famous lawyer M. Antonius, and uncle of the triumvir. He had been expelled from the

Senate in B.C. 70, for oppressing the provincials, but had managed to be reinstated. He was Cicero's colleague in both his praetorship and consulship. **6. cum eō**, etc.: 'that in conjunction with him, he as consul would commence operations.' **8. suōrum**, etc.: 'praised his followers, mentioning each by name.' **11. quibus**, etc.: 'by which they had secured plunder' (literally?).

**§ 22. 17. inde . . . dēgustāvissent**: 'they had tasted of it.' **18. cōnsuēvit**: used impersonally. **20. alius**: in apposition to the subject of *forent*. **alī**: what case? **21. ficta**: sc. *esse*; the fact that Cicero did not allude to this rumor is very good proof that there was no truth in it. **22. Cicerōnis invidiam**: i.e. Cicero's unpopularity after his consulship was lessened by imputing the most frightful crimes to the five conspirators whose execution he had urged; see § 55.

*Disclosure of the conspiracy to Cicero through Curius and Fulvia.*  
Section 23.

**§ 23. 26. nātūs**, etc.: 'born of no mean station.' **28. senātū probri grātiā mōverant**: the censor's power of removing from the Senate any one who was leading a scandalous life was an admirable check upon that body at times, but was too often neglected, or used purely for party purposes. **29. reticēre**: used transitively. **30. suāmet**: see -met in Vocab. **prōrsus**, etc.: 'in a word, he did not care a particle what he said or did.'

Page 17. **1. inopiā**: 'from want of means.' **3. postrēmō**: 'in short.' **5. haud occultum habuit**: 'did not keep hidden.' **6. sublātō auctōre**: 'without giving the source of her information.' **7. quōquā modō**: 'in every way.' **11. homō novos**: one who could not boast of an ancestor who had held a *curule* magistracy. **13. post fuēre**: see *post* in Vocab.

*Catiline's failure to be elected consul, in B.C. 64, only increases his activity. Many women of the type of Sempronia become interested in the conspiracy.* Sections 24-25.

**§ 24. 14. comitiis**: the consuls were elected by the *comitia centuriāta*. For this assembly, the citizens were divided into five classes, according to their property, each class being subdivided into seventy centuries. Besides these, there were eighteen centuries of

young noblemen, who had not as yet held public office, and five of artisans, musicians, etc., making 373 centuries in all. The consular elections were held in the Campus Martius. Along the sides of this great plain, enclosures called *saepta* were roped off for the different centuries to occupy. Each voter was provided with tickets containing the names of the candidates. When all was ready, a lot was cast to determine which century of the first class should vote first. Then the voters of the fortunate century filed through a narrow passageway called the *pōns*, and deposited their votes in a box. The vote of this century was announced at once, as it was supposed that the gods had guided the lot, and thus indicated their choice of the candidates. Then the rest of the centuries of the first class voted, followed by the other classes in order, an extra century for belated citizens being allowed to vote with each of the four lower classes. A majority of the 377 centuries decided the election.

**14. M. Tullius (Cicerō) et C. Antōnius**: there were five other candidates, the most prominent besides Catiline being one of his fellow-conspirators, L. Cassius Longinus. Cicero was elected by a large majority, but Antonius had a narrow margin over Catiline. **16. concusserat**: for tense, see note on *trānstulerant*, 13, 6. **Catilinae furor**: Sallust does not mention the fact that, after the election, Catiline was prosecuted by L. Lucceius, the historian, on a charge of murder during Sulla's proscriptions. The trial resulted in an acquittal. **17. plūra agitare**: 'set more schemes on foot.' **19. Mānium**: one of Sulla's veterans; see note to 11, 20. **26. servitīa = servōs**.

**§ 25. 29. genere**: the Sempronian gens included such distinguished men as the Gracchi. **30. virō**: her husband, D. Iunius Brutus, had been consul in B.C. 77. **liberis**: a son, D. Iunius Brutus Albinus, was one of Caesar's assassins. **31. litteris Graecis et Latinis**: after the Second Punic War, B.C. 218-201, the Romans began to show some appreciation of Greek culture, and regularly employed Greek grammarians both as private tutors and as teachers in the schools. Homer was their chief text-book. The teacher first read a selection to the pupils, and then had them commit it to memory. More than that, each pupil was required to pass an examination, not only on the grammar and prosody of the passage, but on all questions pertaining to astronomy, geography, history, mythology, etc., which might be suggested by the words. When the Romans developed a literature of their own, the same procedure was adopted with the

works of Livius Andronicus and Terence, and later with those of Cicero, Vergil, and Horace. Girls were given the same instruction as boys, although there was a decided preference for educating the girls at home. **docta**: used (1) with the ablative of specification, *literis*, (2) with the infinitives *peallere* and *saltare* as second object, (3) with the accusative *multa alia* as second object,—a good illustration of Sallust's variety of expression.

**Page 18.** 3. *lubidō*: what case? 6. *lūxuriā*, etc.: 'because of her extravagance and lack of means she had plunged headlong to her ruin.'

*Catiline, again defeated in the consular election, B.C. 63, determines on war.* Section 26.

§ 26. 11. *Hīs rēbus*: referring back to § 24. 12. *spērāns*, etc.: 'hoping that, if he should be elected, he would find it easy to manage Antonius in accordance with his own purposes,' i.e. in the interval between the election and his inauguration, during which Antonius would still be consul. 15. *illi*: not nominative. 19. *pactiōne prōvinciae*: in casting lots for the two consular provinces, Cisalpine Gaul fell to Antonius, and Macedonia, a very rich province, to Cicero. But Cicero offered to exchange provinces, if Antonius would promise to have no dealings with the enemies of the state,—an offer which was quickly accepted, as the opportunity to enrich himself in Macedonia was of great consequence to the impoverished Antonius.

**Page 19.** 1. *diēs comitōrum*: on the day before the one set for the election in July, 63, the Senate voted to postpone the *comitia* in order to meet next day and discuss certain rumors concerning an

---

CICERO.

Page 18. 2. *quod*, etc.: 'for having excluded all those who had taken part in the conspiracy from his personal and political plans,'—an astounding statement! Think of the Senate praising one of the chief magistrates of Rome for not joining a conspiracy against the government! 5. *in campum*: sc. *Mārtium*. 6. *dēscendī*: 'descended,' because the *campus Mārtius* was on the lower level near the Tiber, to which one had to descend from the Capitoline, Quirinal, or Pincian hill. 9. *boni*: 'loyal citizens.' 10. *id quod est factum*: a parenthetical clause; with what clause is *id* in apposition?

insurrectionary speech by Catiline. At this meeting, on the following day, Cicero demanded an explanation from Catiline, who, with his usual audacity, was present. He, however, openly defied the consul, and even went so far as to characterize the Senate as 'a feeble body with a weak head.' At this the Senate groaned, but contented itself with passing a mild resolution against him. The election took place soon afterward in July. 2. *cōnsulibus*: Sallust does not mean that Catiline was plotting to kill Antonius as well as Cicero. But, as being the chief magistrates, both consuls were representative of the state. Hence the plural is used as a synonym for 'the government.' So also 19, 10.

*Preparations for the war throughout Italy; meeting at the house of Laeca.* Section 27.

§ 27. 6. *Mānlium*: Manlius, Septimius, and Iulius had probably come to Rome to aid Catiline in his candidacy. Cicero says that Catiline had an army of colonists from Faesulae and Arretium attending him. Nothing further is known of Septimius and Iulius. 8. *alium aliō*: see Vocab. 9. *quem ubique*: 'wherever he believed each.' 12. *cum tēlō esse*: carrying concealed weapons was forbidden both by the Twelve Tables, B.C. 451, and by the *Lēx Cornēlia*, B.C. 81. 15. *multa agitantī*: 'notwithstanding his many schemes' (how literally?). *intempestā nocte*: from Cicero's account there can be no doubt that this meeting at Laeca's house took place on the second night before Cicero delivered his first oration against Catiline, i.e. November 6th; cf. *Cicero*, 19, 4–6. Sallust therefore must be in error in putting it much earlier, even before the famous *senātūs cōnsultū* was passed on October 21st. 19. *parāverat*: another instance of the indicative in a subordinate clause in indirect discourse.

*Unsuccessful attempt to assassinate Cicero.* Section 28.

**Page 20.** § 28. 3. *senātor*: and yet Cicero alludes to both men as *equitēs*; see *Cicero*, 20, 1. Vargunteius may have lost his seat

---

CICERO.

Page 19. 2. *Gallicum*: sc. *agrum*. 4. *priōre nocte*: 'night before last.' *inter falcāriōs*: a street getting its name from the workmen who lived in it. 5. *in . . . domum*: when may the preposition be used with *domum*? B. 182, 1, b, n.; A. 258, b, n.1; H. 419, 1, n.; G. 337, 3. 8. *quō quemque*: cf. *quem ubique*, 19, 9.

in the Senate on account of a trial for bribery. 4. **salūtātum**: supine. Romans of rank were accustomed to hold a reception in the *ātrium* during the first two hours of the day, when they received the morning greetings of their clients and friends. Many of their dependants would arrive at their houses even before sunrise. 5. **domūi**: as *domus* has two stems, *domūi* is the locative for the fourth declension, while the more common *domī* is the locative for the second.

8. *iānuā*: in the houses of the wealthy, the *iānuā* or outer door opened, not upon the street, but into the *ōstium*, a passageway which led to an open space before the house. It was in this open court or *vestibulum* that the clients waited until they were admitted. 11. **dolōre**, etc.: 'because of resentment at their wrongs, they were eager for a revolution.' 12. **Sullae dominatiōne**: as the people of Etruria for the most part had sympathized with Marius, Sulla punished them by confiscating their farms, and settling his veterans in colonies upon them.

*Measures adopted by the Senate to suppress the conspiracy.  
Sections 29–30.*

§ 29. 17. **ancipiū malō**: i.e. both from within and without the city. 18. **privatō cōnsiliō**: up to this time Cicero had used his own private resources in getting information about the conspiracy. 19. **neque**, etc.: 'nor had he quite ascertained how large Manlius's army was or what its designs were.' 20. **compertum habēbat**: B. 337, 6; A. 292, c; H. 431, 3; G. 238. 22. **in atrōci negōtiō**: 'in a perilous emergency.'

Page 21. 1. **dēcrēvit**: this decree was equivalent to a proclamation that the city was under martial law. See note to *senātūs cōsultum* in *Cicero*, 21, 1. **darent**: B. 295, 4 and 8; A. 331, f, r.; H. 565, 5; G. 546, 2, r.<sup>2</sup>. 2. **mōre Rōmānō**: in early times a dictator was appointed to meet such an emergency. Resorting to the *senātūs cōsultum* probably did not go back of the time of the Gracchi.

CICERO.

Page 20. 3. **lectulō**: the diminutive is used to suggest the comforts and retirement of Cicero's home life, in order to intensify the atrocity of the attempt to assassinate him. Cf. 'in my old arm-chair.' 7. **id tem-poris**: B. 185, 201, 2; A. 216, a, 3, 240, b; H. 416, 2, 441; G. 336, n.<sup>2</sup>, 369. 10. **rei pùblicæ**: dative following *deest*.

3. **māxuma**: 'this is the greatest power entrusted by the Senate to a magistrate, authorizing him,' etc.

5. **militiaeque**: in reality the consul at all times possessed absolute authority in the army outside of the city, unless superseded by a dictator. **iūdiciū**: investing the consul with 'supreme judicial authority' suspended the *iūs prōvocatiōnis*, i.e. the right of every citizen to appeal to the people against any sentence of capital or corporal punishment. 6. **aliter**, etc.: this sweeping assertion is inaccurate. For certainly the consul had the right to levy troops, as well as to coerce the allies, without the order of the people. The *senātūs cōsultum* simply gave him the same authority in the city that he possessed abroad. **nūllius**: objective genitive with *iūs*.

§ 30. 9. **Faesulīs**: 'from Faesulae.' 11. **ante diem**, etc.: compute the date. B. 371; A. 376; H. 754; G. pp. 491–492. **Kalen-dās**: how governed? B. 371, 6; A. 259, e; H. 754, iii, 3; G. p. 491. **Novembriš**: what part of speech? what case? 12. **portenta atque prōdigia**: it was said that there were earthquakes, that thunderbolts fell from a cloudless heaven, and that torches were seen blazing in the western sky after sunset. 13. **Capuae**: notwithstanding the terrible punishment meted out to Capua for opening its gates to Hannibal, b.c. 211, it was still a prosperous city, noted for its schools of gladiators and its great slave market. 14. **Apūliā**: a grazing country, where slaves were employed to watch the herds. Owners of large estates found this much more profitable than farming, as the latter could not be trusted to slaves, and therefore necessitated a large expenditure in hiring competent men.

15. **senātī**: an early form, after the analogy of the second declension, for *senātūs*. In the Catiline, Sallust uses *senātī* three times, and only before *dēcrētum*. Q. **Mārcius Rēx**: as proconsul of Cilicia, b.c. 67, he had been of very little assistance to Lucullus in the Mithridatic War. In 66, in accordance with the terms of the Manilian law, he was superseded by Pompey, at the time when the command of the army of Lucullus was transferred to Pompey. This, however, did not prevent Marcus from claiming a triumph on his return to Italy. Q. **Metellus Crēticus** had done excellent service in subduing Crete in 67, but his claim to a triumph was also disputed by Pompey's friends, on the ground that the Gabinian law had given Pompey authority over all lands in the Mediterranean,—which, of course, included Crete. Hence, the triumph belonged to Pompey.

rather than to Metellus. However, Metellus did obtain a triumph finally, in b.c. 62.

**17. ad urbem:** if a victorious general entered the walls of the city, he thereby forfeited his *imperium*, and with it all right to celebrate a triumph. To avoid this difficulty, the Senate usually met *outside* the city, in the temple of Apollo or Bellona, to decide whether the general was entitled to a triumph. The most important of the conditions to be fulfilled were: (1) the general must have held the office of dictator, consul, or praetor; (2) the war must have been waged against a foreign country, no triumph being granted in a civil war; (3) the dominion of Rome must have been extended; (4) the enemy must have been reduced to an actual state of peace, admitting of the withdrawal of the Roman soldiers that they might participate in the triumph at Rome.

**17. triumphārent:** the Senate led the procession, being followed by the trumpeters. Then came wagons and litters piled high with booty, while captive kings and princes marched along, some in sad submission, others in haughty disdain. Next was seen the victorious general, arrayed in an embroidered toga, proudly driving an ivory chariot drawn by four horses. Last of all came the valiant soldiers, whose efforts had contributed so much to the success of the expedition. The procession moved up the celebrated *Via Sacra*, through

#### CICERO.

Page 21. 1. *senātūs cōnsultūm* (of October 21st): if a measure passed by the Senate was not vetoed, either by the magistrate who convoked the Senate or by some other magistrate who was his equal or superior, it was assumed that it would pass in the popular assemblies, and was then called *senātūs cōnsultūm*, i.e. 'an ordinance of the senate.' But if it was vetoed, it was merely *auctōritās senātūs*, i.e. 'the deliberate utterance of the Senate.' It was not absolutely binding in either case. But so great was the influence of the Senate, that its advice was very rarely disregarded by either magistrates or people.

2. *in tabulis:* bronze or marble tablets on which the laws were inscribed. After being displayed in public for seventeen days, they were stored away in the treasury (*aerārium*). 3. *interfectum esse:* a few verbs of *wishing* and *necessity* are sometimes followed by the perfect passive infinitive, instead of the usual present, especially in early Latin. 6. *dicere:* the present infinitive regularly follows *memini*, when the latter refers to a personal experience. 10. *hominem:* contemptuous, 'the fellow.'

the Forum, to the Temple of Jupiter, where the general and his army paid their vows to the gods, under whose auspices the victory had been won.

**18. calumnīa paucōrum:** as though a few unprincipled men were accustomed to block action by the Senate until they had received bribes for changing their opinion. In this case, however, the obstructionists were Pompey's friends. 19. **Q. Pompēius Rūfus** afterward became governor of Africa (b.c. 61). Nothing more is known of him. 20. **Q. Metellus Celer** interests us as being the friend to whom Cicero gave the proconsulship of his province, Gallia Citerior, in b.c. 62. 22. *indicāvisset*: indirect discourse for the direct *indicāverit*, as quoting the words of the decree.

Page 22. 1. *praēmium:* estimate the value of the reward in our own currency; see *sēstertius* and *sēstertium* in Vocab. 2. *sēstertia centūm:* the distributive — rather than the ordinal — is the rule with *sēstertium*. 4. *gladiātōriæ familiæ:* any number of gladiators under the care of a trainer (*lanista*) constituted 'a gladiatorial family.' **Capuam:** note the omission of the preposition with the name of a town, and compare *in . . . mūnicipia*; find other examples in this section of the use and omission of the preposition in relations of place. 6. *vigiliae:* not the 7000 men regularly constituting the fire and police department, but special watchmen, detailed for this particular occasion. *minōrēs magistratūs:* including the plebeian aedile, and quaestors, and especially three police superintendents known as the *trēsvirī nocturnī* or *capitālēs*.

#### CICERO.

Page 22. 1. *Palāti:* an isolated hill, the strongest position in Rome commanding the Forum, and therefore a natural point of attack for the conspirators. Moreover, it had become the fashionable quarter of the city, and contained many fine residences belonging to the wealthy and noble. Hence it needed an especially strong garrison both night and day. Cicero's house, as well as Catiline's, was on this hill. In the time of the emperors, it was the site of many of their *palaces*, and this fact gave rise to our own word *palace*. *nihil:* such repetition of a word for rhetorical effect is called *anaphora*. 3. *mūnitissimus habendi senātūs locus:* on the brow of the Palatine hill, 141 feet above the Tiber, was the splendid Temple of Jupiter Stator, in which — as being safer than the Curia in the Forum — Cicero assembled the Senate on November 8, 63. He also took the precaution of surrounding the temple with a guard of knights. *hōrum:*

*Anxiety in Rome; scene in the Senate when Catiline attempts to reply to Cicero's oration against him.* Section 31.

§ 31. 9. *ex*: 'after.' *diūturna quiēs*: fifteen years had elapsed since the last civil struggle had been fought in the streets of Rome between the consuls, Lepidus and Catulus (B.C. 78). 10. *omnīs*: why *long i?* 14. *quibus*, etc.: 'to whom, by reason of the vastness of the empire, the fear of war had come, as something unusual.' 19. *eadem*, etc.: 'persisted in the same plans.' 20. *Plautiā*: see Vocab. *interrogātus erat*: see note to 12, 27; the trial never took place. Catiline, however, with an air of injured innocence, offered to put himself under the surveillance of any responsible citizen. He even had the audacity to beg Cicero to watch him,—at his home,—a dangerous task, which the consul promptly declined. 21. *L. Paulō*: see Vocab.

Page 23. 3. *ōratiōnēm*: the first oration against Catiline, November 8, 63 B.C. 4. *quam posteā scriptam ēdīdit*: Cicero published this, as well as the rest of his consular speeches, in B.C. 60. Hence it was unnecessary for Sallust to reproduce it here. 7. *temerē*: not from *timeō*. 8. *eā familiā*, etc.: i.e. his family connections and his public career were such as to warrant the hope that he would receive every state honor. 9. *nē existumārent*, etc.: '(he begged them) not to imagine that he, a patrician, who had conferred many favors—on his own part and through his ancestors—upon the Roman people, wanted to ruin the state, when M. Tullius, an immigrant citizen of the city of Rome, was for saving it.'

i.e. the senators. *ōra voltūisque*: 'the expression on the faces'; what rhetorical figure is given here? B. 374, 4; A. 385 i; H. 751, 3, n.; G. 698.

6. *in aeDEM Iovis Statōris*: a temple vowed by Romulus to Jupiter, for staying the flight of the Romans in their battle with the Sabines. 7. *ad patrēs cōscriptōs*: the origin of this expression is still uncertain. Some would interpose *et*, believing that *patrēs* was the title of the patrician members of the Senate during the monarchy, and that some time after the establishment of the Republic a number of plebeians were enrolled, and hence addressed as *cōscripti*. Others think that there was no such distinction, and that the phrase means simply 'enrolled senators.' 11. *subsellīōrum*: wooden benches without backs; the *cōsulārēs* (members of consular rank), alluded to by Cicero as *principēs eius ōrdinis*, occupied seats near the *praetōrii*, the class to which Catiline belonged.

11. *perditā*: B. 337, 5; A. 292, a; H. 636, 4; G. 664, 2. 12. *inqilinus cīvis*: a sneer at Cicero, whose family did not move from Arpinum to Rome until he was about eight years old.<sup>1</sup> As a matter of fact, however, Arpinum had received full rights of Roman citizenship as early as B.C. 188. This is the only passage where *inqilinus*—usually a noun—is treated as an adjective. 16. *incendium*, etc.: 'I will quench the fire (in which they hope to envelop me) in the ruins of the city.' Cicero declares that this remark was made by Catiline to Cato before the election, when Cato threatened to prosecute him; see *prō Mūrēnā*, XXV, 51.

*Catiline sets out for the camp of Manlius.* Section 32.

§ 32. 18. *cūriā*: not the senate house (*Cūria Hostīlia*), but, in a wider sense, 'the Senate.' 19. *cōnsuli*: dative dependent on the verbal noun *īnsidiae*.

Page 24. 3. *legiōnēs scriberentur*: see 21, 19–22. 6. *mandat*: followed by three object clauses, (1) *opēs . . . cōfirmation*, (2) *īnsidiās . . . mātūrent*, (3) *caudem . . . parent*, without *ut*. Observe that the historical present, *mandat*, has both the secondary (*possent*) and primary (*cōfirment*) sequence. With the secondary tense, the historical present is felt according to the *sense*, which is *past*; with the primary according to the *time*, which is *present*.

*Letters written by Manlius and Catiline to arouse sympathy for their cause.* Sections 33–35.

§ 33. 11. *ex suō numerō = ex suōrum numerō*. 14. *nōs*, etc.: construe, *nōs arma cēpisse*, *neque contrā patriam*, *neque quō*, etc. 16. *qui*: in what word is the antecedent of *qui* contained? 17. *faenerātōrum*: the legal rate of interest was 1 per cent, payable monthly, or more than 12 per cent a year; but that did not prevent

#### CICERO.

Page 23. 1. *Hic*: 'At this point.' 6. *ei*: B. 189, 2; A. 232, a; H. 431, 2; G. 334. 8. *parāret*: by what tense should this be rendered, and why? B. 260, 4; A. 277, b; H. 535, 1; G. 234. *secūrēs . . . fascēs*: symbols of the consul's *imperium*, which Catiline proposed to assume at once. 9. *aqūlam illam argenteām*: a standard which had been carried in the army of Marius in his campaign against the Cimbri, and which was therefore regarded with great veneration.

usurers from obtaining higher rates. **patriae . . . expertēs**: men who were forced to leave their country for fear they might be held for debt. Note that Sallust uses both the genitive (*patriae*) and the ablative (*Jāmā atque fortūnis*) with *expertēs*; the ablative is archaic.

**19. mōre māiōrum lēge ūti**: the earliest laws of debt at Rome were very severe. When the claim of the creditor had been confirmed by a trial before the praetor, the debtor might be confined in a dungeon for sixty days, and then, if the debt was not paid, he might be put to death or sold as a slave. The *Lēx Poetelia Papiria* (B.C. 326) abolished all power over the person of the debtor. It is evident from the text, however, that the law was not being enforced, and that the debtor might forfeit not only his property, but his personal freedom.

**21. praeṭōris**: the enforcement of the law of debt was largely left to the discretion of the *praetor urbānus*, before whom such cases were tried. But it was not altogether safe to be kindly disposed to the debtors, as may be inferred from an instance in B.C. 89, in which Asellio, a praetor, was actually murdered by some usurers for yielding to the claims of certain debtors. **vostrum**: the use of this form of the genitive plural of the pronoun as a possessive belongs to early Latin. In classical writing it is usually *partitive*. (In the few instances where it denotes possession it is regularly accompanied by *omnium*.)

**24. argētūm aere solūtūm est**: in the payment of debts the *Lēx Valeria* (B.C. 86) required that an *ās*, a copper coin worth about one cent, should be taken for a *sesterce*, a silver coin worth about four cents, just as with us a bankrupt pays 25 cents on a dollar.

**25. Saepe . . . plēbēs . . . sēcessit**: there were three secessions of the plebs: (1) in B.C. 494 the people withdrew to the Sacred Mount on account of debt, and compelled the patricians to grant them tribunes; (2) in B.C. 449 they seceded again to the Sacred Mount, on account of the outrageous conduct of Appius Claudius and his colleagues, whom they forced to resign from the Second Decemvirate; (3) in B.C. 286 they withdrew to the Janiculum on account of debt, and secured the passage of the Hortensian law, providing that all resolutions passed by the plebs (*plēbiscita*) should be valid for the whole people.

**29. nēmō bonus**: 'no honorable man.'

Page 25. 1. **cōsulātis**: object clause without *ut*, dependent on *obtestāmūr*. 3. **nēve**, etc.: 'and not lay upon us the necessity of seeking how we may best avenge our blood and then perish.'

§ 34. 7. *discēdant* = *discēdite* in direct discourse. When the tense of the verb of saying is secondary, the change from a secondary tense in the dependent subjunctive to the primary (cf. *vellet* . . . *discēdant*) is not uncommon in commands. The secondary tense, being the more regular in point of sequence, carries the reader's mind back to the verb of saying, and thereby emphasizes the fact that the words are *indirectly reported*; whereas the primary tense is more suggestive of the *tense and exact words used by the speaker*. 8. *ea*: 'such.' 10. *petiverit*: B. 268, 6; A. 287, c; II. 550; G. 513.

11. *cōsulāribus*: the ex-consuls would naturally be men of influence. 12. *optumō cūque*: 'to all the *optimātēs*.' *litterās*: 'a letter.' *sē*: subject of *cēdere*. *crīminib⁹s*: *not* 'crimes.'

14. *Massiliam*: a wealthy city, the centre of Roman civilization in Gaul. Its citizens were unusually refined and had long cultivated a taste for literature and philosophy. Hence it was a favorite resort of exiles from Rome. Later, under the empire, its reputation for learning so increased that many young Romans were sent there, in preference to Greece, Rhodes, or Asia Minor, to complete their education. *nōn quōd*: B. 286, 1, b; A. 321, n.; II. 588, 2; G. 541, n.2.

16. *ex suā contentiōne*: 'from a struggle on his part.'

17. Q. *Catulus*: son of Marius's colleague in the war with the Cimbri; he had been consul in B.C. 78. When Lepidus, the other consul, attempted to revoke the laws of Sulla, Catulus resolutely opposed him, and finally met and defeated him in battle near the Campus Martius. Catulus was always a consistent aristocrat, but by reason of his integrity and fairness he was equally trusted by the plebs.

18. *nōmine Catilinae*: 'by order of Catiline.' *redditās*: 'delivered'; in Sallust's time there was no regular government postal service. Private letters were carried by the sender's couriers, — for the most part slaves, — called *tabellārī*, who could travel about 25 miles a day on foot. Brief letters were written on *tabellae*, — wooden or ivory tablets covered with wax on one side and having a rim like

#### CICERO.

Page 25. 1. *ēclīebam*: what use of the imperfect? B. 260, 3; A. 277, c; II. 530; G. 233. *quem*: 'a man whom,' referring to Catiline. 2. *crēdō*: what does this word often mean when thus used parenthetically? *late*: force of ? 7. *condiciōnēm*: 'task.' 8. *cōnsiliis, labōrib⁹s, periculis meis*: 'by my counsels, at the cost of toil and danger to myself.'

a school slate. Two of these were generally held together by wire fastenings, so as to open and close like a book. For tracing the letters on the wax, a *stilus* was used. This was a metal or ivory instrument pointed at one end, looking not unlike a modern pencil when ready for use. The other end of the *stilus* was rounded so that it might be used to erase the characters on the wax. After the letter had been written, the *tabellae* were closed and wound with thread, which was passed through two holes bored in the middle of the tablets. Then, as softened wax was dropped upon the knot, the writer's seal was applied, both as a safeguard against the letter being opened and as a proof that it was genuine. Letters were also written on papyrus with pen and ink. **exemplum**: 'an exact copy'; this is probable from the use of several words and phrases which do not occur elsewhere in Sallust; e.g. *in novō cōnsiliō, mē dius Fidius, statum dignitatis, meis nōminibus, honōre honestatōs*.

**Page 26. § 35.** 1. **L. Catilīna Q. Catulō**: the formula used in beginning a letter varied according to the formality to be observed. The most common form was the one before us, with the addition of the letters S. D. (*salūtem dicit*, 'sends greeting'). The omission of these letters indicated a closer acquaintance, as also the use of the abbreviation SAL. (*salūtem*). In exceedingly formal letters, the immediate ancestry on the father's side and the titles of both writer and receiver were given; e.g. M. Tullius M. F. M. N. Cicerō Imp. S. D. C. Caeliō L. F. C. N. Caldō Quaestōri = Mārcus Tullius, Mārci filius, Mārci nepōs, Cicerō Imperātor salūtem dicit Gātiō Caeliō, Lāci filiō, Gāti nepōti, Caldō Quaestōri. **fidēs rē cōgnita**: 'faithfulness known by experience.' Catulus had helped to secure the acquittal of Catiline in his trial for lèse-majesty with Fabia; see § 15. 2. **commendatiōnī**: 'appeal' to look after Orestilla (see 26, 17-18).

3. **Quam ob rem**: i.e. his confidence in Catulus's loyalty. 4. **novō cōnsiliō**: 'sudden change of plan,' viz. his determination to go to the camp of Manlius. **satisfactiōnem**: 'explanation,' contrasted with *dēfensiōnem*, 'formal defence,' which should be unnecessary between friends. 8. **statum dignitatis**: the consulship. **pūblicam miserōrum causam . . . suscēpi**: 'I undertook to cham-

**CICERO.**

**Page 26.** 1. **vī et minis**: hemiadys; 'threats of violence.' 5. **tanti**: B. 203, 3; A. 252, a; II. 448, 1; G. 380, 1, n. 7. **sānē**: concessive.

pion the cause of the poor before the people.'    10. **aes aliēnum mēis nōminibus**: literally, 'debt (recorded) under my own names,' i.e. items of the sums Catiline owed, recorded under his name on the pages of his creditors' ledgers; hence, his 'personal debts.'

11. **aliēnis nōminibus**: sc. *aes aliēnum*; debts recorded under others' names, for which Catiline declared himself responsible.

12. **persolveret**: B. 280; A. 311, *a*; H. 552; G. 258.    13. **nōn dignō hominēs**: like Cicero and Murena.    **honōre honestātēs**:

an archaism.    14. **Hōc nōmine** = *Quā dē causā*; this use of *nōmine* for *causā* is common in letters.    15. **satis honestās prō meō cāsū spēs**: a hope that was quite honorable, considering my misfortunē.'    16. **vellem**: an epistolary past for present. B. 265; A. 282; H. 539, 1; G. 252.    18. **per**: 'in the name of.'    19. **Ha-vētō**: the future imperative was often used in the everyday speech of the people.

*The Senate, learning that Catiline had joined Manlius, declares them both public enemies and orders Antonius to lead an army against them. (Digression: Explanation of the eagerness of the people for a revolution.) Sections 36-39.*

Page 27. § 36. 1. **C. Flāminium**: nothing further is known of him.    2. **in agrō ArrētInō**: the harsh treatment of this district by Sulla for siding with Marius had, in all probability, increased their hostility to the aristocracy, and prepared them to favor any movement, however desperate, which aimed to overthrow the hated *optimatēs*.    3. **alīs imperī Insigūbus**: such as the curule chair (*sellā curūlis*), and the scarlet cloak (*palūdāmentum*) worn by generals.    6. **diem**: when is *diēs* feminine?    **sine fraude**: 'without punishment,' an archaic expression which might very likely have been found in the Senate's formal decree.    7. **praeter**: an adverb.    **con-dēmnatīs**: dative, dependent on *licēret*.    12. **cum**: concessive.    16. **perditum īrent**: B. 340; A. 302, *r*; H. 633, 2; G. 435, *n.1*. **duōbus . . . dēcrētīs**: ablative absolute, denoting concession.    18. **patefēcerat**: the subject is *quisquam*.    19. **tanta**, etc.: 'so violent was the disease which like a plague had seized upon the minds of most of the citizens.'

---

CICERO.

Page 27. 3. **ūnius**: viz. Pompey, who had exterminated the pirates on sea and conquered Mithridates on land.

§ 37. 21. *aliēna mēns*: 'a diseased mind,' continuing the figure in the preceding sentence. 22. *fuerant*: i.e. had been accomplices before the plot was disclosed. *omnīnō*: 'generally.' 23. *Id adeō*, etc.: 'And this especially they seemed to do because it was their nature.' 24. *quibus*: sc. antecedent *ii* as the subject of *invident*.

Page 28. 1. *turbā*, etc.: 'get their living amid rioting and insurrection without trouble, since beggars subsist easily, and at the same time have nothing to lose.' 2. *Sed urbāna plēbēs*: 'But the city plebs,' in distinction from the *lower classes throughout Italy*, of whom he has been speaking thus far. 3. *Prīnum omnīum*: compare the five classes mentioned by Sallust in this section with the six enumerated in the *Cicerō*, 28-29. 5. *patrīmōniis āmissiōis*: a substitute for *quī patrīmōnia āmiserant*, for the sake of variety.

8. *ex gregāris militib⁹ aliōs senātōrēs vidēbant*: as fully half the Senate perished or fled into exile because of his proscriptions, Sulla filled many of the vacancies with his veteran soldiers. 9. *aliōs ita dīvītēs*: L. Luscius, one of Sulla's centurions, is said to have amassed a fortune of more than \$400,000 as the fruit of his plunder. 12. *quaē*, etc.: 'who had withstood poverty by the wages of their hands in the fields.' 13. *largitiōnibus*: although it was against the law, candidates for office, in order to popularize themselves, often provided corn at a nominal rate for the people, besides furnishing feasts, games, and gladiatorial exhibitions, free to all. These were *privītāe largitiōnēs*; while the same, if given by the aedile, were *pūblicae largitiōnēs*.

## CICERO.

Page 28. 1. *est eōrum*: 'consists of those.' *māgnō in aere aliēnō*: with concessive idea, 'although in great debt.' 2. *possessiōnēs*: 'landed property.' *dissolvī*, etc.: 'they cannot part with it on any account,' i.e. they cannot bear to sell enough of their estates to clear themselves of debt. 4. *premuntur*: 'are overwhelmed,' i.e. they are too heavily in debt to be able to pay it off by a sale of their property. 5. *rērum potiri*: 'get control of affairs.' B. 212, 2; A. 223, a; H. 458, 3; G. 407, n.<sup>2</sup> (d). 6. *perturbatā*: sc. *rē pūblicā*. 8. *est aetāte iam adfectum*: 'shows the hand of time.' 10. *colōniis*: see note to *Sullae dominatiōne*, 20, 12. 11. *ūniversās*: 'on the whole.' 18. *in . . . spēm . . . impulērunt*: 'have induced . . . to entertain . . . hope.' 20. *sānē*: 'altogether.' 21. *premuntur*: sc. *aere alienō*. *ēmergunt*: 'get their heads above water.'

Page 29. 2. *malum pūblicum*: 'disorders among the people.' 3. *māximā spē*: 'of the greatest ambition.' *reī pūblicae*, etc.: 'cared as little for the state as for themselves.' 5. *ītis libertātis imminūtūm erat*: the *Lēx Cornēlia L. Sullae dē prōscriptiōne*, b.c. 81, ordained that the children of proscribed persons should not be candidates for state offices, and that the sons of proscribed senators should bear the burdens of the senatorial order, and yet should not enjoy its privileges. 6. *haud sānē aliō animō*: 'with very similar feelings.' 7. *quīcumque*, etc.: 'whoever belonged to a party other than that of the Senate.' 9. *Id adeō malum*: viz. bitter party struggles resulting from the renewed activity of the popular party, which had been given a new lease of life in b.c. 70, by the restoration to the tribunes of the power taken from them by Sulla eleven years before (see next section).

§ 38. 12. *tribūnīcia potestās*: Sulla had abolished the right of the tribunes to propose laws, address public meetings, or hold any other office after the tribunate. These rights were restored to them in the consulship of Pompey and Crassus, b.c. 70. *adulēcentēs*: there was no fixed limit of age for the tribunate, although ordinarily the quaestorship (to hold which, one had to be at least 28 years of age) preceded it. 13. *summā potestātem*: not military authority, but unlimited veto power in the interests of the people over the Senate, the *comitīa*, or over any other Roman magistrate. 17. *senātūs speciē*, etc.: 'under the guise of supporting the Senate, but in reality for their own aggrandizement.'

## CICERO.

Page 29. 2. *vadimōniis, iūdicīis, prōscriptiōne bonōrum*: the three steps in the legal proceedings against a bankrupt, viz. (1) the security given by the debtor to guarantee his appearance in court on the day of trial; (2) the judgment or sentence; (3) the sale of property in case the debt was not paid within the appointed time. 9. *Postrēmū autem genus est*: sc. *postrēmū*. 'But the last class is not only last in order, but lowest,' etc. 12. *immō vērō*, etc.: 'nay, rather his dearest bosom friends.' 13. *imberbēs*: a proof of their effeminacy. *bene barbātōs*: 'full bearded,' from foppishness, since the Romans of that time wore a long beard only as a sign of mourning. *manicātis et tālāribus tunicīs*: ordinary tunics extended to the knees only, and were either sleeveless, or had short sleeves. 14. *vēlīs*: their togas were so broad and full that they looked like 'sails.' 15. *vigilāndī labor*: 'the labor of their wakeful hours.'

Page 30. 1. *post illa tempora*: i.e. B.C. 70. 2. *honestis nōminibus*: 'with honorable pretexts'; explained by the following clauses, the first alluding to the popular party, the second to the senatorial party.

§ 39. 8. *ad bellum maritimum atque Mithridāticum*: in B.C. 67, the Mediterranean was infested by pirates. From their strongholds in Cilicia they swarmed out to plunder vessels and terrorize the coast cities of Greece and Asia. They had even become so daring as to venture up the Tiber and carry off the children of Roman officials, in order to secure a large ransom.

Pompey had broken with the aristocratic party altogether in the year of his consulship (70), and now, as a victorious general, was the idol of the common people. When, therefore, Gabinius, a tribune of the plebs, proposed a law (67) giving Pompey command of the war against the pirates, Pompey received the appointment by an overwhelming popular vote, notwithstanding the bitter opposition of the *optimātēs*. In the war that followed, Pompey exhibited remarkably clever generalship, sweeping the seas of the marauders in the incredibly short period of three months. In the next year, while he was engaged in settling affairs in Cilicia, the Manilian law was passed, transferring to him the command of the war against Mithridates. After quickly conquering this most formidable enemy he reduced Syria to a Roman province, and in the year of the conspiracy was occupied in subduing Phoenicia, Coele-Syria, and Palestine.

9. *plēbis opēs imminūtae, paucōrum potentia crēvit*: of the two prominent men, after Pompey, in the popular party, Crassus possessed the influence that comes of wealth, but lacked political sagacity, while Caesar had not as yet shown any strong leadership. Hence Pompey's departure left the party without any great leader, and to that extent gave the *optimātēs* a certain advantage. But Sallust goes too far in saying that, after Pompey went, 'the resources of the plebs diminished, while the power of the oligarchy increased.' As a matter of fact, the plebs gained several signal victories over the *optimātēs* during Pompey's absence. That, however, does not detract from the main point Sallust is making in this chapter, — viz. that the spoils of office were secured altogether by the nobility, and that this was one reason why a conspiracy to overturn the existing government appealed very strongly to the common people.

12. *cēterōs*, etc.: 'while they overawed all who in their magistra-

cies treated the plebs more kindly, by (threats of) judicial investigations.' 17. *neque illis*, etc.: 'and yet those who won the victory could not have enjoyed it long, but becoming weakened and enfeebled, would have had their power and liberty alike wrested from them by some more powerful man.' 19. *qui plūs posset*: a veiled allusion to Pompey. For the popular party — as well as the aristocracy — was afraid that Pompey would return with his army to set up a military dictatorship. In fact, if Pompey had been a resolute and unscrupulous man, he would have had little difficulty in changing the republic into an empire, and doing in B.C. 62, without any struggle, what Caesar sixteen years later accomplished only with great bloodshed.

21. *Fuēre tamen*: resuming the narrative, which was interrupted in § 36. 23. *quem . . . necāri iussit*: the *patria potestās* gave a Roman father the right to expose, sell, or even kill his children. Of course such cruelty was seldom practised. But there is more than one instance of this sort in Roman history, where the father's stern patriotism could not abide a traitor to the state, though he were his own son. See Vergil's Aeneid, VI, 819-823. 27. *sed cūiusque modi*, etc.: 'but men of every class, provided they were of use in war.'

*Ambassadors from the Allobroges are urged to send aid to the conspiracy; they, however, disclose the plot to Cicero. Sections 40-41.*

§ 40. 29. *P. Umbrēnō*: Cicero refers to Umbrenus as a freedman; see *Cicero*, 37, 17. Slaves might be freed outright by their masters, out of gratitude for some service, or they might be allowed to keep their savings until they amounted to enough to buy their freedom. Such freedmen, with the help of their masters, might obtain the citizenship; and although the stigma always clung to them, many of them became successful men of business. Later, under the Empire, some freedmen became favorites with the emperors, and were men of unbounded wealth and influence. *cuidam* implies contempt.

31. *pūblicē privātimque aere aliēnō oppressōs*: what with (1) the indemnity to be paid to the Romans for having waged war with them, (2) the exorbitant taxes, which had to satisfy the greed of the tax-gatherers (*pūblicāni*) as well as the government, and (3) the magnificent gifts, which were expected by Roman officials from the governor down to the humblest of his train of servants, it was no wonder that the provinces were overwhelmed by debt. Moreover, the

ready money in most cases had to be borrowed from Roman speculators (*negōtiātōrēs*), like the Umbrenus mentioned in this section, who exacted a most outrageous rate of interest from the provincials. For example, Cicero, in one of his letters, mentions an instance where 48 per cent was demanded on a debt.

Page 31. 6. **mallis**: dative. 12. **sui**: B. 200, 2; A. 221, a; H. 457; G. 377. 16. **cōnsili**: what cases does Sallust use with *aliēnūs*? See Vocab. 17. **ab Rōmā**: the use of the preposition is a colloquialism; it serves to make the expression more exact. 18. **Gabinium**: as Umbrenus was but a freedman, the presence of Gabinius would give greater authority to his arguments. 21. **pollicitōs operam suam**: 'having promised their aid.'

§ 41. 26. **Haec**: object of *volventibus*.

Page 32. 1. **Q. Fabiō Sangae**: nothing further is known of him, except that he was a descendant of Q. Fabius Allobrogicus, who conquered the Allobroges in b.c. 121. A province often put itself under the patronage of the conquering general, who thus became its representative at Rome. This relation frequently remained, as in this case, in the general's family for several generations. In like manner cities and communities usually chose some one to look after their interests at home. Thus Cicero was the *patrōnus* of the town of Reate; see Cicero, 34, 14.

*Plans of Catiline's accomplices throughout Italy, as well as in Rome.*  
Sections 42-43.

§ 42. 9. **quōs . . . dimiserat**: see 19, 6-9. 13. **Q. Metel-lus Celer**: see 21, 20. 14. **ex senātūs cōnsultō**: see 27, 5-8.

---

CICERO.

Page 31. 1. **hominēs Galli**: as though Cicero said, 'men—and that, too, Gauls,' thus suggesting that the characteristic bravery and fickleness of the Gauls counted for much in their decision on this matter. **ex cīvilitātē male pācātā**: Piso put down an insurrection of the Allobroges in b.c. 66, but only five years later they were in rebellion again. 3. **rē-**rum: 'advantages.' 4. **ultrō**: 'without any solicitation on their own part.' **ā patrīcīs hominībus**: patrician families still retained considerable distinction. Catiline, Cethegus, and Lentulus were of patrician descent. 5. **id**: the preceding clauses—*ut . . . antepōnerent*—are summed up in this pronoun.

15. **in citeriōre Galliā**: according to Cicero, Murena was in *Galliā Trānspadānā*, i.e. *in ulteriōre Galliā*. The weight of authority is with Cicero.

§ 43. 18. **ut vidēbātur**: 'as it seemed to them.' 19. **ex agrō Faesulānō**: an emendation for *in agrum Faesulānum*, which is obviously a mistake of a copyist, as Catiline had already reached Faesulae; see 27, 4. 20. **L. Bēstia, tribūnus plēbis, contiōne habitā**: as the tribunes were not inaugurated into office until December 10th, the assembly could not have been called for any date earlier than that. What was a *contiō*? See Vocab. 22. **optumō cō-sulfī**: this was a somewhat stereotyped expression. And yet, coming from a political opponent like Sallust, it certainly shows that the historian bore him no ill will. 24. **ea**: sc. *negōtia*. 26. **duodecim**: Plutarch says 100. 29. **quō**: 'in order that.' 29. **alius autem aliū**: sc. *aggrederētur*.

Page 33. 1. **familiārum**: this use of the plural is rare, *familiās* being the usual form with both the singular and plural. Sallust here imitates the historian Sisenna. **quōrum**, etc. = *quōrum māxuma pars erat ex nōbītātē*. 2. **parentīs interficerent**: the *patrīcīs potestās* gave the father such absolute authority over the son that the latter could not own any property in his own right. Whatever he might acquire was in the eye of the law at the disposal of the father. Hence might arise the desire of the sons to kill their fathers. 5. **dīēs prōlātāndō**: Cicero says that the massacre and conflagration were set for the Saturnalia, which began on the 17th of December. 6. **factō, nōn cōnsultō . . . opus**: cf. 1, 14-15. 8. **alīfīs = cēterīs**; the ablative absolute is concessive. **in cūriam**: 'on the Senate.' 9. **manū**: see Vocab.

*The ambassadors, after shrewdly obtaining written evidence against the chief conspirators at Rome, set out for Gaul, and were arrested on the Mulvian bridge.* Sections 44-45.

§ 44. 12. **cēterōs**: sc. *coniūrātōrēs*. 16. **eō**: i.e. to Gaul.

---

CICERO.

Page 32. 1. **praesertim qui**: 'especially since they.'

Page 33. 1. **Quem = Catilinam**. **pellēbam**: what is the force of the imperfect? B. 260, 3; A. 277, c; H. 530; G. 233. 12. **ut**: repeated for the sake of clearness.

Page 34. 1. **exemplum**: as we have seen in § 34, this word is used to denote 'an exact copy.' A careful comparison of the letter as reported by Cicero below with this as given by Sallust will show that they are identical in thought and in several expressions. It is probable, therefore, that Sallust reproduced the letter exactly, while Cicero merely quoted from memory. 2. **Qui sim** = 'What sort of man I am,' while Cicero's *Quis sim* = 'Who I am.' But such nice distinctions would hardly be observed in a hurriedly written letter. The student, however, will be interested in noting the shades of difference between the corresponding expressions, e.g. *cōgnoscēs* and *sciēs*; *memineris tē virum esse* and *Cūrā ut vir sis*, etc. 3. **Fac cōgitēs**: in letters, *fac* followed by the dependent subjunctive is often substituted for the simple imperative. *in quantā calamitātē sis*: 'how desperate your situation is.' 4. **ratiōnēs**: 'interests.' 5. **ab infimis**: i.e. from the slaves, whose assistance Catiline had at first rejected on the ground that it would disgust the aristocracy to be associated with them in any enterprise; cf. *Cicero*, 36, 7. 6. **māndāta verbīa**: 'verbal instructions.'

§ 45. 9. **nocte**: December 2d. 10. **L. Valeriō Flaccō**: son of the consul under whom the *Lēx Valeria* was passed; see note to 24, 24. The son had served in the army in Cilicia and Spain. In the year after the conspiracy he was governor of Asia. When, on his return to Rome, he was accused of extortion, he was successfully defended by Cicero. 11. **C. Pomptinō**: he had taken part in the Servile War. Two years after the conspiracy, b.c. 61, he was praetor of Gallia Narbonensis, and defeated the Allobroges when they rebelled against Rome.

11. **praetōribus**: although the city praetors were primarily concerned with the administration of justice, they might be called upon to perform occasional military service, especially in providing for the safety of Rome, this being their especial care. 13. **cētera**, etc.: 'as for the rest, he permitted them to do whatever might be necessary.'

## CICERO.

Page 34. 1. **Erant**: sc. *litterae*, 'the letter.' 8. **qui**, etc.: 'being men who had only the most noble and exalted views of their duty to the state.' 12. **interesseret**: observe that Cicero, too, sometimes uses a singular verb with two subjects. Why? 13. **Edēm**: adverb. 14. **ex praefectūrā Reātinā**: see Vocab., and note to 32, 1. 16. **tertiā ferē vigillā exācta**: about 3 A.M.

16. **ad id loci**: 'to this very place.' B. 201, 2; A. 216, 3; H. 441; G. 369. But the partitive genitive dependent on a word governed by a preposition does not occur in Cicero or Caesar.

*Trial of the chief conspirators before the Senate. Sections 46-47.*

Page 35. § 46. 12. **tantīs**: 'such influential.' 14. **perdūndae ref pūblicae**: 'ruinous to the state'; for construction, cf. 5, 21.

Page 36. 3. **scrīnium**: a cylindrical box or case for letters.

§ 47. 6. **quid**, etc.: construe, *quid cōnsili habuisset aut quā dē causā id habuisset*. 7. **fidē pūblicā**: an assurance that he would not be punished, if he turned state's evidence. 10. **tantum modo**: sc. *sē* as the subject of *solutum (esse)*. 11. **Gabīnīō**: for information about this man and the other persons here mentioned, see Vocab., and the notes to § 17. 14. **præter litterās sermōnibus**: 'not only by his letter, but by the conversations,' etc.

15. **ex librīa Sibyllīnīs**: the story is that an old woman once offered to sell a set of nine books to Tarquin the Proud for a large sum. The king refused to buy them, whereupon the old woman burned three of the books, and offered to sell the remaining six for the same price she had asked for the nine. When this also was refused, she burned three more, and again asked the same price for the remaining three. The king's curiosity was aroused. He bought the books, which, on being examined, were found to contain certain prophecies concerning Rome, in Greek hexameters. They were supposed to have been written by the Hellenistic Sibyl, in the time of Solon and Cyrus, at Gergis on Mount Ida. They were thereafter guarded most carefully in the Capitol, and only consulted at the order of the Senate, in time of peril. When the Capitol was burned, in b.c. 83, the books were destroyed. But the Senate had a collection

## CICERO.

Page 35. 5. **ipsī**: the ambassadors and Volturcius. 10. **crēdō**, etc.: a sarcastic allusion to Lentulus's proverbial sleepiness; see *Cicero*, 33, 3.

Page 36. 8. **id**: sc. *ut faceret*; *id* is in apposition with the preceding clause, *ut . . . accēderet*. 10. **erat**: why indicative in indirect discourse? See note to *frequentābat*, 10, 15. 14. **data**: why neuter? B. 235, 2, b, β; A. 187, b; H. 395, 2; G. 286, 1. 16. **sibi**: the conspirators. 17. **sibi**: the Gauls.

of similar oracular sayings made and deposited in the temple when it was rebuilt.

**Page 37.** 1. **Cinnam**: in the year 87, when Sulla had left Rome to fight Mithridates, one of the consuls, L. Cornelius Cinna, who belonged to the Marian party, proposed that the Italians be admitted to citizenship, and in consequence was expelled by force from the city, by his colleague. He soon returned, however, at the head of a large army, and triumphed over his opponents. After a frightful season of bloodshed, Cinna and Marius declared themselves consuls; but on the death of Marius, a few days later, Cinna assumed absolute control and remained sole consul of Rome for three years. When Sulla was on his way home, in 83, Cinna made preparations to march against him, but was killed in a mutiny by his soldiers.

2. **anteā**: sc. *fuisse*. **urbis**: Caesar and Sallust use the genitive, as well as the ablative, with *poliri*. 3. **ab incēnsō Capitōliō**: the Capitol was destroyed by fire on the 6th of July, 83, but was rebuilt by Sulla, although it was not dedicated until 69. 4. **ex prōdigis**: the Etruscan *harūspicēs* not only prophesied by interpreting the movements and appearance of the vital organs of sacrificial victims, but explained the significance of lightning flashes and of unusual occurrences. 5. **perlēctū litteris**: see note to *redditās*, 25, 18. 6. **abdicatō magistratū**: no magistrate could be impeached during his term of office. When, however, the Senate brought the tremendous weight of its influence to bear upon a man, it was well-nigh irresistible. And so it proved in the case of Lentulus.

7. **in liberis cūstōdiis**: see *cūstōdia* in Vocab. 8. **P. Lentulō Spintherī**: a good friend to Cicero; for when the latter was in exile, six years later, Spinther vigorously urged his recall. 9. **Statilius C. Caesari, Gabinius M. Crassō**: Mommsen, assum-

#### CICERO.

**Page 37.** 3. **post virginum absolūtiōnem**: the very possibility of a Vestal virgin violating her vow was so abhorrent that a trial, even if it resulted in an acquittal, was considered to be a dreadful omen. Nothing is known of the case here mentioned. 5. **Saturnālibus**: a thanksgiving feast in honor of the golden age of Saturn. It began on the 17th of December and lasted several days. The 19th was the great day of the feast. It was a time of much merrymaking; no business was transacted,

ing that Caesar and Crassus were concerned in the conspiracy, declares that their appointment to guard the two least dangerous of the conspirators was a shrewd move of the Senate, since if they let them escape, they would be regarded by the people as leagued with the conspiracy, while if they detained them, their fellow conspirators would brand them as traitors to the cause.

*Reaction among the plebs against the conspiracy; unsuccessful attempts to implicate Crassus and Caesar.* Sections 48-49.

**§ 48.** 13. **coniūratiōne patefactā**: by the third oration of Cicero against Catiline, which he delivered in the Forum, before the people, on the 3d of December. **quae**: the antecedent is *plebs*.

**Page 38.** 4. **quippe cui omnēs cōpiae . . . erant**: 'since all their resources consisted'; *quippe qui* is followed by the indicative in Sallust, but by the subjunctive in Caesar and Cicero. 5. **ūsū**: 'food.' **cultū**: 'clothing.' 6. **Post eum diem = postridiē ēius diēi**. 10. **eadem** and (11) **senātūm** form the double accusative with *docet*. **dē parātis incendiis**: the participle here is equivalent to a verbal substantive in English; translate, 'about preparations to set fire to the city.' So also *dēprehēnsi* (line 14).

13. **nē**, etc.: 'not to be frightened by the arrest of Lentulus.'

14. **-que**: 'but.' 19. **tanta vis hominis**: 'a man of such power.'

21. **plēriique . . . obnoxii**: 'most of them were under obligations to Crassus in private transactions.'

25. **potestātem**: sc. *indicandū*.

26. **rem**: the accusative with *mentor* is poetical.

28. **māchinātūm**: another perfect participle of a deponent verb used passively; cf. *adeptā*, 5, 30.

30. **nē**, etc.: 'in order to prevent Crassus from disturbing the state by befriending the criminals, as was his custom.' Crassus made himself popular by pleading the cases of men whom lawyers like Cicero would not defend.

and the schools and courts were closed. The slaves were allowed unusual freedom, as they were not required to perform their customary duties, and were feasted at a banquet at which their masters waited upon them.

13. **cui**, etc.: 'to whom, according to the testimony which was given, Apulia had been allotted for the purpose of tampering with the shepherds of that district.'

14. **P. Furium**: this man, together with Chilo, Umbrenus, and Cassius, succeeded in escaping arrest.

Page 39. § 49. 3. Q. Catulus: see note to 25, 17. C. Pisō: like Catulus, he was a leader in the aristocratic party. He had been consul in 67, and proconsul of Gallia Narbonensis in the year following. Recently, in the very year of the conspiracy, he was accused by the Gauls of plundering their province, and while being tried on this charge was further accused by Caesar — who was *patronus* of the province — of maltreating a certain one of the Gauls. 6. *uterque . . . exercēbant*: it is more usual to find *uterque* with a verb in the singular. 7. in: 'at the time of.'

9. *pontificātūs*: see note to *sacerdōtia*, 15, 32. 10. *māxumis honōribus ūsus*: Catulus had been consul in b.c. 78, censor in 65, and was now *princeps senātūs*, i.e. the first on the list of the senators, and therefore the first to be called upon to express his opinion on all questions that came before the Senate; but see note to 40, 4. ab *adulēscēntulō*: Caesar was 37 years of age, while *Cato* was probably 60. 12. the adverbs *privātīm* and *pūblicē* modify the nouns *līberālitàtē* and *mūneribūs*, respectively, both of these containing the verbal idea of *giving*. But it is rather singular to have adverbs modifying nouns.

13. *grandem pecūniām dēbēbat*: even before Caesar held any public office, his debts amounted to 1300 talents (\$1,500,000). Moreover, throughout his political career, Caesar was recklessly liberal. It is said that he never turned away any one who wanted money. In his aedileship he exhibited 320 pairs of gladiators equipped in silver, and he even had the wild beasts' cages made of silver. Suetonius writes that when Caesar was parting with his mother, on the morning of the pontifical election, overcome by the thought of his enormous debt, he said he should never come home again unless he were elected *pontifex māximus*. Indeed, it was not until his return to Rome in 60, after his governorship of Spain, that he had the means with which to pay off his debts.

15. *quaes sē . . . audisse dicērent*: occasionally, in causal and relative clauses, the verb of *saying* itself is put in the subjunctive instead of the indicative, apparently through carelessness, as though it were in a subordinate clause dependent on an accusative and infinitive sentence. 17. *equitēs Rōmānī*: naturally men of this order, whose business interests were endangered by the conspiracy, would be the most ready to show their indignation when a popular leader like Caesar was suspected of being concerned in the plot. 21. *ēgrediēnti ex senātū*: this scene probably took place as Caesar was leav-

*Catulus?*

ing the Senate, after its meeting to decide the fate of the conspirators; see § 53. It must be remembered that Sallust was always a strong partisan of Caesar, and that, therefore, when the question was a matter of conjecture, as in this case, Sallust would naturally defend him. Positive evidence is lacking. But there are many suspicious circumstances which have led the most impartial students of this period of Roman history to conclude that both Caesar and Crassus were at least no strangers to the conspiracies of 66 and 63.

*Secret plots of the chief conspirators to be freed impel Cicero to consult the Senate as to their sentence. Section 50.*

§ 50. 23. *haec*: referring to the charge brought against Crassus; see § 48. *lēgātīs Allobrogum . . . prāemīa dēcernuntur*: however, the Allobroges failed to secure any redress for their wrongs from the Senate, and returned to Gaul; soon afterward the tribe rebelled against Rome again; see note to *C. Pompīnō*, 34, 11. 25. *Ilberti*: denotes *freedmen*, but it includes the suggestion of their dependence upon their patrons. Apart from their patrons they were called *lībertīnī*. Cf. *Cicero*, 37, 17. 26. *opificēs*: the mechanics were for the most part aliens and freedmen, and were held in almost as much contempt as the slaves with whom they had to compete in labor. Hence, they might easily be roused to aid the conspirators. 27. *partim*: 'while others.' *ducēs multitudinū*: 'leaders of the rabble,' like Clodius or Milo, who roamed about the city at the head of a gang of desperadoes.

Page 40. 1. *convocātō senātū*: in the temple of Concord, on the 5th of December, the occasion of Cicero's fourth oration against Catiline. 3. *contrā rem pūblicam*: see *contrā* in Vocab.

4. *prīmus sententiam rogātus*: whenever the Senate met between the elections and the day of inauguration, the newly elected officials were always given precedence over other senators of their rank. Hence the consuls-elect were asked for their opinion before the *prīnceps senātūs*. But, in Cicero's time, the presiding officer exercised more freedom than formerly, and might invite other men of consular rank to speak first, if he wished to do them especial honor. During the discussion of any question, a senator might express his own opinion in full (*sententiam dicere*), or simply assent to some other speaker's proposal (*verbō adsentiri*). The final vote was made on a division (*discessiō*), the senators going (*pedibus ire*) to one or the other side

of the house when the consul put the motion: *qui hōc cēnsētis, illūc trānsite, qui alia omnia (cēnsētis), in hanc partem.* **10. qui . . . cēnsuerat:** Nero moved that the Senate postpone action on the question until the guards had been withdrawn. This was an insinuation that the Senate was being intimidated by the strong guard of *equitēs* which Cicero had stationed about the temple of Concord. **11. Cae-sar** was now praetor-elect, and therefore would properly speak after the *cōnsulārēs* and before those of his own rank, the *praetōrīi*.

*Caesar's speech to the Senate.* Section 51.

**§ 51.** The situation was critical. At the meeting of the Senate on December 3d, the prisoners had been adjudged guilty not only of being concerned in a conspiracy against the government, but of having actually solicited aid for their nefarious scheme from a barbarous tribe of Gaul. More infamous treachery could not be imagined. The Senate had ordered them to be kept "in free custody." But this was practically useless, as plans had already been set on foot by their friends to employ violence in releasing them. And even if it were possible to hold them until a regular trial took place, with so far-reaching a conspiracy there was every likelihood that they would be acquitted, or at least allowed to go into exile, which would be virtually nothing less than dismissing them to join Catiline. In either event, their escape from justice would bring the government into contempt, and might be the turning-point with the still wavering city rabble, in causing them to cast in their lot with Catiline. There could be no alternative. The emergency demanded the immediate sentence and execution of the prisoners. Cicero might have ordered them to be put to death at once on his own authority; for the *senātūs cōsultum* of October 21st gave the consuls power to take any action which they deemed necessary for the safety of the state. But he shrank from assuming the whole responsibility, and therefore assembled the Senate in order to obtain its support in so unusual a step.

*Outline of the Speech.* — Let us discuss this measure dispassionately, giving heed to both precedent and propriety.

Silanus blunders in voting for the execution of the conspirators, because death is in no sense an adequate punishment. He should insist on their being scourged first. If he fears the law against scourging, he will do well to have an equal regard for the law which permits condemned citizens to go into exile.

Not that any penalty will be too severe; it is only that we are establishing a bad precedent. Consider the disastrous consequences of such measures in the case of the Thirty Tyrants and of Sulla.

Let us not presume to be wiser than our fathers, who forbade both scourging and capital punishment.

I move, therefore, that the property of these men be confiscated; that they themselves be imprisoned for life in the municipal towns; and that any one who shall refer to them, either in the Senate or in any public assembly, shall be held guilty of high treason.

**13. Omnis hominēs:** cf. Sallust's introductory sentence, 1, 1. **patrēs cōscripti:** see note to *Cicero*, 22, 7. **16. neque,** etc.: 'nor has any one ever been guided by passion and his true interest at the same time.' **18. animus:** 'the reason.' **Māgna,** etc.: 'I have abundant material from which to remind you.' **21. contrā,** etc.: see *contrā* in Vocab.

*Page 41.* **1. Rhodiōrum cīvitās:** in the war which the Romans waged with Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, b.c. 192-190, Rhodes, at that time a maritime power second only to Carthage, aided the Romans, and was rewarded with the gift of Southern Caria (*quae populi Rōmānī opibus crēverat*). Twenty years later, in the Third Macedonian War, 171-168, Rhodes made no offer of assistance, but sent an embassy to conciliate the contestants. The ambassadors, in their zeal for peace, threatened to declare war upon the nation which declined to make terms. This angered the Romans, so that they in turn were on the point of declaring war upon Rhodes. The latter made all the reparation possible and succeeded in averting war. (But it must be added that the Romans punished the Rhodians by taking back Caria and hopelessly crippling their commerce; so that they were not nearly so magnanimous as would appear from the text.)

**6. Item bellis Pūnicis:** the Roman historians were very fond of sneering at Punic faith (*Pūnica fidēs*). But the most superficial acquaintance with the facts—as, for example, in the manner of beginning the First Punic War, in the seizure of Corsica and Sardinia when Carthage was at Rome's mercy, and in the most unjust exactions

CICERO.

*Page 40.* **2. haec:** accompanied by a gesture, indicating the buildings of the city, and the government represented in the Senate. **5. prō rērum māgnitudine:** 'in accordance with the greatness of the crisis.'

which led to the Third Punic War—will convince any one that the Carthaginians had far more reason to call the Romans treacherous.  
**9. per occasiōnem**: 'when opportunity offered.' **13. neu**, etc.: 'lest you should have more regard for your wrath than for your reputation.'

**14. digna poena prō factis**: 'a penalty adequate to their deeds.'  
**15. novom cōnsilium approbō**: 'I approve of deviating from precedent,'—the long established precedent that no Roman citizen should be punished with death, except by order of the people.  
**16. iſs**, etc.: 'I am of the opinion that we should hold to the penalties provided by the laws.' **19. quae victis accidenter** is explained by the following infinitive clauses. **21. mātrēs familiārum**: see note to 33, 1. **25. quō**, etc.; see *quō* in Vocab. **26. scilicet**: the sentence is ironical, as often when introduced by this particle.  
**28. multi**, etc.: 'many men take them more seriously than is reasonable.' **29. Sed**, etc.: 'But different degrees of freedom are accorded to different persons.'

**Page 42.** **2. neque**, etc.: 'one should show neither favor nor hatred, but least of all display any anger.' **4. in imperiō**: 'in those who have power.' **8. in**: 'in the case of.' **10. certō sciō**, etc.: 'I am sure that D. Silanus said all that he did say out of zeal for the state.' **12. eōs**, etc.: 'I know that such is the character, such the self-control of the man.' **15. aliēna ā rē pūblicā nosstrā**: 'ill-suited to the interests of our commonwealth.' **16. iniūria**: 'indignation at the atrocity (of these conspirators).' **20. id . . . habet**: see *habeō* in Vocab.

**Page 43.** **2. ultrā neque cūrae neque gaudiō locum esse**: this was a doctrine of the Epicurean system of philosophy, which was widespread among educated Romans. The Stoic philosophy, which was gaining popularity, asserted that the souls of the good would live at least for a considerable period after death. Cicero—at any rate in his later life—identified himself with the New Academy, which affirmed a strong faith in the immortality of the soul. The common people still retained their superstitious beliefs about a spirit world.

---

CICERO.

**Page 42.** **3. mihi**: agent; 'I myself have taken counsel and made provision for the adequate protection of the city.'

**4. uti . . . animadvorterētur**: 'that they should first be punished by being scourged.'

**5. lēx Porcia**: see *Porcius* in Vocab.; this law reenacted the earlier *lēgēs Valeriae*, prohibiting magistrates both from scourging and from executing Roman citizens. But since the *lēx Semprōnia dē capite cōmūni* (B.C. 123) reaffirmed the principle concerning the execution of citizens, only that part of the *lēx Porcia* which deals with scourging was now valid. **aliae lēgēs**: the establishment, under the laws of C. Gracchus and Sulla, of a number of courts, which were not permitted to sentence a Roman citizen to death,—the extreme penalty being exile,—indirectly had the effect of abolishing the death penalty altogether. This is what Caesar refers to in *aliae lēgēs*. **9. quī**: 'how.' **10. neglēgeris**: an older form for the more usual *neglēxeris*.

**12. At**, introducing an *enim* = 'But, you say.' **13. Tempus, diēs**: 'Circumstances, time.' **14. Illis**: i.e. the prisoners. **15. in**: 'in regard to.' **16. ex bonis**: 'out of good measures.' **17. ēius**: i.e. of power. **19. Lacedaemonii**: after the final battle of Aegospotami (B.C. 405) in the Peloponnesian war, Lysander, the Lacedaemonian general, appointed thirty men to rule over Athens. Their government soon became so intolerable that they were called the Thirty Tyrants. **25. cēterōs meti terrēre**: by keeping a Spartan garrison on the Acropolis. **27. Damasippum**: D. Iunius Brutus Damasippus, praetor B.C. 82, carried out an atrocious order by the younger Marius, to massacre all the adherents of Sulla that he could find in Rome. Not long afterward he was captured by Sulla before the Colline gate and put to death, in company with four thousand of the Marian party. **qui**, etc.: 'who had grown in power by (taking advantage of) the misfortunes of the state.'

**Page 44.** **3. trahēbantur**: i.e. to punishment. **5. in**: 'in the case of.' **6. multa**, etc.: 'many men of different dispositions.' **8. cui item exercitus in manū sit**: 'who has an army at his command'; a veiled allusion to the strong guard Cicero had called into service, to which Nero also objected; see 40, 10. **15. ab Samnitibus**: for their light infantry, the Romans adopted the Samnite *verū*, a missile with a sharp iron point. **Insignia magistrātuū**: viz. the *fascēs*, the curule chair, and the *toga praetexta*.

**20. Graeciae mōrem imitati**, etc.: before the codification of the laws was attempted at Rome, B.C. 451, a commission was sent to Greece

to study the legal system of that country. When, therefore, the code was finished, two years afterward, as set forth in the Twelve Tables, much of it was supposed to have come from the Greeks. This was what probably caused the erroneous impression that punishment by both scourging and death originated with the Greeks. For there can be very little doubt that these penalties were instituted by the Romans in the earliest times, and without any influence from the Greeks.

**24. aliaeque lēgēs . . . quibus lēgibus:** the repetition of the antecedent in the relative clause was characteristic of Caesar's style; cf. B. G. I, vi: *erant omnīnō itinera duo, quibus itineribus domō exire possent.* **26. quō minus,** etc.: 'why we should not.' **29. qui,** etc.: 'who scarcely retain that nobly won greatness.' **32. Sed ita cēnsoō:** Caesar's motion was both illogical and dangerous; illogical, because if precedent, upon which he insisted so loudly, was to be followed, the prisoners ought to have been given a regular trial and not sentenced to imprisonment for life; dangerous, because the municipal towns had no better facilities for keeping prisoners in custody than Rome had.

*After Caesar, a number of the senators spoke in favor of one proposition or the other. Finally Cato made the following speech.*  
Section 52.

**Page 45. § 52. 6. cēterī verbō aliis aliī variē adsentī- bantur:** i.e. they assented either to the opinion of Silanus or of Caesar. Among those who spoke was Cicero, who delivered his fourth oration against Catiline. **7. M. Porcius Catō** had distinguished himself in his quaestorship by his integrity and impartiality. Now, at the age of thirty-two, he was tribune of the people. The following speech brings out clearly his self-righteousness, his unyielding fearlessness, his proneness to censure the looseness of Roman morals, and his unwavering loyalty to his country. His character is admirably sketched by Sallust in § 54.

---

CICERO.

**Page 45. 1. Mūnicipiis dispertiri iubet:** sc. eōs, the prisoners. **Habēre:** 'involve.' **2. iniqūtātem . . . difficultātem:** it was unfair to insist upon their assuming this burden, and embarrassing to ask it of them as a favor, since they might refuse to grant it. **5. cūstōdiās:** 'prison regulations.' **6. sanctit, nē quis:** 'he makes it an offence for any one.' **12. in vitā:** 'while on earth.' **apud,** etc.: 'men of old

**Page 46. Outline of Cato's speech.** — We ought to be discussing, not what punishment is due to the conspirators, but what would be most effective in stamping out this conspiracy at once.

My warnings have always gone unheeded in the past. But this time it is a question, not of morals, but of life and death. Mercy to such scoundrels would only bring ruin down upon all loyal citizens.

If Caesar is afraid that violence will be used to release these men at Rome, why does he advocate sending them to municipalities whose facilities for securing prisoners are not as good as ours? But if he only does not fear them, then there is all the more reason for us to be alarmed.

Your sentence is being eagerly awaited by the rest of the conspirators. Vigorous action will crush their spirit; indifference will encourage them.

Our ancestors built up a great nation by their industry, justice, and wisdom; we pursue nothing but wealth and pleasure.

But enough of this. Notwithstanding the most positive evidence of the conspirators' guilt, you sit listlessly waiting for each other to act, and trusting to the immortal gods to save you as of old from danger!

Think of Torquatus sentencing his own son to death for disobedience! And will you still hesitate to punish these dastardly traitors?

I would willingly allow you to learn a lesson from experience. But the danger is imminent. We must act—if at all—at once.

Therefore, in view of the evidence, and of the prisoners' own confession, I move that they be sentenced to death.

**1. Longē,** etc.: 'Very different are my feelings.' **5. rēs,** etc.: 'while our situation warns us to be on our guard against them, rather than to be deliberating what sentence to pass upon them.' **9. reli- qui:** see note to 8, 20. **11. plūriā:** B. 203, 3, a; A. 252, a, H. 448, 1; G. 380, 1. **13. otium praebēre:** i.e. if you wish to enjoy yourselves in peace. **19. multōsque,** etc.: 'I have made many enemies on this account.' **20. qui,** etc.: 'I, who could not be lenient with myself or my baser inclinations for any failure, could not easily pardon another man for the misdeeds which grew out of his

---

maintained that certain punishments of this kind were ordained for the wicked after death.' **16. meā:** B. 211, 1, a; A. 222, a; H. 449, 1; G. 381. **17. quoniam:** 'since he has followed that course in politics which is considered democratic.' **25. Intellēctum est,** etc.: 'Then was understood the difference between.'

evil passions.' 23. *opulentia*: 'its (the republic's) resources could stand negligence.' 26. *sed haec*, etc.: 'but whether these advantages, of whatever sort they are, shall be ours, or with ourselves shall fall into the hands of our enemies.' 31. *eō*: 'on this account.' 32. *Sint*: hortatory. *quoniam*, etc.: 'since such is our practice.'

Page 47. 7. *dívorsō*, etc.: 'that the wicked, proceeding by a different journey from the good, inhabit.' 17. *sī in tantō omnium metū sōlus nōn timet*, etc.: i.e. if Caesar alone did not fear the conspiracy, it must be because he was interested in it, and that would make it all the more necessary for Cato and the rest of the Senate to be alarmed on their own account. 19. *habētōte*: when *habeō* means 'consider,' the future imperative is used instead of the present. 22. *iam*, etc.: 'at once they will march defiantly upon you.' 30. *animus*: 'a mind unbiased in council, untrammelled by sin or passion.'

Page 48. 2. *omnia*, etc.: 'ambition obtains all the rewards of merit.' 5. *eō fit*, etc.: 'hence it happens that an attack is being made on a defenceless state.' 11. *hostibus*: dative. 12. *Misereāmini cēnsēō*: 'you would pity them, I suppose.' 14. *Nē*: 'Verily.' 16. *Immō vērō*: sc. *eam timētis*. 24. A. *Mānlius Torquātus bellō Gallicō*: elsewhere his name is given as Titus, not Aulus; and this stern act of his is declared to have taken place in the war with the Latins (B.C. 340). In a campaign against the Gauls in 361, Titus Manlius obtained his surname *Torquatus* by slaying a gigantic Gaul in single combat and stripping him of his chain (*tɔrquis*). This may have caused the confusion in Sallust's account. 32. *iterum*: implying that he had taken part in the first conspiracy.

Page 49. 10. *cum*: is this a conjunction or a preposition? Why? 15. *dē*, etc.: 'as upon those who have been caught actually committing a capital crime.'

*Digression: Rome's greatness due to a few men of power; Caesar and Cato compared.* Sections 53–54.

§ 53. 17. *Postquam Catō adsēdit*: from other sources we learn that Cato also advocated the confiscation of the prisoners' property, but that Caesar objected to this so strenuously that at last he obtained Cicero's consent to leave it out of the motion. So intense

was the feeling aroused against Caesar by his suspicious plea for the prisoners' lives that several *equites* drew their swords against him as he left the senate-house; see 39, 17–22. 22. *mihi* is to be taken with *lubuit*, *multa* with *praeclara facinora*. 24. *forte*, etc.: 'I chanced to be inclined to study what it was chiefly that had sustained them in such great undertakings.' 26. *legiōnibus*: this word is rarely used to denote forces other than Roman. *contendisse*: sc. *populum Rōmānum*. 29. *gloriā belli Gallōs ante Rōmānōs fuisse*: 'that the Gauls had surpassed the Romans in military glory'; such a defeat as that of the battle of Allia (B.C. 390) had produced a very wholesome respect for the valor of the Gauls.

Page 50. 3. *vitia sustentābat*: cf. 46, 17–24. *sicutī effēcta parente*: 'like a mother whose productiveness was exhausted.' 7. *obtulerat* and *fuit*: similar to epistolary tenses.

§ 54. 10. *Igitur*: 'Well then.' *genus*: Caesar was of the patrician Julian gens, while Cato belonged to the plebeian Porcian gens. *aetās*: Caesar was five years older than Cato. 11. *alia alii*: 'each had attained it (the renown) by different qualities'; properly, *alter* is the word to be used of one of *two* persons, but it is obviously better to violate that rule than to write *alterī* after *alia*. 15. *nihil largiundō*: 'by never offering a bribe.' 19. *neglegere* and (20) *dēnegāre* are historical infinitives. 21. *bellum novom*: i.e. a war in which he would not succeed some other commander, like the Gallic War. Pompey, on the other hand, had won his greatest successes against Sertorius, Spartacus, and Mithridates, by superseding some other general in command. 24. *sed*, etc.: 'but with the resolute in courage.'

*Execution of the five conspirators.* Section 55.

§ 55. 28. *in Catōnis sententiam discessit*: see note to 40, 4.

Page 51. 1. *in carcere*: a prison on the north side of the Forum, opposite the temple of Concord, reserved for prisoners who had been condemned to death. As will be seen by the illustration on page 51, it consisted of two chambers, one below the other, the only ingress in ancient times being by a manhole in the centre of the roof of each dungeon. The existence of a natural spring (c) in the lower

chamber has given rise to the theory that it was originally a "well house," built to guard the water supply of the citadel. As the floor was but little above the level of the Tiber, it was often flooded, producing the dampness and filth so vividly described by Sallust. When Jugurtha was thrust into this dungeon, he exclaimed, "By Hercules, how cold your bath is!" Triumphal processions on their way to the Capitol usually halted near the prison until the announcement was made that the principal captives had been strangled in this gruesome dungeon.

Tradition declares that St. Peter and St. Paul were confined in this prison by Nero, and that the spring burst forth miraculously from the floor, that water might be provided for the baptism of the two jailers and forty-seven prisoners who had been converted under the apostles' preaching. The visitor to the church of *San Pietro in Carcere*, which now stands above the prison, is led down by modern stairs into both these damp and gloomy dungeons, and is shown the exact (?) spots where the apostles were chained, as well as where Jugurtha and the Catilinarian conspirators were strangled. It is often called the Mamertine prison,—a mediaeval name which it got from a statue of Mars (*Mamers*), which stood in a street close by.

**1. Tulliānum**: as Ancus Marcius, the fourth king of Rome, was said to have built the upper chamber, the Romans made a natural—but most improbable— inference that Servius *Tullius*, the sixth king, added the lower dungeon, and that from him it received its name, *Tulliānum*. **2. ubi paululum adscenderis ad laevam**: the most reasonable explanation of this doubtful passage is that after being lowered to the floor of the first chamber, one had to go a few steps to the left to reach the hole into the *Tulliānum*; and that, since the roof of the *Tulliānum* was vaulted, the floor above it might have had a corresponding slope, thus accounting for the word *adscenderis*.

**4. camera lapideis fornicibus iuncta**: the construction shows that it belongs to a period before the principle of the arch was known in Rome, as the vaulted roof is made of stone slabs, each overlapping the one under it. **7. vindicēs rērum capitāliū = trēsviri**. **10. exitium**: an archaism for *exitum*. **11. eōdem modō supplicium sumptum est**: Cicero, it is said, waited outside the prison until he was informed that the execution was over. This he announced to the bystanders with the single word, "*vixērunt*," and then went on his way.

*Catiline's army; its movements to avoid Antonius. Sections 56–57.*

**§ 56. 14. duās legiōnēs**: as Catiline had assumed the powers of a consul, he was bound to have *two* legions, which was the regular force for each consul to command in the field. With 1000 troops in each legion (see 52, 3–4), he could have only 100 in each cohort.

**Page 52. 1. sociis**: sc. *coniūratiōnēs*. **3. numerō hominum explēverat**: a full legion might number 5000 to 6000 men, but at this time the average was 3600 to 4000. **9. vorsus**: note that the adverb is used with *in*. **12. servitia . . . cūius**: a relative pronoun in the singular with a plural antecedent is very rare. It probably arose from thinking of the slaves as a class.

**Page 53. § 57. 6. in agrū Pistoriēnsem**: Catiline marched along the Apennines to the neighborhood of Pistoria, 17 miles northwest of Faesulae. From this point there were two passes into Cisalpine Gaul,—one through the valley of the Renus to Bononia, the other following the Scutentia to Mutina. The former is the easier and more direct way, and is the route traversed by the modern railroad from Pistoja to Bologna. **7. in Galliam Trānsalpinam**: probably to the Allobroges.

**9. ex difficultate rērum**, etc.: 'surmising that Catiline, on account of the difficulties of his position, would be meditating the very plans mentioned above.' **13. quā**, etc.: '(down) which he (Catiline) must needs descend in hastening to Gaul.' **14. qui māgnō exercitū . . . sequerētur**: i.e. Antonius could move faster, because with his large army he did not need to wait for stragglers, and because he was marching through a level country; whereas Catiline could ill afford to leave a single man behind, and, moreover, was marching through mountainous districts. **16. cōpiis**

---

CICERO.

**Page 52. 1. Gallicānis legiōnibus**: a permanent force stationed in Cisalpine Gaul. **4. collēctum**: agreeing with *exercitum* (line 1). **ex senibus dēspēratīs**: Sulla's veterans. **5. luxuriā**: 'high lives'; the abstract for the concrete; see note to 9, 22–23. **vadimōnia dēserere**: i.e. they preferred to forfeit the bail which their friends had furnished as a guarantee that they would appear for trial at a certain time. **6. quibus = hī si eis**. **7. ēdictum praetōris**: with reference to debt. **10. praeſidia**: 'garrisons.' **11. gladiātōri**: i.e. Catiline.

**hostium sēsē clausum:** he was prevented from going northward by Metellus Celer, and from going westward to the coast by Antonius.  
**18. praesidi:** 'reinforcement.'

*Catiline's speech to his soldiers.* Section 58.

**§ 58. Outline of the speech.**—I am aware, soldiers, that a commander's eloquence has but little effect on his army; for a man's behavior in battle is predetermined by his character. But I have assembled you for a word of advice and explanation.

You know that Lentulus's slowness has not only brought us disaster in the city, but has prevented me from proceeding to Gaul. Meanwhile our situation here has become perilous. Our only hope is to cut our way through the enemy. Therefore be brave. Victory will open all Italy to us; defeat means our utter ruin. Besides, we are fighting for fatherland, for freedom, for life; they only for the aggrandizement of a few families.

You might have lived on in exile, or in disgrace and misery at Rome. But you chose to be men. Then be bold and face the enemy.

When I think of your determination and valor,—ay, and of your desperate necessity, too,—I am filled with hope. The enemy cannot surround us in this narrow pass. But even if we are overpowered by numbers, let us not be taken captive to be slaughtered afterward like cattle, but let us quit ourselves like men and die, leaving the enemy to mourn a costly and bloody victory.

**22. compertum ego habeo:** cf. note to *compertum habebat*, 20,  
**20. 31. quōque = et quō.**

**Page 54. 4. sī, etc.:** see *ferō* in Vocab.    **15. supervacānum est:** 'it is a matter of no interest.'    **19. potuistis, etc.:** 'some of you, after losing your property, might have lingered in Rome, watching for the bounty of strangers'; i.e. being dependent on their patron's daily dole, or on the bribes of some candidate for a magistracy.    **21. haec:** 'this enterprise.'    **30. Nam:** introducing the answer to a possible objection, which the speaker does not state. As though he imagined some one remarking, "But the enemy outnumber us so completely"; and answered, "That need not give you any anxiety. For," etc.    **31. Quod sī, etc.:** 'But if fortune is jealous of your valor,'—a euphemistic expression for "But if it is your fortune to be defeated."

*How the forces were drawn up for battle.* Section 59.

**Page 55. § 59. 4. signa canere iubet:** 'he ordered the call (to battle) to be sounded.'    **6. remōtū omnium equis:** cf. Caesar, B. G. I, xxv: *Caesar, prīmū suō, deinde omnium ex cōspectū remōtīs equīs, ut aequātō omnium périculō, spem fugae tolleret, cohortātū suōs p्रoelium cōmīsīt.*    **7. pedes:** why short -es?    **8. Nam, utī, etc.:** 'For as it was a plain lying between mountains on the left and ground rendered rough by rocks on the right'; *inter* governs both *montīs* and *aspera*, the latter being in the neuter accusative plural and being equivalent to *aspera loca*; *rūpe*, ablative of cause, to be taken with *aspera*.    **10. reliquārum signa = reliquās cohortis;** see *signum* in Vocab.    **14. Faesulānum quendam:** perhaps the P. Furius mentioned in 40, 6.    **15. cālōnibus:** common slaves belonging to the soldiers, who were trained so as to be ready to fight in emergencies.    **16. aquilam:** see note to *Cicero*, 23, 9.

**18. pedibus aeger:** Dio Cassius, the historian, says that Antonius pretended to be afflicted with the gout, in order to avoid directing the battle against his old friend Catiline. In this connection it has been suggested that, although Antonius's force was larger than that of Metellus, Catiline chose to join battle with the former, because he hoped that their old time friendship might influence Antonius to let the victory go to him.    **19. M. Petrēō:** see Vocab.; in the civil war he sided with Pompey, and was defeated by Caesar in Spain. After the battle of Thapsus he fled with king Juba to Zama. Being denied admittance to the town, they killed each other.    **25. amplius:** B. 217, 3; A. 247, c; H. 471, 4; G. 296, n<sup>4</sup>.

*The battle of Pistoria; defeat and death of Catiline.* Section 60.

**§ 60.** It is impossible to estimate the number of those engaged on each side with any accuracy. As to Catiline's force, although at one time he had two full legions, we are told that many deserted him on hearing of the execution of the conspirators at Rome (see 53, 1-5). Dio Cassius declares that Catiline had only 3000 men. The same historian states that Antonius had a larger force than Metellus. As Metellus, according to Sallust, 53, 8, had three legions, Antonius probably had 15,000 to 20,000 men. With forces so unequally matched, the result could not long be in doubt.

**Page 56.** 1. **terentarii**: light-armed skirmishers stationed on the wings, who commenced the battle by hurling their spears at the enemy. 2. **cum infestis signis**: 'in a charge' ('literally, with hostile standards'). **pila omittunt**: cf. Caesar, B. G. VII, 88, *Nostrī, omissis pilis, gladiis rem gerunt.* 10. **cohortem praetoriam**: the general's bodyguard, consisting of veteran legionaries on foot, together with *equites*, — both Roman cavalry and men picked from the cavalry of the allies (see *praetorius* in Vocab.). 11. **eōsque**, etc.: 'and throwing them into confusion, cut them down, as they offered but a scattered resistance.'

*The battlefield after the battle.* Section 61.

§ 61. 19. **animi vis**: 'valor.' 20. **Nam**, etc.: 'For in most cases, the place which each man in fighting had taken when alive,' etc. **vivos**: nominative singular. **pūgnandō**: see note to *Cicero*, 10, 5. 21. **Pauci**, etc.: 'a few men who had been scattered by the dash of the praetorian cohort into their midst.'

**Page 57.** 1. **visundi**: 'of viewing the battlefield.'

## EPIGRAMS OF SALLUST.

The references are to sections.

*Alieni appetens, sui profusus.*

*Covetous of others' property, lavish with his own.*

— CATILINE, 5.

*Aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in lingua promptum habere.*  
*To have one thing hid within the heart, another ready on the tongue.* — CATILINE, 10.

*Alterum alterius auxiliō eget.*

*The one needs the aid of the other.* — CATILINE, 1.

*Amicitias inimicitiasque non ex re sed ex commodō aestu-*  
*mare.*

*To regard friendships and enmities, not at their real worth,*  
*but as a matter of personal advantage.* — CATILINE, 10.

*Bonō vinci satius est quam malō mōre iniuriā vincere.*  
*It is better for a good man to suffer defeat than to use foul*  
*means to defeat wrong.* — JUGURTHA, 42.

*Concordiā parvae rēs crēscunt, discordiā māxumae dīlā-*  
*buntur.*

*Through harmony small states grow, through discord the*  
*largest fall to pieces.* — JUGURTHA, 10.

Corporis et fortūnae bonōrum ut initium sīc fīnis est.  
*Blessings of the body and of fortune have an end as well as a beginning.* — JUGURTHA, 2.

Cūius reī lubet simulātor ac dissimulātor.  
*In anything whatsoever, he could feign to be what he was not, or hide what he was.* — CATILINE, 5.

Dīvītiārum et fōrmāe glōria fluxa atque fragilis est, virtūs clāra aeternaque habētur.  
*The fame of wealth and beauty is fleeting and frail, but intellectual superiority is a glorious and eternal possession.*

— CATILINE, 1.

Esse quam vidērī bonus mālēbat.  
*He preferred to be rather than to seem good.* — CATILINE, 54.

Facere quam dīcere.  
*To act rather than to talk.* — CATILINE, 8.

Iam pīdēm equidēm nōs vēra vocābula rērum āmīsimus.  
*Verily we have long since lost the real names of things.*  
 — CATILINE, 52.

Idem velle atque idem nōlle, ea dēmūm firma amīctia est.  
*To have the same likes and dislikes, — this after all is what constitutes firm friendship.* — CATILINE, 20.

Imitārī quam invidēre bonis mālēbant.  
*They preferred to imitate rather than to envy the good.*  
 — CATILINE, 51.

Imperium facile iīs artibus retinētur, quibus initiō partum est.  
*Power is easily retained by the exercise of those qualities through which it was originally acquired.* — CATILINE, 2.

In māximā fortūnā minūma licentia est.  
*The higher your fortune, the less your freedom.*

— CATILINE, 51.

Is dēmūm mihi vīvere atque fruī animā vidētur, quī aliquō negōtiō intentus praeclāri facinōris aut artis bonae fāmam quaerit.  
*He only seems to me to live and enjoy life, who intent upon some task seeks the fame of a glorious deed or of a noble career.* — CATILINE, 2.

Laudis avidī, pecūniae liberālēs.  
*Greedy of praise, generous with money.* — CATILINE, 7.

Magis voltūm quam ingenium bonum habēre.  
*To have an honest countenance rather than an honest heart.*  
 — CATILINE, 10.

Māiōrum glōria posterīs quasi lūmen est, neque bona neque mala eōrum in occultō patitur.  
*Distinguished forefathers cast upon their descendants a light which will allow no good or bad deed of theirs to be hidden.* — JUGURTHA, 85.

Nēmō nisi victor pāce bellum mūtāvit.  
*No one but a victor has changed war for peace.*  
 — CATILINE, 58.

Neque cuiquam mortālīum iniūriae suae parvae videntur;  
 multī eās gravius aequō habuēre.  
*No man underestimates his wrongs; many take them more seriously than is reasonable.* — CATILINE, 51.

Neque quisquam omnīum lubidini simul et ūsuī pāruit.  
*No one has ever been guided by passion and his true interests at the same time.* — CATILINE, 51.

Nōn exercitūs neque thēsaurī praesidia rēgni sunt, vērum  
amīci, quōs neque armis cōgere neque aurō parāre  
queās; officiō et fidē pariuntur.

*The safeguards of the throne are neither armies nor treasures, but friends, who can neither be collected by arms nor bought with gold, but are the fruit of kindness and loyalty.* — JUGURTHA, 10.

Nōn vōtis neque suppliciis muliebribus auxilia deōrum  
parantur.

*The help of the gods is not won by vows and womanish prayers.* — CATILINE, 52.

Omne bellum sūmī facile, cēterum aegerrumē dēsinere; nōn  
in ēiusdem potestāte initium ēius et finem esse; incipere  
cūivīs, etiam ignāvō licēre, dēpōnī cum victōrēs velint.

*War is always easy to start, but very hard to end; nor is the beginning and ending of it in the hands of the same man; any one, even a coward, may take up arms, but they can be laid down only at the will of the victor.* — JUGURTHA, 83.

Omnia mala exempla ex bonīs orta sunt.

*Every bad precedent has sprung from a good measure.* — CATILINE, 51.

Omnia orta occidunt et aucta senēscunt.

*Everything rises only to fall, and waxes only to wane.* — JUGURTHA, 2.

Omnīs hominēs, patrēs cōnscripti, qui dē rēbus dubiīs cōnsultant, ab odiō, amīcitiā, irā atque misericordiā vacuōs  
esse decet.

*Men who deliberate on doubtful measures should be free from hatred, friendship, anger, and pity.* — CATILINE, 51.

Paucis cārior fidēs quam pecūnia fuit.

*Few held honesty dearer than money.* — JUGURTHA, 18.

Plūrumum facere, minūnum ipse dē sē loquī.

*He did the most, but talked about himself the least.*

— JUGURTHA, 6.

Prius quam incipiās cōsultō et ubi cōnsulueris mātūrē  
factō opus est.

*Think before you begin; but after you have thought, act in the nick of time.* — CATILINE, 1.

Prō ārīs atque focīs.

*For our altars and our hearths.* — CATILINE, 59.

Pulchrum est bene facere reī pūblicae; etiam bene dicere  
haud absurdum est.

*'Tis most honorable to serve the state well; 'tis by no means discreditable to speak well in its behalf.* — CATILINE, 3.

Pūnicā fidē.

*With Punic faith.* — JUGURTHA, 108.

Quanta cūiusque animō audācia nātūrā aut mōribus inest,  
tanta in bellō patēre solet. Quem neque glōria neque  
pericula excitant, nēquīquam hortēre; timor animī  
auribus officit.

*A man displays no more daring in war than he possesses through his disposition or character. Vain is any appeal to one who is not roused by glory or by a sense of danger; fear stops his ears.* — CATILINE, 58.

Qui māgnō imperiō praediti in excelsō aetātem agunt,  
eōrum facta cūncti mortālēs nōvēre.

*The doings of those who are invested with great power and live in exalted station are known to the whole world.*

— CATILINE, 51.

Quippe rēs hūmānae ita sēsē habent; in victōriā vel ignāvis glōriārī licet, advorsae rēs etiam bonōs dētrectant.

*Thus it is in the affairs of men; in victory even cowards may boast, while defeat casts discredit even upon the brave.* — JUGURTHA, 53.

Quōcumque īre placet, ferrō iter aperiundum est.  
*Wherever we decide to go, the way must be opened with the sword.* — CATILINE, 58.

Quō minus petēbat glōriam eō magis illum sequēbatur.  
*The less he sought fame, the more it pursued him.*

— CATILINE, 54.

Rēibus bonī quam mali suspectiōrēs sunt, semperque iīs aliēna virtūs formidulōsa est.

*Kings are prone to suspect the good rather than the bad, and they always view another's virtues with alarm.*

— CATILINE, 7.

Semper in proeliō iīs māximum est periculum, qui māxumē timent; audācia prō mūrō habētur.

*In battle it is always the greatest coward that runs the greatest risk; courage is as good as a wall around one.*

— CATILINE, 58.

Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet; sī lubidō possidet, ea domi- nātur, animus nihil valet.

*Exert the mind and it is strong; but if passion gets hold, it masters one, and the reason is powerless.* — CATILINE, 51.

Vigilandō, agundō, bene cōsulundō prōspera omnia cēdunt.  
*Vigilance, action, wise counsels, — these insure success.*

— CATILINE, 52.

## VOCABULARY.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

---

abl., ablative.  
 acc., accusative.  
 adj., adjective.  
 adv., adverb.  
 cf. (= cōfēr), compare.  
 Cic., Cicero.  
 comp., comparative.  
 conj., conjunction.  
 dat., dative.  
 def., defective.  
 dem., demonstrative.  
 desid., desiderative.  
 dim., diminutive.  
 distrib., distributive.  
 f., feminine.  
 foll., followed.  
 freq., frequentative.  
 gen., genitive.  
 impers., impersonal.  
 ind., indirect.  
 indecl., indeclinable.  
 indef., indefinite.  
 indic., indicative.  
 inf., infinitive.  
 insep., inseparable.

inter., interrogative.  
 locat., locative.  
 m., masculine.  
 n., neuter.  
 nomi., nominative.  
 numi., numeral.  
 obs., obsolete.  
 orig., originally.  
 part., participle.  
 pass., passive.  
 perf., perfect.  
 pers., personal.  
 pl., plural.  
 poss., possessive.  
 prep., preposition.  
 pres., present.  
 pron., pronoun, pronominal.  
 ques., question.  
 reflex., reflexive.  
 rel., relative.  
 sc. (= sc̄ilicet), supply.  
 semi-dep., semi-deponent.  
 sing., singular.  
 subj., subjunctive.  
 sup. or superl., superlative.

Roots are printed in small capitals, as AC, CAD.

## VOCABULARY.

---

**A.**, abbreviation for **Aulus**, a Roman forename.  
**ā**, ab, [cf. ἀπό, Eng. off, of], prep. with abl., from, away from; of separation, direction, from; of asking, from, of; of freedom, protection, from, against; of place, on the side of, in the direction of, on, at; of time, from, since; of agency, by.  
**ab-** in composition, away, off, apart; not, un-.  
**ab-diō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dicō, announce], resign; in Cic. with reflex., sē praetūrā abdicāre, resign the praetorship.  
**abdītus**, -ā, -um, [part. of abdō, hide], adj., remote, secluded.  
**ab-dūcō**, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, lead away, withdraw.  
**ab-eō**, -ire, īvī or -iī, -itūrus, go away; praeceps abire, rush headlong to one's ruin.  
**abiciō**, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, [ab + iaciō, throw], throw away, cast aside.  
**ab-iūrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, deny on oath, forswear.  
**Ab-origīnēs**, -um, [origō, origin], m. pl., the *Aborigines*, the first ancestors of the Romans.

**absolūtiō**, -ōnis, [absolvō], f., acquittal.  
**ab-solvō**, -ere, -solvī, -solūtus, complete, sum up, set forth, relate.  
**abstinentia**, -ae, [abstineō, hold off], f., self-restraint, disinterestedness.  
**ab-sum**, -esse, āfūī, āfutūrus, with ab, be away from, be distant, hold aloof from, be wanting, fail.  
**ab-surdus**, -ā, -um, [surdus, deaf], adj., without merit, worthless, contemptible.  
**abundē**, [abundus, copious], adv., in profusion, abundantly.  
**ab-ūtor**, -ūtī, -ūsus sum, abuse, misuse.  
**ac**, see atque.  
**accedō**, -ere, -cessī, -cessūrus, [ad + cēdō], with ad, approach, advance on; with hūc, be added.  
**accelerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad + celerō, from celer, swift], make haste.  
**ascendō**, -ere, -cendī, -cēnsus, [ad + unused candō, glow], kindle, rouse; pass., burn within one, be on fire.  
**accidō**, -ere, -cidi, —, [ad + cadō], with dat., befall, happen, occur.

- acciō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [ad + capiō], receive, accept, take; hear, listen to, learn.
- accūsō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ad + causa], accuse, find fault with.
- ācer, ācris, ācre, [ac, sharp], adj., keen, active, fierce.
- acerbitās, -ātis, [acerbus], f., bitterness, harshness, severity, suffering.
- acerbus, -a, -um, [ac, sharp], adj., bitter, harsh, severe, rigorous.
- aciēs, -ēf, [ac, sharp], f., (sharp edge), line of battle; primaaciēs, front rank.
- āriter, [ācer], adv., fiercely.
- āctio, -ōnis, [ag, drive], f., action; pl. often, public acts, official measures.
- ad, prep. with acc., to; of motion and direction, to, toward, up to, upon; of place, near, in the vicinity of; of time, toward, at; of purpose, especially with gerundive, for, for the purpose of, in order to; rem ad senātūm referre, lay the matter before the senate; quem ad modum, how; ad hōc, in addition to this, besides, moreover; ad id locī, to this place.
- ad- in composition, to, toward, in addition to.
- ad-dō, -dere, -didi, -ditus, add to; increase; impart, inspire.
- ad-dūcō, -ere, -dūxi, -ductus, lead to, bring into; ad cōsilium addūcere, induce to adopt a plan; in spēm addūcere, raise hopes.
1. ad-eō, -ire, -ii or -ivī, -itārus, go to, visit.
2. ad-eō, adv., to such a degree; id adeō, and just this, this particular. [pulence.]
- adeps, -ipsis, m. and f., fat, coradfectus, -a, -um, [part. of adficiō, do to], adj., affected, touched.
- ad-hūc, adv., up to this point, so far, as yet.
- adigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus, [ad + agō], drive to; ad iūsiūrādum adigere, cause to take oath, bind by oath.
- adimō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēmptus, [ad + emō], with dat. of person and acc. of thing, take away, deprive of.
- adipiscor, -i, adeptus sum, [ad + apiscor, reach], obtain, secure, win, gain; adeptus with passive meaning, 5, 30.
- aditus, -ūs, [1. adeō], m., access.
- ad-iungō, -ere, -iūnxi, -iūnctus, with acc. and dat., join, add.
- ad-iuvō, -āre, -iūvī, -iūtus, [iuvō, aid], help, aid, support.
- ad-ministrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ministrō, attend], conduct, guide, administer, direct.
- ad-moneō, -ēre, -ūi, -itūs, with acc. of person and either dē or gen. of thing, remind, urge.
- ad-nitor, -nīti, -nīxus sum, exert one's self, make an effort.
- ad-olēscō, -ere, -olēvī, -ultus, [olēscō, grow], grow larger, increase, become great.
- ad-cēndō, -ere, -scendi, -scēnsus, [ad + scandō, climb], mount, ascend, scale.

- ad-scīscō, -ere, -scīvī, -scītus, [scīscō, accept], receive, admit, accept; add, attach.
- ad-sentior, -īri, -sēnsus sum, [sentiō], with dat., assent to.
- ad-sequor, -i, -secūtus sum, follow up; accomplish.
- ad-sidō, -ere, -sēdī, —, [sidō, sit], take one's seat, sit down.
- ad-siduē, [adsiduus, continual], adv., constantly.
- ad-sistō, -ere, -stītū, —, [sistō, cause to stand], take one's stand, station one's self.
- ad-sum, -esse, -fūi, -futūrus, with dat., be present in; come, advance upon.
- adulēscēns, -ēntis, [part. of adulēscō], adj., young; as noun, m. and f., youth, young man, young woman.
- adulēscēntia, -ae, [adulēscēns], f., youth.
- adulēsentulus, -i, [adulēscēns], m., very young man, mere youth.
- adulter, -erī, m., adulterer, paramour.
- adultus, -a, -um, [adolēscō], adj., grown up, full grown.
- ad-venīō, -ire, -vēnī, -ventus, come to, arrive.
- adventō, -āre, —, —, [freq. of advenīō], advance, approach.
- ad-vesperāscit, -ere, -rāvit, —, impers., it grows dusk, toward evening.
- ad-vocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, call, summon.
- ad-vorsus, -a, -um, [part. of ad-vortō, turn to], adj., turned against, in front; with dat., hostile, against, unfavorable;
- rēs advorsae, want of success, failure of plans.
- aedificō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [aedis + FAC, make], build.
- aedilis, -is, [aedis], m., aedile, a Roman magistrate who superintended the public games and markets; the two curule aediles were besides building and street commissioners, while the two plebeian aediles had charge of the decrees of the senate and people.
- aedis or aedēs, -is, [aid, burn, orig. hearth, house], f., of the gods, temple; of men, in pl. only, house, dwelling.
- aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., sick, suffering; pedibus aeger, lame.
- aemilī, -ae, f., rival.
- Aenēas, -ae, m., Aeneas, a Trojan prince, who, after the fall of Troy, sailed with a few followers to Italy and planted a colony in Latium, thus becoming the ancestor of the Romans.
- aequabiliter, [aequābilis, equable], adv., uniformly, regularly, smoothly.
- aequālis, -e, [aequō, equalize], adj., equal.
- aequāliter, [aequālis], adv., equally.
- aequē, [aequus], adv., equally, to the same extent, alike.
- aequitās, -ātis, [aequus], f., justice, equity, fairness.
- aequus, -a, -um, [aic, like], adj., even, level; equal; aequā manū discēdere, come off with a drawn battle, result indecisively; calm, aequō animō, calmly; as noun, aequum, -i,

n., with a comp. (more than is) fair, reasonable.  
**aerarium**, -i, [aerarius, relating to copper money], n., treasury.  
**aerumna**, -ae, f., hardship, trouble, suffering.  
**aes**, aeris, n., copper, bronze, money; **aes alienum**, (another man's money), debt.  
**aestumō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [AIS, wish], estimate, value, weigh; regard.  
**aestuō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [aestus, heat], burn, be inflamed.  
**aetās**, -ātis, [for aevitās from aevum, age], life, particular time of life, youth, old age, years; **aetātem agere**, pass one's life, live.  
**aeternus**, -a, -um, [for aeviternus from aevum, age], adj., eternal, lasting.  
**afferō**, -ferre, attuli, allātus, [ad + ferō], with dat., bring to, bring upon, cause.  
**afflictō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. of affligō, strike at], break to pieces; **afflictare sēsē**, beat one's breast, be greatly troubled, be very anxious.  
**affluō**, -ere, -fluxi, —, [ad + fluō, flow], abound.  
**ager**, agrī, [cf. Eng. acre], m., (cultivated) land, field, country, territory; especially territory belonging to a community, as **ager Faesulānus**, the region about **Faesulae**, the district of **Faesulae**.  
**aggredior**, -i, -gressus sum, [ad + gradior, step], attack, assail.  
**agitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. of agō], set in motion, urge,

spur; carry on; give vent to; pass, spend; agitate, disturb, distract; act, behave, meditate, reflect, ponder, consider, adopt, plot, scheme, keep active; pass, prevail.  
**agō**, -ere, ēgi, āctus, [AG, drive], drive, do, accomplish; act, move, commence operations; of public transactions, treat, discuss, talk; **cum populo agere**, address the people on a law or measure; deal with, confer; pass, be a question; of time, **aetātem agere**, pass one's life, live.  
**agrestis**, -e, [ager], adj., rustic, rude, barbarous; as noun, **agrestis**, -is, m., countryman, peasant, farmer, rustic.  
**āiō**, def. 3., say, assert, affirm.  
**alacer**, -cris, -cre, adj., active, eager.  
**āleō**, -ōnis, [ālea, game with dice], m., gambler.  
**algor**, -ōris, [algeō, be cold], m., cold.  
**aliās**, [alius], adv., at another time; under other circumstances.  
**alibī**, [ali-, other + locat. ending -bī], adv., elsewhere; **aliibī**, some here, others there.  
**aliēnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [aliēnus], alienate, estrange, dis-card, set aside.  
**aliēnus**, -a, -um, [alius], adj., of another, another's, of others, others', foreign, strange, of strangers; **aes aliēnum**, (another's money), debt; with gen., ill-adapted, unsuitable; with dat., unfavorable, hurtful; with **ā**, foreign, ill-suited

to, against; of the mind, estranged, disordered, diseased.  
**aliō**, [alius], adv., to another place, elsewhere; **alius . . . aliō**, in different directions.  
**aliquandō**, [ali-, other + quandō, sometime], adv., (at some time or other), at length, at last.  
**aliquantō**, [aliquantus, considerable], adv., considerably.  
**aliquis** (-qui), -qua, -quid (-quod), [ali-, other + quis], indef. pron., some one, something, any one, anything; as adj., some, any.  
**aliquot**, [ali-, other + quot, as many], indecl. adj., some, several, a few.  
**aliter**, [alius], adv., otherwise.  
**alius**, -a, -ud, gen. alius, dat. aliī, [AL, other], adj., another, some other, other, different; else; in comparison, with at-que, other than; **alius . . . alius**, one . . . another, different . . . different, the one . . . the other, each other; pl., some . . . others, others . . . others, so also ali . . . pars; **aliū . . . aliō** and aliōs . . . aliī, others . . . elsewhere; **aliī aliō mōrē vīventēs**, accustomed to different modes of life; often as noun, **alius, another**; aliī, others.  
**allātus**, see **afferō**.  
**Allobrogēs**, -um, m. pl., Allobrogēs, a tribe of Gauls, whose territory was between the Rhone and the Alps, in what is now Savoy. In B.C. 121 they were conquered by **Fabius Maximus**, and became a part of the ulterior prōvincia Rōmāna mentioned in Caesar's *Gallic War*.  
**alō**, -ere, -ūi, altus or alitus, [AL, feed], nourish, support, maintain, keep up, sustain.  
**alter**, -tera, -terum, gen. alterīus, dat. alterī, [AL, other], pron. adj., one of two, the other, another; alter . . . alter or ūnus . . . alter, the one . . . the other; as a numeral, the second.  
**altus**, -a, -um, [alō], adj., high, lofty; ambitious.  
**amāns**, -antis, [part. of amō], adj., fond, loving; amantissimus, devoted.  
**ambi-**, amb-, am-, insep. prefix, around.  
**ambitiō**, -ōnis, [ambiō, go round], f., (going about of candidates for office soliciting votes), ambition.  
**ambitus**, -ūs, [ambiō, go round], m., (going about canvassing for votes by unlawful means), bribery.  
**āmentia**, -ae, [ā-mēns, out of one's senses], f., madness, folly.  
**amicō**, -ire, —, ictus, [am + iaciō, throw], wrap around, clothe.  
**amicitia**, -ae, [amicus], f., friendship.  
**amicus**, -i, [amō], m., friend.  
**ā-mittō**, -ere, -misi, -missus, (send away, let go), give up, lose, forfeit, sacrifice, relinquish, abandon; squander; confiscate.  
**amō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [AM, love], love; intrigue, be licentious.

amoenus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasant, amor, -oris, [am, love], m., love; passion.*

ā-moveō, -ere, -mōvī, -mōtus, *remove.*

amplector, -ī, -plexus sum, [am + plectō, *twine*], *embrace, include, adopt.*  
amplexor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq. of amplector], *embrace, cherish.*  
amplitūdō, -inis, [ampius], f., *greatness, distinction, prominence.*

amplius, [comp. of amplius and ampliē], indecl. adj. and adv., *further, more.*

amplus, -a, -um, [am + PLE, *fill*], adj., *great, magnificent, glorious, renowned, honorable.*

an, conj. introducing the second part of a double question, or; -ne . . . an, *whether . . . or.* The first part is sometimes merely implied, in which case an is often not translated, as An uti vōs . . . faceret (Was it for any other purpose or) Was it to make you, etc.? Nēscio an, I know not but, I am inclined to think, probably, perhaps.

anceps, -cipitis, [ambi + caput], adj., *two-headed, double, two-fold.*

angulus, -ī, m., *angle, corner.*  
angustiae, -ārum, [angustus, narrow], f. pl., *defile, pass.*

anima, -ae, [AN, *breathe*], f., *breath, life, existence, mind, soul.*

animadvortō (vertō), -ere, -tī, -sus, [animum + advortō, *turn to*], *notice, observe; with in and acc., punish.*

animal, -ālis, [anima], n., *animal.*

animus, -ī, [AN, *breathe*], m., *soul, mind, mental powers, reason; state of mind, feeling, inclination, baser inclinations, passion; disposition, temper, character; courage, resolution, spirit; purpose, determination;* the gen. is sometimes not translated, as virtūs animi, *courage;* sometimes translated by personal pronoun, as animus ausus est, I ventured; *conscious animus, conscience; aequō animō, calmly, in animū indūcere, make up one's mind, resolve, determine.*

Annus, -a, name of a Roman gens; Q. Annus Chīlō, a senator, was one of Catiline's confederates.

annus, -ī, m., *year.*

annuus, -a, -um, [annus], adj., *for a year, annual, yearly.*  
ante, adv. and prep., *before:*

(1) As adv., *before, previously, ago; ante quam, sooner than, before, until.*

(2) As prep. with acc., *before, in advance of; ante aliquem esse, surpass, excel any one; in dates, ante diem, on such a day before, as, ante diem VI. Kal., on the sixth day before the Calends.*

anteā, [ante + eā], adv., *before, previously, formerly.*

ante-capiō, -ere, -cēpī, -captus, *seize beforehand, provide for before, anticipate, forestall.*

ante-hāc, adv., *before this.*

antelūcānus, -a, -um, [ante + lūx], adj., *before light; with*

cēna, *lasting till daybreak, all night.*

ante-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, *place before, think of more importance, prefer.*

antiquus, -a, -um, [ante], adj., *old; as noun, antiqui, -ōrum, m. pl., the ancients, men of old.*

Antōnius, -a, name of a Roman gens; C. Antōnius Hybrida was Cicero's colleague in the consulship.

anxius, -a, -um, [ANG, *squeeze*], adj., *anxious, troubled.*

aperiō, -ire, aperī, apertus, [ab + pariō], *open, disclose, explain.*

apertē, [apertus, *open*], adv., *openly, clearly, without reserve.*

apparātus, -a, -um, [apparō, *prepare*], adj., *(made ready), sumptuous.*

appellō, -are, -āvī, -ātus, [ad + pellō], *address, speak to, accost; approach, appeal to; name, mention, call by name, call to, call.*

appetēns, -entis, [part. of appetō], adj. with gen., *grasping after, eager for.*

arō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus, [AR, *plough*], *plough, till, cultivate.*

Arrētinus, -a, -um, [Arrētium],

adj., *Arretine, of or pertaining to Arretium, a town in Etruria.*

arrigō, -ere, -rēxi, -rēctus, [ad + regō], *rouse, excite.*

ars, artis, [AR, fl̄], f., *skill, art, profession; conduct, practice, character; quality.*  
artē, [artus, close], adv., *closely, compactly, in close array.*

asciscō, see adsciscō.

Asia, -ae, f., *Asia Minor, Asia.*

- asper, -era, -erum, adj., rough, rugged; difficult, perilous; disagreeable, discouraging, desperate, disastrous.
- aspernor, -āri, -ātus sum, [ab + spērnor, despise], spurn, scorn.
- aspiciō, -ere, -exi, -ectus, [ad + spēciō, look], look upon, look at.
- astūtia, -ae, [astūtus, wary], f., adroitness, shrewdness, cunning.
- at, conj., introducing (1) a contrast, but, but on the other hand, but yet; (2) a qualification, but yet, and yet, nevertheless, however; (3) a direct opposition, but, but on the contrary; (4) an objection, at enim, but you say.
- Athēniēnsēs, -ium, [Athēnae], m. pl., the Athenians.
- atque, before consonants ac, [ad + -que], conj., emphasizing what follows, and also, and even, as well as, and; and so, and further, and especially, moreover; and yet; simul ac, as soon as; iūxtā ac, just as, as little as; contrā ac, contrary to what; alias atque, other than.
- atrōcitās, -ātis, [atrōx], f., enormity, atrocity.
- atrōx, -ōcis, [āter, black], adj., atrocious, monstrous, inhuman, horrible; perilous.
- attendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentus, [ad + tendō], direct one's attention to, attend to, consider.
- attentē, [attentus, attentive], adv., carefully, thoroughly.
- atterō, -ere, -trivī, -tritus, [ad + terō, rub], wear away, destroy, weaken, impair.
- attribuō, -ere, -ui, -ūtus, [ad + tribuō], assign, allot.
- attulī, see affero.
- auctor, -ōris, [AVG, grow], m., originator, doer; authority, source of information; voucher, guarantor, security.
- auctōritās, -ātis, [auctor], f., influence, authority, weight.
- audācia, -ae, [audāx], f., daring, courage, boldness, effrontery, recklessness.
- audācter, [audāx], adv., boldly, courageously.
- audāx, -ācis, [audeō], adj., daring, bold, reckless, audacious, foolhardy, desperate.
- audeō, -ēre, ausus sum, semi-dep., venture, dare.
- audiō, -ire, -iū or -ii, -ītus, hear, hear of.
- augeō, -ēre, auxi, auctus, [AVG, grow], increase, augment, enlarge, advance, strengthen.
- Aurēlius, -a, name of a Roman gens; Aurēlia Orestilla was Catiline's second wife.
- Aurēlius, -a, -um, adj., Aurelian; Aurēlia via, the Aurelian Way, the military road running north along the coast from Rome to Pisa.
- auris, -is [AV, notice], f., ear.
- aut, conj., or; aut . . . aut, either . . . or.
- autem, postpositive conj., however, but, on the other hand, whereas, while, moreover, then again, then, now.
- Autronius, -a, name of a Roman gens; P. Autronius Paetus, elected consul in B.C. 66, but

- disqualified for bribery, became one of Catiline's most active confederates.
- auxilium, -i, [AVG, grow], n., help, aid, assistance, support.
- avāritia, -ae, [avārus, greedy of gain], f., greed, avarice, rapacity.
- avidus, -a, -um, [AV, desire], adj., with gen., eager, desirous.
- ā-vortō, -ere, -ti, -sus, turn away, turn aside.
- B.
- barbari, -ōrum, [BAR, stammer], m. pl., barbarians.
- barbātus, -a, -um, [barba, beard], adj., bearded.
- beatus, -a, -um, [bēō, make happy], adj., happy, prosperous, rich, well-to-do.
- bellicōsus, -a, -um, [bellicus, warlike], adj., warlike.
- bellum, -i, [for duellum from duō], n., war.
- bēlua, -ae, f., beast, animal.
- bene, [bonus], adv., well; bene dicere or disserere, speak or discuss eloquently; bene cōsulere, deliberate wisely, prudently; bene pollicēri, make fair promises; bene facere, with dat., be of service to, benefit; bene facta, good deeds, benefits.
- beneficium, -i, [beneficus, generous], n., kindness, service, favor, benefit.
- Bēstia, -ae, m., a cōgnōmen in the Calpurnian gens; L. Calpurnius Bēstia was one of Catiline's confederates.
- bini, -ae, -a, [DVI, two], distrib. num. adj., two each, two.
- bipartitō, [DVI, two + partior, divide], adv., in two divisions, in two parties.
- bonum, -i, [bonus], n., good thing, advantage, benefit, welfare, honor; the good, goodness; bona, -ōrum, n. pl., property, possessions; bona patria, inheritance, patrimony.
- bonus, -a, -um, comp. melior, sup. optimus (optimus), adj., good, respectable, honorable, worthy, brave, noble, true, honest, loyal; capable; valuable; bona fāma, fair fame; as noun, boni, -ōrum, m. pl., the higher classes, the aristocracy.
- brevis, [abl. of brevis, sc. tempore], adv., in a short time, quickly.
- brevis, -e, [BREG, break], adj., short, brief.
- Bruttius, -a, -um, [Bruttii], adj., of the Bruttii, Bruttian; ager Bruttius, the country of the Bruttii, the southernmost district of Italy.
- Brutus, -i, [brūtus, heavy], m., a Roman cōgnōmen; D. Iūnus Brūtus, consul in B.C. 77, was the husband of Sempronia.
- C.
- C., abbreviation for Gāius, a Roman praenōmen, or forename.
- cadāver, -eris, [cadō], n., dead body, corpse.
- cadō, -ere, cecidī, cāsūrus, [CAD, fall], fall; be killed; happen, occur.

caedēs, -is, [scid, split], f., *murder, massacre, slaughter.*  
 caelātus, -a, -um, [caelō, engrave], adj., *carved, sculptured, engraved.*  
 caelum, -i, [cav, hollow], n., *sky, heaven.*  
 Caepārius, -i, [caepe, onion], m., a Roman name; *Q. Cae-pārius* (in Cic., *M. Cēpārius*), a Terracanian, was one of Catiline's confederates.  
 Caesar, -aris, m., name of a family in the Julian gens:  
 (1) *L. Iūlius Caesar, L. Julius Caesar*, consul b.c. 64, was an uncle of Mark Antony, and a distant relative of *C. Julius Caesar*.  
 (2) *Gāius Iūlius Caesar, Gaius Julius Caesar*, the famous conqueror of Gaul and dictator, was leader of the popular party in b.c. 63.  
 calamitās, -ātis, f., *disaster, misfortune, ruin.*  
 calamitosus, -a, -um, [calamitās], adj., *disastrous, ruinous, unfortunate.*  
 callidus, -a, -um, [calleō, be callous], adj., *shrewd, cunning, crafty.*  
 cālō, -ōnis, m., *camp-servant.*  
 calunnia, -ae, f., *malicious accusation, false charge.*  
 camera, -ae, [cam, bend], f., *vaulted or arched roof.*  
 Camers, -ertis, [Camerinum], m. and f., *Cameritan*, an inhabitant of the town *Camerinum* in Umbria.  
 campus, -i, [scamp, dig], m., *plain; campus Mārtius*, a grassy plain along the Tiber

in the northwestern part of Rome, where the people assembled for games and military exercises, and for the elections at the comitia centuriāta.  
 canis, -is, m. and f., *dog.*  
 canō, -ere, cecini, cantus, [can, sound], *sound; signa canere, sound the signal for battle.*  
 capessō, -ere, -ivī, -itus, [desid. from capiō], *(seize eagerly), take hold of; capessere rem publicam, take an active interest in the state.*  
 capillus, -i, [caput], m., *the hair.*  
 capiō, -ere, cēpī, captus, [cap, take], *take, take up, seize; take captive, capture; captivate, fascinate; take by storm, carry by assault; form, conceive, receive, contain; cōsilia capere, adopt.*  
 capitālis, -e, [caput], adj., *(involving life), capital; rēscapitālis, capital crime.*  
 Capitō, -ōnis, [caput], m., a Roman name; *P. Gabinius Capitō*, of the equestrian order, was one of Catiline's chief confederates.  
 Capitōlium, -i, [caput], n., *the Capitol*, the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill in Rome.  
 captō, -are, -āvi, -atus, [freq. from capiō], *grasp at, strive after.*  
 Capua, -ae, f., *Capua*, the capital of Campania, a rich and luxurious city.  
 caput, capitis, n., *head; suprā caput esse, descend upon, be close at hand.*  
 carcer, carceris, m., *prison; especially the state prison at*

Rome in the north corner of the Forum.

careō, -ere, -ūi, -itūrus, with abl., *be deprived of, do without, abstain from.*

carptim, [carpō, pick], adv., *piecemeal, in parts, for different periods.*

Carthāginiēnsis, -is, [Carthāgō], m. and f., *Carthaginian.*

Carthāgō, -inis, f., *Carthage*, a powerful city on the north coast of Africa, near the modern Tunis.

cārūs, -a, -um, adj., *dear, precious.*

Cassius, -a, name of a Roman gens; *L. Cassius Longinus*, a senator, was one of Catiline's chief conspirators.

castra, -ōrum, n. pl., *camp, encampment.*

castrēnsis, -e, [castra], adj., *of the camp; latrōcinium castrense* (brigandage with a camp), i.e. *open brigandage.*

cāsūs, -ūs, [cad, fall], m., *accident, chance; mishap, misfortune, disaster.*

caterva, -ae, f., *crowd, band, company.*

Catilina, -ae, m., name of a Roman family of the Sergian gens; *L. Sergius Catilina, L. Sergius Catiline*, see Introduction.

Catō, -ōnis, [catus, shrewd], m., name of a Roman family of the Porcian gens; *M. Porcius Catō*, great-grandson of Cato the Censor, was famed for his firmness and integrity; at the time of Catiline's conspiracy, he was a prominent senator;

after the defeat at Thapsus in b.c. 46, rather than submit to Caesar, he committed suicide at Utica, whence he was called *Uticēn̄s̄.*

Catulus, -i, m., name of a family of the Lutatian gens; *Q. Lutā-tius Catulus*, consul n.c. 78, was a highly respected leader of the senatorial party.

causa, -ae, f., *cause, reason, motive, occasion; ēā causā, on this account; causā with preceding gen., for the sake of, on account of; in law, judicial process; causā cōgnitā, after a judicial investigation.*

cavēō, -ere, cāvī, cāvatus, *be on one's guard; cavēre ab, guard against, take precautions against; cavēte foll. by subj., beware of, take care not to, see that you do not.*

-ce, enclitic particle with demon. force appended to pronouns, as, hīce, hūiuse.

cēdō, -ere, cessi, cessus, with dat., *yield, give way, retire, retreat, resign, submit; locō cēdere, abandon one's post; result, happen; prōspērē cēdere, succeed.*

celebrō, -are, -āvi, -ātus, [celeber, celebrated], *celebrate, honor, make famous.*

Celer, -eris, [celer, swift], m., a Roman cognomen in the family of the Metelli, see Metellus (2).

celeritās, -ātis, [celer, swift], f., *quickness, swiftness, speedy action.*

celeriter, [celer], adv., *quickly, speedily.*

cēna, -ae, f., dinner, the principal meal of the Romans, usually beginning about the middle of the afternoon and lasting at least several hours.

cēnsoō, -ēre, -ūi, cēnsus, (rate, estimate); of the senate and its members, be of opinion, propose, recommend, move, vote, decree; sometimes ironically, suppose.

cēnsor, -ōris, [cēnseō], m., censor, a Roman magistrate. Two censors were elected every five years to hold office for eighteen months; their chief duties were to enroll and tax the citizens, let contracts for public works, and supervise the morals of senate, equites, and people.

centum, indecl. num. adj., a hundred.

centuriō, -ōnis, [centuria, company of a hundred soldiers], m., centurion, commander of a centuria, corresponding to a sergeant in a modern army.

Cēpārius, see Caepārius.

cernō, -ere, crēvi, crētus, [cer, part], see, perceive, discern.

certāmen, -inis, [certō], n., struggle, contest, dispute, contention, quarrel; rivalry.

1. certō, [certus], adv., certainly, assuredly, fully.

2. certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [certus], fight, struggle; vie with.

certus, -a, -um, [cernō], adj., certain; sure, true, reliable; definite, particular, special; prō certō, assuredly, positively; prō certō habētōte, be assured; aliquem certiōrem facere, inform, apprise.

cervix, -īcis, f., neck, shoulders.

cēterum, [cēterus], conj., for the rest, now, besides, further; but, yet, still.

cēterus, -a, -um, adj., the other, the rest.

Cethēgus, -i, m., name of a Roman family in the Cornelian gens; C. Cornēlius Cethēgus, a senator, was one of the most reckless of Catiline's followers.

Chilō, -ōnis, m., name of a Roman family in the Annian gens; Q. Annius Chilō was one of Catiline's accomplices.

Cicerō, -ōnis, [cicer, chick-pea], m., name of a Roman family in the Tullian gens; M. Tullius Cicerō, the orator and writer, was consul in b.c. 63. Cimber, -brī, m., name of a Roman family in the Gabiniian gens; P. Gabinius Capitō (see Capitō) is called Cimber Gabinius by Cicero, 35, 8.

Cimbrius, -a, -um, [Cimbri], adj., Cimbrian, of the Cimbri, a people of Northern Germany, who with the Teutones threatened to invade Italy, and greatly alarmed the Romans by defeating several of their armies. However, in b.c. 101 they were utterly defeated by Marius at Campi Raudii.

Cinna, -ae, m., name of a Roman family in the Cornelian gens; L. Cornēlius Cinna, consul in b.c. 86, on the death of his colleague Marius, became virtually sole ruler of Rome for three years.

circiter, [circus, circle], prep. with acc., and adv., about, not far from.

circum, [circus, circle], prep. with acc., and adv., around, about.

circumclūdō, -ere, -clūsi, -clūsus, [circum + claudō, shut], shut in, surround, hem in.

circum-dō, -dare, -dedi, -datus, put around, surround.

circum-eō, -ire, -īvi or -īi, circumitus or circuitus, go around.

circum-férō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus, bear around, carry around.

circumscriptor, -ōris, [circum + scribō], m., cheat.

circum-veniō, -ire, -vēmī, -ven-tus, surround, beset, press hard; attack, waylay; ensnare, entrap, entangle, involve.

citerior, -iūs, [citer from cis, on this side], adj., on this side, hither, nearer; Hispānia citerior, Hither Spain, i.e. the eastern half; Gallia citerior, Cisalpine Gaul, in Northern Italy.

citō, [citus], adv., quickly, speedily.

citus, -a, -um, [part. of cieō, move], adj., quick, swift, rapid.

civilis, -e, [civis], adj., of citi-zens, of one's countrymen, civil.

civis, -is, m. and f., citizen, fellow-citizen, fellow-countryman, countryman.

cīvitās, -ātis, [civis], f., body of citizens, citizens; state, com-monwealth.

clādēs, -is, f., disaster; slaug-her, massacre.

clāmor, -ōris, [cal, call], m., a shouting, shout, uproar. clamor, shouts.

clārus, -a, -um, [cal, call], adj., clear, manifest, plain, evident; brilliant, illustrious, distin-guished, famous, glorious.

claudō, -ere, clausī, clausus, [clav, lock], shut up; hide, conceal; hem in.

cliēns, -entis, [for cluēns, part. of clueō, hear], m., dependant, client, one who, retaining his freedom, placed himself under the protection of a wealthy patron, who provided him with food and clothing, but in turn required him to be at his beck and call at all times.

Cn., abbreviation for Gnaeus.

co-, see cum- in composition.

co-aequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [aequō, make level], level.

co-alēscō, -ere, -alūi, -alitus, [alēscō, increase, inceptive from alō], become united, unite, blend, coalesce.

co-arguō, -ere, -ūi, —, [arguō, make clear], prove guilty, convict.

coepiō, -ere, obsolete), coepī, coepitus, [com + AP, lay hold], begin, commence.

coerceō, -ēre, -ūi, -itūs, [com + arceō, shut up], restrain, control.

coetus, -ūs, [co-eō, go together], m., meeting, assembly.

cōgīto, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com + agitō], consider, reflect, think.

cōgnātus, -i, [com + gna, be-get], m., kinsman, blood-rela-tion, relative.

cōgnitor, -ōris, [cōgnōscō], m., advocate, defender, voucher, sponsor.

cōgnōscō, -ere, cōgnōvī, cōgnitus, [com + (g)nōscō], become acquainted with, hear, ascertain, find, learn, examine, investigate; understand, comprehend; recognize, acknowledge; identify; in perf. tenses, know, be aware; causā cōgnitā, after a judicial investigation.

cōgō, -ere, cōēgī, cōactūs, [com + agō], bring together, collect, assemble.

cohors, -hortis, [com + her, grasp], f., (enclosure, cattle-yard, crowd), company, division, cohort, the tenth part of a legion, usually about 360 men; cohors prætōria, body-guard of the general (who was originally praetor).

co-hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum, encourage, exhort, urge.

collēga, -ae, [com + leg, be fixed], m., colleague, associate.

colligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lēctus, [com + leg, gather], collect, assemble, gather.

collocō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātus, [com + locō], place, post, station.

collubet, -ēre, -lubuit or -lubitum est, [com + lubet], impers., with dat., it pleases, it is agreeable.

collum, -ī, n., neck.

colō, -ere, colui, cultus, till, cultivate; cherish, practise.

cōlōnia, -ae, [cōlōnus], f., colony.

cōlōnus, -ī, [colō], m., member or citizen of a colony, colonist.

color or colōs, -ōris, m., color, complexion.

com-, see cum- in composition.

comes, -itis, [com + i, go], m. and f., companion, comrade.

comitātus, -ūs, [comitor, accompany], m., company, retinue, train, escort.

comitia, -ōrum, [com + i, go], n. pl., an assembly of the people to elect magistrates, enact laws, etc., election.

comitium, -ī, [com + i, go], n., the comitium, an open space in the north corner of the Forum, where the comitia cūriāta were held.

commeātus, -ūs, [commeō, go back and forth], m., provisions, supplies.

com-memorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, call to mind, remind; mention.

commendātiō, -ōnis, [commendō], f., recommendation, commendation.

commendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com + mandō], commend, commit, intrust, confide.

comminus, [com + manus], adv., hand to hand, at close quarters, in close combat.

com-mittō, -ere, -misi, -missus (bring together in fight); proelium committere, begin the engagement; commit, perpetrate.

commodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [commodus, fitting], furnish, supply, provide, produce.

commodum, -ī, [commodus, fitting], n., convenience, advantage, interest.

com-moror, -ārī, -ātus sum, tarry, delay, wait, stay.

com-moveō, -āre, -mōvī, -mōtus, move greatly, stir, rouse, disturb, excite.

commūnicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [commūnis], with cum, communicate, share, identify; consult, concert with.

com-mūnis, -e, [mūnis, serviceable], adj., with cum, common, in common.

com-parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, prepare, make ready, furnish, provide, procure, collect, obtain, raise.

com-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, drive, force, compel.

comperiō, -ire, -perī, -pertus, [com + pariō], with acc. and inf., find out, ascertain, learn, discover, prove, authenticate.

com-pleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, [pleō, fill], with abl., fill up, fill, complete.

complexus, -ūs, [complector, embrace], m., embrace.

com-plūrēs, -plūra (-ia), gen. -ium, adj., pl., several, a number, many.

compositē, [compōnō, arrange], adv., in studied language, in elaborate style.

com-prehendō, -ere, -hēndī, -hēnsus, [prehendō, grasp], take into custody, arrest.

com-probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, establish, attest, confirm, verify.

con-, see cum- in composition.

cōnātus, -ūs, [cōnor], m., attempt, endeavor, effort, enterprise.

con-dō, -ere, -didi, -ditus, found, establish.

con-dōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, with acc. and dat., pardon, overlook, be indulgent.

con-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, hire.

concidō, -ere, -cidi, —, [com +

cōn-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, collātus, compare, contrast; sē cōn-ferre, betake one's self, go. cōnfertus, -a, -um, [part. of cōnficiō, crowd together], adj., pressed close, crowded, thick, dense. cōfestim, [com + FEND, strike], adv., immediately, at once. cōficiō, -ere, -fēci, -fectus, [com + faciō], accomplish, do, make; complete, finish, settle, close; exhaust, wear out. cōnfidō, -ere, -fīsus sum, [fidō, trust], semi-dep., with dat. of person, trust to, rely on; with acc. and inf., be confident, be assured. cōnfirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [firmō, make firm], strengthen, establish; assure, affirm; encourage, cheer; cōfirmātō animō, summoning up courage, taking courage. cōfiteor, -ērī, -fessus sum, [com + fator, confess], with acc. and inf., confess, make confession, acknowledge. cōn-fligō, -ere, -fīxi, -flictus, [fligō, strike], with cum, fight, engage. cōn-flō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [flō, blow], with acc. and dat., kindle, inflame, rouse, excite; aēs alienū cōnflāre, heap up or contract a debt. cōn-flūō, -ere, -fluxī, —, flow together, pour into. cōn-fodiō, -ere, -fōdī, -fossus, [fodiō, dig], stab, pierce, assassinate. cōniciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, [com + iaciō, throw], with in and acc., throw, cast, put.

cōn-iungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus, with sē, join. cōniūrāti, -ōrum, [coniūrō], m., pl., conspirators. cōniūrātiō, -ōnis, [coniūrō], f., conspiracy, plot. cōn-iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, swear together, conspire, form a conspiracy, plot. cōnōr, -ārī, -ātus sum, attempt, try, endeavor. cōnscientia, -ae, [cōnsciō, be conscious of], f., consciousness; conscience. cōnsciōs, -a, -um, [com + sciō], adj., with gen., conscious of, privy to, concerned in, having knowledge of, feeling guilty of; cōnsciōs animus, conscience. cōn-scribō, -ere, -scripī, -scriptus, enroll, enlist. cōnscriptus, -ī, [cōnscribō], m., one enrolled; patrēs cōnscripti for patrēs et cōnscripti, fathers (and) elect. (a term used in addressing the senate), senators. cōn-senēscō, -ere, -senūi, —, [senēscō, inceptive from seneō, be old], grow old, become enfeebled, lose strength. cōn-sequor, -sequi, -secutus sum, follow up, overtake; attain, secure. cōn-servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, save, preserve, maintain. cōn-considerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, look at closely, look on, regard attentively, consider, contemplate, think of. cōn-sidō, -ere, -sēdī, -sessus, [sidō, sit], encamp, pitch camp. cōnsilium, -ī, [cf. cōnsulō], n., deliberation, determination,

measure, course, plan, plot, purpose, intention, project, idea, design; wise counsel, wisdom, shrewdness, penetration, power to plan; council, meeting; novom cōnsilium, new precedent, departure from precedent. cōnsulāris, -e, [cōnsul], adj., of a consul, consular; as noun, cōnsulāris, -is, m., ex-consul, man of consular rank. cōnsulātus, -ūs, [cōnsul], m., consulship, consulate. cōnsulō, -ere, -sulūi, -sultus, [com + SAL, leap], deliberate; take counsel for, have regard for, care for; consult, ask advice, refer, put the question; determine, decide; bene or male cōnsulere, adopt good or bad measures. cōnsultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from cōnsulō], deliberate, consult; take counsel for, care for, look to the interests of. cōnsultum, -ī, [part. of cōnsulō], n., deliberation, consultation; decree, resolution. cōn-sūmō, -ere, -sūmpī, -sūmp-tus, waste, squander. contagiō, -ōnis, [com + TAG, touch], f., contagion, infection. con-temnō, -ere, -tempī, -temp-tus, [temnō, slight], despise, hold in contempt, scorn. con-tendō, -ere, -tendi, -tentus, with ad, press on, push on, hasten; with cum, fight, contend. cōnsuētūdō, -inis, [cōnsuētus, part. of cōnsuēscō], f., custom, habit, practice; intimacy, intrigue. con-terō, -ere, -trīvī, -trītus, [terō, rub], consume, spend, waste. cōnsul, -ulis, [com + SAL, leap],

continentia, -ae, [continēns, self-restrained], f., self-restraint, self-control.  
 contineō, -ere, -tinū, -tentus, [com + teneō], enclose, bound, confine; restrain, hold in check, curb.  
 continuō, -are, -āvī, -ātus, [continuus, continuous], build adjoining, erect in rows.  
 contiō, -ōis, [for conventiō from com + ven, go], f., meeting, assembly of citizens or soldiers, not to vote, but merely to discuss some matter.  
 contiōnātor, -ōris, [contiōnor, meet], m., haranguer, demagogue.  
 contrā, adv. and prep. :  
 (1) As adv., on the contrary, on the other hand; contrā ac, contrary to, different from what.  
 (2) As prep. with acc., against, contrary to, in opposition to, in hostility to, in spite of; contrā rem pūblicam facere, be guilty of high treason; contrā lubidinem animi facere, act passionately.  
 con-trahō, -ere, -trāxi, -trāctus, accomplish, cause, produce; amplius negōti contrahere, get one's self into or become involved in greater difficulties.  
 contrōversia, -ae, [contrōversus, disputed], f., quarrel, dispute, controversy.  
 contumēlia, -ae, f., insult, indignity, outrage.  
 con-turbō, -are, -āvī, -ātus, [turbō, disturb], disturb, disquiet.  
 con-veniō, -ire, -vēnī, -ventus,

come together, assemble; meet with, have an interview with; convenit, impers., it is fitting, it ought, it is consistent.  
 conventus, -ūs, [com + ven, go], m., meeting, assembly.  
 convertō, see convertō.  
 con-vincō, -ere, -vīci, -victus, convict, prove guilty.  
 convivium, -i, [com + viv, live], n., banquet, feast.  
 con-vocō, -are, -āvī, -ātus, call together, convoke, summon, assemble.  
 con-vortō, -ere, -vortī, -vorsus, turn back, turn; alter, change.  
 cōpēriō, -ire, -rui, -rtus, [com + operiō, cover], cover, bury, steep.  
 cōpīa, -ae, [com + ops], f., sing., abundance, plenty; multitude, great number, variety; number, force, army; material; means; advantage; pl., forces, troops; resources, wealth, fortune, fund.  
 cor-, see cum- in composition.  
 Cornēlius, -a, name of a very famous Roman gens containing both patrician and plebeian families; C. Cornēlius, a knight, was a Catilinarian conspirator who volunteered to assassinate Cicero.

Cornificius, -i, m., name of a Roman gens; Q. Cornificius, tribune of the plebs in b.c. 69 and a candidate for the consulship in b.c. 64, was famous for his integrity and literary ability.

corpus, -oris, n., body; liberum corpus habēre, retain one's personal freedom.

corrīgō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctus, [com + regō], correct, set right.  
 corripiō, -ere, -ripū, -reptus, [com + rapiō], seize.  
 cor-rumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus, corrupt, ruin, waste.  
 corruptor, -ōris, [com + rvp, break], m., seducer, corruptor.  
 corruptus, -a, -um, [part. of corrumpō], adj., corrupted; corrupt, abandoned, profligate.  
 cotidiānus, -a, -um, [cotidiē], adj., daily.  
 cotidiē, [quot + diēs], adv., daily.  
 Cotta, -ae, m., name of a Roman family; L. Aurēlius Cotta was consul in b.c. 65, and afterward pīnceps senātūs.  
 Crassus, -i, [crassus, fat], m., name of a Roman family in the Licinian gens; M. Licinius Crassus, the wealthy triumvir, was suspected of being concerned in Catiline's conspiracy.  
 crēdibilis, -e, [crēdō], adj., credible.  
 crēdītum, -i, [crēdō], n., loan.  
 crēdō, -ere, crēdī, crēdītus, [CRAT, faith + DA, put], with dat., trust, believe in; with acc. and inf., believe, think, suppose, expect; parenthetically crēdō, I suppose (ironical).  
 crēsō, -ere, crēvī, crētus, [inceptive from CRE, make], grow, increase; grow in power, thrive, flourish, prosper.  
 Crēticus, -i, [Crēta, Crete], m., the cōgnōmen of Q. Caecilius Metellus, who subdued Crete in b.c. 68.  
 crimen, -inis, [CRE, part], n., charge, accusation.  
 criminor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [cri-

men], accuse, charge, denounce, find fault with.

Crispus, -i, [crispus, curly-headed], m., Sallust's cōgnōmen; see Sallustius.

Crotōniēsis, -e, [Crotō or Crotōn], adj., Crotonian, of Crotone, a town on the east coast of Bruttium, the southernmost district of Italy (now Crotone).

cruciātus, -ūs, [cruciō, torture], m., torture, torment, suffering.  
 crūdēlis, -e, [crūdus, bloody], adj., unfeeling, cruel, inhuman, ruthless, unrelenting, fierce.

crūdēlitas, -ātis, [crūdēlis], f., cruelty, severity.  
 crūdēliter, [crūdēlis], adv., in a cruel manner, cruelly.

cruentus, -a, -um, [crv, raw], adj., bloody, blood-stained, drenched with blood.

crūor, -ōris, [crv, raw], m., blood, gore.

culpa, -ae, f., fault, blame, guilt, reproach.

cultus, -ūs, [col, till], m., cultivation, refinement, luxury, style; dissipation, sensual indulgence; attire, dress, clothing.

cum, prep. with abl., with, together with, along with, in company with; cum tēlō, armed with a weapon, armed, weapon in hand. With the personal pronouns and with qui, cum is enclitic; as, tēcum, quibus-cum.

cum- in composition has its earlier form com-, which remains unchanged before b, p, m, but is usually changed to cor- before r, to con- or col- before

n, to con- before other consonants, and to co- before vowels and h; it means (1) together; as, con-venire, come together; (2) thoroughly, forcibly; as, con-laudare, praise highly. cum (quom), [probably acc. of qui], conj., when, while, after; since, inasmuch, as; though, although. cumulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [cūmulus, heap], heap up, add to, crown. cunctor, -ārī, -ātus sum, delay, hesitate. cūnctus, -a, -um, [forco-iūnctus], adj., the whole, all, entire, every. cupidē, [cupidus], adv., eagerly. cupiditās, -ātis, [cupidus], f., desire, absorbing desire, passion; avarice, cupidity. cupidō, -inis, [CVF, wish], f., desire, wish, longing, craving. cupidus, -a, -um, [CVF, wish], adj., with gen., desirous of; eager for. cupiō, -ere, -āvī, -ātus, [CVF, wish], long for, desire, covet, be anxious for. cūra, -ae, [for cavira from CAV, watch], f., care, anxiety; business, duties; cūrae habēre, be mindful of, be zealous for. cūria, -ae, f., the senate house, generally the Cūria Hostilia, built by Tullus Hostilius on the northeast side of the Forum; the senate. Cūrius, -a, name of a Roman gens; Q. Cūrius, of senatorial rank, was the conspirator through whom Cicero obtained definite information concerning Catiline's plots; see Fulvia.

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [cūra], take care, see to, attend to; take charge, take command. cursus, -ūs, [CER, drive], m., course, career. cūstōdia, -ae, [cūstōs], f., guard, custody; libera cūstōdia, confinement, not in prison, but at the house of an influential man, who was made responsible for the prisoner. cūstōs, -ōdis, [scv, cover], m., guard, keeper. Cýrus, -ī, [Kūpos], m., Cyrus the Great, the founder of the Persian Empire (B.C. 559).

D.

D., abbreviation for Decimus, a Roman praenomen, or forename. Damasippus, -ī, [Δαμάσιππος, tamer of horses], m., L. Iūnius Brütus Damasippus, praetor urbānus B.C. 82; as a partisan of the younger Marius, he was put to death by Sulla. dammō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dammum], condemn, convict, sentence. damnum, -ī, [DAP, share], n., loss. dē, prep. with abl., of motion, from, away from; of cause, on account of, for; of relation, concerning, about, in regard to, of; dē aliquō supplicium sūmere, exact punishment from, inflict punishment upon; dē imprōvisō, unexpectedly. dē- in composition, down, off, away, utterly. dēbeō, -ere, -ūi. -itus, [dē + habeō], once; ought.

dēbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dēbilis, weak], cripple, weaken, unnerve. December, -bris, -bre, [decem, ten], adj., of December, December. dē-cernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus, decide, determine, resolve, vote, decree. decet, -ēre, decuit, [DEC, beseem], impers., it is becoming, it is fitting, one should. decimus, -a, -um, [decem, ten], adj., tenth. dē-clārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [clarō, make bright], make clear; declare, announce. dēcoctor, -ōris, [dēcoquō, boil down], m., spendthrift, bankrupt. decorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [decorus], adorn, embellish, beautify. decōrus, -a, -um, [decor, comeliness], adj., elegant, fine, handsome, beautiful. décretum, -ī, [dēcernō], n., decree, resolution, decision, determination, arrangement, appointment, plan. decus, -oris, [DEC, beseem], n., honor, dignity; moral dignity, character. dē-decus, -oris, n., disgrace, dishonor, infamy, deed of shame. dē-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, give up, surrender; devote. dē-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, lead down; lead forth, conduct. dē-fatigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, wear out, exhaust, tire. dē-fendō, -ere, -fendī, -fēnsus, [obs. fendō, strike], with ab., defend, shield. dēfensiō, -ōnis, [dēfendō], f., defence. dē-ferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus, bring before, lay before, refer to, report to. dēfessus, -a, -um, [part. of dēfēscor, become tired], adj., wearied, enfeebled, exhausted. dēficiō, -ere, -feci, -fectus, [dē + faciō], fall off, fail, become exhausted. dē-gustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [gustō, taste], taste of, taste. dehinc, [dē + hinc, hence], adv., then, next. dein or deinde, [dē + inde], adv., then, next, afterward, then again, further. dēlectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē + LAC, entangle], delight; pass., take delight in. dēlectus, -a, -um, [part. of dēligō], adj., chosen, picked, choice, select. dēlēo, -ere, -ēvī, -ētus, [dē + LI, smear], blot out, destroy, annihilate. dēliciae, -ārum, [dē + LAC, entangle], f. pl., luxury, pleasure. dēlictum, -ī, [part. of dēlinquō], n., offence, fault, failure. dēligō, -ere, -lēgi, -lēctus, [dē + legō], choose, select, designate. dē-linquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictus, [linquō, leave], fail, err, do wrong, transgress, offend. dēlūbrum, -ī, [dē + LV, wash], n., (place of cleansing), shrine, sanctuary, temple. dēmentia, -ae, [dē-mēns, out of one's mind], f., insanity, madness, folly.

dēmissus, -a, -um, [part. of dēmittō], adj., sunken; downcast, dejected.  
dē-mittō, -ere, -misi, -missus, let down, lower.  
dē-mōstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [mōstrō, show], point out, show, designate.  
dēmūm, [superl. of dē], adv., at length, at last, not till then; after all, in short; after an emphatic pronoun, only, precisely.  
dē-negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [negō, say no], refuse, deny.  
dē-nique, adv., finally, in fine, in short, in a word.  
dē-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, drive away, remove, throw off; avert.  
dē-poscō, -ere, -poposcī, —, [poscō, demand], demand, ask for, claim.  
dē-prehendō, -ere, -hendī, -hensus, [prehendō, grasp], catch, detect, discover; seize, arrest; grasp, comprehend, understand.  
dēpressō, -a, -um, [part. of dēprimō, press down], adj., sunken.  
dēscendō, -ere, -scendi, -scēnsus, [dē + scandō, climb], go down, descend.  
dēscēnsus, -ūs, [dēscendō], m., descent.  
dē-scribō, -ere, -scripsi, -scriptus, write down, mark out, map out.  
dē-serō, -ere, -seruī, -sertus, [serō, join], leave, desert, abandon, forsake.  
dēsidia, -ae, [dēses, idle], f., idleness, indolence, sloth.

dē-signō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, choose, elect; cōsul dēsignātus, consul elect, i.e. one who had been elected, but had not begun his term of office.  
dē-spērātus, -a, -um, [dēspērō], desperate.  
dē-spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, despair of.  
dē-sum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus, with dat., be wanting, lack, fail.  
dētineō, -ere, -tinui, -tentus, [dē + teneō], with ā, keep back, keep, detain.  
dētrimentum, -ī, [dē + TRI, rub], n., loss, harm, injury.  
deus, -ī, (pl. nom. dī, dī, (deī), gen., deōrum, deūm, dat. and abl., dīs, diis, (deis)), [DI, shine], m., a god.  
dē-vincō, -ere, -vici, -victus, conquer (completely), subdue.  
dexter, -tera or -tra, -terum or -trum, [dēc, take hold], adj., right, on the right; dextra, -ae (sc. manus), f., right hand.  
di-, see dis-.  
(dicō), -ōnis, [DIC, show], f., sway, control.  
dicō, -ere, dixi, dictus, [DIC, show], say, speak, talk, tell, mention, declare, state; express, describe; name, call.  
dictum, -ī, [DIC, show], n., word; male dictum, foul charge, slander, invective, abuse.  
diēs, -ī, [DI, shine], m. (sometimes f. in sing., usually of a set day), day; time; in diēs, every day, daily; prope diem, at an early day, shortly, presently; paucis ante diēbus, a few days earlier.

difficilis, -e, [dis + facilis], adj., difficult, hard.  
difficultās, -ātis, [difficilis], f., difficulty, perplexity, embarrassment.  
difficulter, [difficilis], adv., with difficulty.  
diffidō, -ere, -fisus sum, [dis + fidō, trust], semi-dep., with dat., despair of.  
dignitās, -ātis, [dignus], f., dignity, rank, distinction, honor, reputation.  
dignus, -a, -um, [DEC, beseem], adj., with abl., worthy; befitting, adequate.  
discō, -ere, didicī, —, [DIC, show], learn.  
discordia, -ae, [discors, discordant], f., dissension, discord, difference.  
di-lābor, -ī, -lāpsus sum, [lābor, glide], slip away, desert.  
dilectus, -ūs, [dis + LEO, gather], m., choosing, selection, choice; levy, conscription, draft.  
diligēns, -entis, [part. of diligō, choose out], adj., diligent, watchful, careful, faithful.  
diligentia, -ae, [diligēns], f., carefulness, diligence, watchfulness, faithfulness.  
dilucēscō, -ere, -lūxi, —, [inceptive from luceō, be light], grow light, dawn.  
di-mittō, -ere, -misi, -missus, send out, send, dispatch; dismiss, adjourn; discharge, release, let go, send away.  
dirimō, -ere, -ēmi, -ēmptus, [dis + emō], (take apart), ruin, frustrate, bring to naught.  
dīritās, -ātis, [dīrus, dreadful], f., horrible deed, infamous act.  
di-ruō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [ruō, fall down], tear down, demolish, destroy.  
di- or dī, insep. prefix, apart,

away; between, among; not, un-.

dis-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, go away, leave, desert (with ex); of the result of a battle, come off, be left, remain; ab armis discēdere, lay down one's arms; in sententiam discēdere, vote in favor of a resolution.

dis-cernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus, with double ind. ques., distinguish, determine, decide.

discō, -ere, didicī, —, [DIC, show], learn.

discordia, -ae, [discors, discordant], f., dissension, discord, difference.

di-scribō, -ere, -scripsi, -scriptus, map out, apportion, assign.

discrimen, -inis, [dis + crī, part], n., distinction, difference, discrimination.

disicō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, [dis + iaciō, throw], disperse, scatter.

dis-pār, -paris, adj., unlike, dissimilar, different.

dispersus, -a, -um, [part. of dispergō, scatter], adj., scattered, straggling.

dispertīō, -ire, -iī, -ītus, [dis + partiō, share], distribute.

dis-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, post, station.

dis-sentiō, -ire, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, with ab., dissent, be at variance with, not approve.

dis-serō, -ere, -seruī, -sertus, [serō, join], with acc., or with dē, argue about, discuss.

dis-similis, -e, adj., unlike, different.

dis-simulātor, -ōris, [dissimulō], m., dissembler, disguiser.

dis-simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus.  
with dē, dissemble, disguise,  
conceal, pretend ignorance.  
dis-solvō, -ere, -solvī, -solūtus,  
end, annul; free, release.  
dis-tribuō, -ere, -tribū, -tribū-  
tus, divide off, distribute, ap-  
portion, assign.  
diā, diūtius, diūtiissimē, [DI,  
shine], adv., for a long time,  
a long while, long.  
diūs, -a, -um, [for divus, god-  
like], adj., divine; as noun, a  
god.  
diūturnus, -a, -um, [diū], adj.,  
lasting, long.  
di-vellō, -ere, -vellī, -volus,  
[vellō, tear], with ā, tear  
apart, tear from, separate.  
dives, -itis, [DIV, shine], adj.,  
rich, wealthy.  
dividō, -ere, -visi, -visus, [dis+  
vid, split], divide, distribute,  
apportion.  
divinitus, [dīvinus], adv., di-  
vinely, providentially, by a  
god.  
divinus, -a, -um, [divus, god-  
like], adj., of god, divine.  
dīvitiae, -ārum, [dives], f. pl.,  
riches, wealth.  
divorsē, [divorsus], adv., in dif-  
ferent directions, apart.  
divorsus, -a, -um, [part. of dī-  
vortō, turn different ways],  
adj., opposite, pursuing oppo-  
site courses, different; apart,  
separate, separately.  
dō, dare, dedī, datus, [DA, give],  
give, grant, bestow, confer;  
give up, surrender; fidem  
dare atque accipere, exchange  
pledges; dare litterās, write  
a letter; dare poenās, suffer

punishment, be punished; ne-  
gōtium dare, commission, di-  
rect, charge; operam dare,  
take care, see to it, make an  
effort.  
dō- in composition, [DA, DHA,  
put], place, put, set.  
doceō, -ere, -ūi, doctus, [DIC,  
show], inform, show, set forth,  
state, tell.  
doctus, -a, -um, [part. of doceō],  
adj., well-versed, well-read.  
documentum, -ī, [DOC, show],  
n., evidence, proof.  
doleō, -ere, -ui, -itūrus, [DOL,  
cut], grieve for, deplore.  
dolor, -ōris, [doleō], m., grief,  
pain, pang; indignation, re-  
sentment.  
dolus, -ī, m., deceit, craftiness,  
fraud, trickery, viles, plot.  
domesticus, -a, -um, [domus],  
adj., internal, within the city  
or state, civil.  
dorminātiō, -ōnis, [dominor], f.,  
dominion, tyranny, supremacy,  
despotism, unrestricted power,  
supreme power, absolute rule,  
dictatorship.  
dominor, -āri, -ātus sum, [domi-  
nus, master], be master or  
mistress, become a tyrant, be  
supreme, govern, rule, have  
dominion.  
domō, -āre, -ūi, -itus, [domus],  
master, subdue, overcome, con-  
quer.  
domus, -ūs, [DOM, build], f.,  
house, home; locat. domī and  
domui, at home; domum, to  
one's home, homeward, home;  
domō, from home.  
dōnum, -ī, [DA, give], n., gift.  
dormiō, -ere, -ivī, -itus, sleep.

dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dubius], *be uncertain, be in doubt; hesitate, doubt.*  
 dubius, -a, -um, [dvi, apart + bā, go], adj., *doubtful, uncertain, dubious; in dubiō, in question, at stake, in danger.*  
 ducentī, -ae, -a, [duo+centum], num. adj., *two hundred.*  
 dūcō, -ere, dūxī, *ductus, lead; consider, regard.*  
 ductō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from dūcō], *lead, conduct.*  
 dum, conj., with indic. pres., *while, as long as; with subj., provided, so long as; dum modo, provided if only.*  
 duo, duea, duo, [dvi, two], num. adj., *two.*  
 duodecim, [duo+decem], indecl. num., adj., *twelve.*  
 dux, ducis, [dvc, lead], m. and f., *leader, commander.*

## E.

ē, see ex.  
 ec-quis, ec-quid, gen. wanting, inter. pron., in direct questions, *is there any? any?* In indirect questions, *whether any.*  
 ē-dicō, -ere, -dixī, -dictus, *make known, declare, state.*  
 ē-dictum, -i, [ēdicō]. n., *edict, proclamation, order.*  
 ē-dō, -ere, -didi, -ditus, *put forth; publish.*  
 ē-doceō, -ere, -ui, -doctus, *teach (thoroughly), instruct, inform.*  
 ē-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead forth, lead out; take away; of a sword, draw.*  
 effēminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ex + fēmina], *effeminate, weaken, enervate.*

effētus, -a, -um, [ex + fētus], adj., *worn out, exhausted.*  
 efficiō, -ere, -fēci, -fectus, [ex + faciō], *cause, make, render; accomplish.*  
 effugiō, -ere, -fūgi, —, [ex + fugiō], with acc., *escape.*  
 egēns, -entis, [part. of egeō], adj., *in need, in want, in destitution.*  
 egeō, -ēre, -ui, —, [eg, need], with abl. or gen., *need, be in want of, be lacking in, be without.*  
 egestās, -ātis, [egēns], f., *indigence, destitution, poverty; need, lack, want; publicē egestās, deficiency in the public exchequer.*  
 ego, mei, pers. pron., I; pl., nōs, we.  
 ēgredior, -i, ēgressus sum, [ex + gradior, step], with ex, *go forth, go out, leave.*  
 ēgregius, -a, -um, [ex + grex], adj., *extraordinary, remarkable, uncommon, distinguished, eminent, illustrious, noble.*  
 ēiciō, -ere, -iēci, -iectus, [ex + iaciō], *cast out, drive out, expel, banish; wreck.*  
 ēleganter, [ēlegāns, neat], adv., *gracefully, elegantly.*  
 ēloquentia, -ae, [ēloquēns, eloquent], f., *eloquence.*  
 ē-mentior, -irī, -mēnsus sum, lie, falsify.  
 ē-mergō, -ere, -mersī, -mersus, [mergō, dip], *emerge, free one's self, get clean; escape.*  
 ē-mittō, -ere, -misi, -missus, send out, let go.  
 emō, -ere, ēmī, ēemptus, [em, take], *buy, purchase.*

- ē-morior, -i, -mortuus sum, [morior, die], die off, die.  
 ēn, interj., *lo!* behold! see!  
 enim, postpositive conj., for;  
 enim vērō, assuredly, certainly;  
 at enim, but, you say.  
 ē-nitēscō, -ere, -nitū, —, [in-  
 ceptive from niteō, shine],  
 shine forth, be displayed.  
 ē-numerō, -are, -āvi, -ātus, [nu-  
 merō, count], recount, enum-  
 erate.  
 ē-nūtiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, di-  
 vulge, disclose.  
 eō, īre, īvī or ii, itum, [i, go],  
 go; obviam īre, with dat.,  
 advance against, meet; pedi-  
 bus in sententiam īre, vote  
 for; perditum īre, set about  
 or prepare to ruin.  
 eō, [old dat. and abl. of prom-  
 stem i, this one], adv., (1) dat.  
 uses, to that place, there; to  
 such a degree; usque eō, so  
 much so; (2) abl. uses, there-  
 fore, on this account, for this  
 reason, hence; eō magis, all  
 the more; quō . . . eō, the  
 . . . the.  
 eōdem, [old dat. of idem], adv.,  
 to the same place, there also.  
 eques, -itis, [equus], m.,  
 (1) horseman; pl., cavalry;  
 (2) knight, member of the  
 equestrian order.  
 equester, -tris, -tre, [eques],  
 adj., equestrian.  
 equidem, [interj. e + quidem],  
 adv., certainly, by all means,  
 of course, indeed; often with  
 1st person, for my part, as far  
 as I am concerned.  
 equitātus, -ūs, [equitō, ride],  
 m., cavalry.
- equus, -i, [AC, swift], m., horse.  
 ēripiō, -ere, -ui, ēreptus, [ex +  
 rapiō], snatch away, wrest,  
 take away, deprive of, take,  
 confiscate; rescue, deliver, save.  
 ē-rumpō, -ere, -rūpi, -ruptus,  
 rush out.  
 et, adv. and conj., and; et . . .  
 et, both . . . and, not only  
 . . . but also; after idem, as.  
 et-enim, conj., for, you know,  
 and really, for indeed.  
 et-iam, adv. and conj., also, like-  
 wise, too; even; yet, still.  
 Etrūriā, -ae, f., Etruria, a coun-  
 try of Italy, north of the Tiber  
 and west of the Apennines.  
 ē-veniō, -ire, -vēnī, -ventus,  
 happen, occur; result, ensue.  
 ēventus, -ūs, [ex + ven, go],  
 m., result, issue, event.  
 ēvocātus, -i, [ē-vocō], m., (re-  
 enlisted), veteran.  
 ex, often before consonants ē,  
 prep. with abl., out of, from  
 within; of place, out of, from;  
 ex itinere, on the march; ex  
 fugā, in flight; exalterā parte,  
 on the other side; utrimque  
 ex lateribus, on both flanks;  
 of time, from, since, after;  
 of source and material, out of,  
 from; of partition, out of, of;  
 of change, from, out of; of  
 cause, because of, as a result  
 of, in consequence of; of meas-  
 ure or rule, according to, in  
 accordance with; with verbs  
 of intelligence, from.  
 ex- and ē- in composition, out,  
 forth; without, completely.  
 ex-aedificō, -are, -āvi, -ātus,  
 (finish building), build, con-  
 struct.

- ex-aequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [aequō, make equal], equalize, make equivalent to.
- ex-agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, harass, disturb, disquiet, excite, provoke, antagonize.
- ex-cēdō, -ere, -cessi, -cessus, with abl., retire, withdraw.
- excelsus, -a, -um, [part of excellō, be eminent], adj., lofty; as noun, excelsum, -i, n., exalted station, high position.
- ex-cieō and ex-ciō, -ire (ēre), -cīvī, -citus and -citus, [cieō, move], rouse, excite.
- excipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [ex + capiō], catch, intercept.
- excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from excieō], call forth, summon, raise; stir up, excite, rouse, stir, stimulate.
- exclūdō, -ere, -clūsī, -clūsus, [ex + claudō], shut out, exclude.
- excursiō, -ōnis, [ex + cur, drive], f., sally, raid, attack, expedition.
- exemplum, -i, [ex + em, take], n., precedent, example; measure; copy.
- ex-eō, -ire, -iī, -itus, go out, depart.
- exerceō, -ēre, -cūi, -citus, [ex + arceō, confine], exercise, train, discipline, practise; employ, make use of, indulge in, entertain; disturb, vex.
- exercitatiō, -ōnis, [exercitō, drive], f., exercise, training.
- exercitātus, -a, -um, [part. of exercitō, drive], adj., well-trained, experienced, disciplined.
- exercitus, -ūs, [exerceō], m., army.
- exigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus, [ex + agō], spend, pass, finish, complete; vigiliā exācta, at the end of the watch.
- existumō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ex + aestumō], with acc. and inf., consider, suppose, surmise, think, deem, regard, adjudicate.
- exitium, -i, [ex + i, go], n., destruction; end.
- exitus, -ūs, [ex + i, go], m., outcome, issue, end.
- ex-optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, desire earnestly, be eager for, long for.
- ex-orior, -irī, -ortus sum, arise.
- ex-ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ōrnō, fit out], furnish, supply, provide.
- expediō, -ire, -īvī, -ītus, [ex + pēs], set right, arrange, adjust.
- expeditus, -a, -um, [part. of expediō], adj., unencumbered, light-armed.
- ex-pellō, -ere, -puli, -pulsus, drive out, expel, banish.
- expurgiscor, -i, -perrēctus sum, [expurgō, arouse], rouse, awake, bestir one's self, be alert.
- experior, -irī, -pertus sum, [ex + per, try], resort to.
- expers, -tis, [ex + pars], adj., with gen. or abl., having no part in, deprived of, without.
- ex-plānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [plānō, level], make plain, explain.
- ex-pleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, [PLE, fill], fill up, satisfy, glut.
- ex-plorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [plōrō, cry out], (by calling out) search out, investigate, examine, inspect.

**ex-pōnō**, -ere, -posui, -positus, set forth, explain.  
**ex-prōmō**, -ere, -prōmpsi, -prōmp-tus, [prōmō, take forth], show forth, exhibit, display.  
**ex-pūrgō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [pūrgō, cleanse], clear of a charge, exculpate, justify.  
**exquirō**, -ere, -sivī, -situs, [ex + quaerō], search out, look up, scour.  
**ex-sanguis**, -e, adj., bloodless, pale, exhausted, enfeebled.  
**exsecratiō**, -ōnis, [exsecror], f., solemn oath (with imprecation).  
**exsecror**, -āri, -ātus sum, [ex + sacrō, devote], curse.  
**ex-sequor**, -sequi, -secūtus sum, follow after, pattern after; carry out, perform.  
**exsilium**, -i, [exsul, exile], n., exile, banishment.  
**ex-sistō**, -ere, -stitti, -stitus, [sistō, set], (stand out), appear, be, exist.  
**ex-spectō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, look for, watch for, wait for, await.  
**ex-stinguō**, -ere, -nxī, -nctus, [stinguō, put out], extinguish, stamp out, blot out.  
**ex-struō**, -ere, -strūxi, -strūctus, [struō, place together], build over, cover with buildings.  
**ex-superō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, surpass, exceed.  
**exter or exterus**, -a, -um, [comp. from ex], adj., outer; comp. exterior; superl. extrēmus, -a, -um, farthest, most remote; extreme, desperate; as noun, extrēnum, -i, n., crisis, brink of ruin.  
**externus**, -a, -um, [exter],

adj., outside, external, foreign, abroad.  
**ex-tollō**, -ere, —, —, exalt, extol, praise; sē magis extolle, lift one's head higher, be more ambitious.  
**ex-torqueō**, -ēre, -torsi, -tortus, [torqueō, twist], with dat. of person, wrest from.  
**extrā** [for exterā, sc. parte], prep. with acc., outside of, unconnected with.  
**extrēmus**, see exter.

**F.**

**Fabius**, -a, name of a distinguished patrician gens at Rome; Q. *Fabius Sanga* was patron of the Allobroges.  
**facētiae**, -ārum, [facētus, witty], f. pl., wit.  
**faciēs**, —, [FAC, shine], f., face; condition, appearance.  
**facile**, [facilis], adv., with ease, easily, readily, lightly.  
**facilis**, -e, [FAC, make], adj., easy.  
**facilitas**, -ātis, [facilis], f., ability.  
**facinorōsus**, -a, -um, [facinus], adj., criminal; as noun, facinorōsus, -i, m., criminal, felon.  
**facinus**, -oris, [FAC, make], n., deed, action, operation, achievement, exploit; wicked deed, criminal act, crime, outrage; undertaking, enterprise, plot, conspiracy; by metonymy, a criminal.

fātālis, -e, [fātūm], adj., ordained by fate, destined.  
 fateor, -ēri, fassus sum, [for, speak], acknowledge, admit; testify.  
 fatigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [FA, yaw + AG, drive], weary, fatigue, exhaust, weaken, demoralize.  
 fātūm, -i, [part. of for, speak], n., prophetic utterance, prophecy; fate, destiny.  
 fauces, -iūm, f. pl., jaws; fauces urgēre, press close upon with open jaws (as of a wild beast).  
 favēo, -ēre, favī, fatus, [FAV, glow], with dat., favor, be well disposed toward.  
 Februārius, -a, -um, [februa, expiatory rites], adj., of February.  
 ferē, adv., nearly, almost, about, for the most part, in most cases.  
 ferentārius, -i, m., light-armed soldier, skirmisher.  
 feriō, -īre, —, —, strike, slay, kill.  
 ferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, [FER, bear, and TOL, lift], bear, carry, lead, bring; endure; report; praise, extol, magnify; prompt, impel; si māxumē animus ferat, however much we may desire it.  
 ferōcia, -ae, [ferōx], f., fierceness.  
 ferōciter, [ferōx], adv., fiercely, wildly.  
 ferōx, [FER, wild], adj., bold, fierce, impetuous, headstrong, defiant.  
 ferrum, i, n., (iron); sword.

ferus, -a, -um, [FER, wild], adj., wild, savage, barbarous, fierce.  
 festinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [festinus, in haste], hasten, hurry, hurry to and fro; press on.  
 fictus, -a, -um, [part. of fingō], adj., imaginary, false, fabricated.  
 fidēlis, -e, [fidēs], adj., faithful, loyal.  
 fidēs, -ēi, [FID, trust], f., faith; credit, security; faithfulness, fidelity, loyalty; promise, pledge, word, honor; assurance, protection; fidēs pūblica, state guarantee of impunity.  
 Fidius, -i, [fidēs], m., God of Faith, epithet of Jupiter; mēdius Fidius = ita mēdius Fidius iuvet, so help me the God of Faith, by the God of Truth, on my word and honor.  
 fidūcia, -ae, [fidūcus lengthened from fidus], f., confidence.  
 fidus, -a, -um, [FID, trust], adj., faithful, loyal.  
 Figulus, -i, m., name of a family in the Marcius gens; C. Mārcius Figulus was consul in B.C. 64.  
 filia, -ae, [filius], f., daughter.  
 filius, -i, m., son.  
 fingō, -ere, finxi, fictus, [FIG, handle], form, make; imagine, invent, fabricate.  
 finis, -is, m., end, limit; pl., borders, boundaries, land, territory.  
 finitimus, -a, -um, [finis], adj., adjoining, neighboring.  
 fio, fieri, factus sum, used as pass. of faciō, be made, be

formed, be done, become, be; happen, occur; fit ut, the result is that; conventū fieri, meetings be held; senāti dēcrētum fieri, decree of the senate be passed; certior fieri, be informed; fit reliquī, is left.  
 firmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [firmus], strengthen, secure.  
 firmus, -a, -um, [FER, fix], adj., firm, unshaken.  
 Flacius, -i, [flaccus, flabby], m., name of a family in the Valerian gens; L. Valerius Flacus, praetor, together with C. Pomptinus, arrested Volturius and the envoys of the Allobroges, and brought them before Cicero.  
 flāgitōsē, [flāgitōsus], adv., shamefully, disgracefully.  
 flāgitōsus, -a, -um, [flāgitijum], adj., shameful, disgraceful.  
 flāgitium, -i, [flāgitō, demand], n., (importunity), shameful or disgraceful act, disgrace; by metonymy, a profligate.  
 flagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [FLAG, blaze], burn, be inflamed.  
 Flāminius, -a, [flāmen, priest], name of a Roman gens; C. Flāminius aided Catiline in Arretium.  
 flōrēn, -antis, [part. of flōrēō, bloom], adj., prosperous.  
 flōs, flōris, m., flower.  
 fluxus, -a, -um, [part. of fluō, flow], adj., unstable; fleeting.  
 focus, -i, [FAC, shine], m., hearth, fireside.  
 foedus, -eris, [FID, trust], n., league, compact, alliance, covenant.  
 foedus, -a, -um, adj., soul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, detestable, horrible; disgraceful, shameful, infamous.  
 fore = futūrus esse, see sum.  
 forem = essem, see sum.  
 foris, [abl. of fora, from FOR, bore], adv., out of doors, abroad.  
 fōrma, -ae, f., form, beauty.  
 formidō, -inis, f., fear, alarm, dread, terror.  
 formidulōsus, -a, -um, [formidō], adj., causing alarm, producing fear, dreadful, horrible.  
 fornix, -icis, m., arch.  
 fortasse, [for fortassis = forte an si vis], adv., perhaps, possibly, perchance.  
 forte, [abl. of fors, chance], adv., by chance, perchance.  
 fortis, -e, adj., brave, courageous, valiant, fearless.  
 fortitudō, -inis, [fortis], f., bravery, courage, valor.  
 fortūna, -ae, [fors, chance], f., fortune, chance, fate; good fortune; pl., possessions, property, fortune.  
 fortūnatūs, -a, -um, [part. of fortūnō, make happy], adj., fortunate.  
 forum, -i, n., market place, forum; in Rome, the Forum, the public square between the Palatine and Capitoline hills, surrounded by temples, basilicas, and shops.  
 fragilis, -e, [FRAG, break], adj., frail.  
 frangō, -ere, frēgī, frāctus, [FRAG, break], break; laqueō gulam frangere, strangle.

**fraus**, *fraudis*, f., *fraud, loss; sine fraude, without punishment.*

**frequēns**, -entis, [FRAG, *cram*], adj., *in large numbers, in full session.*

**frequentia**, -ae, [frequēns], f., *full attendance.*

**frequentō**, -are, -āvī, -ātus, [frequēns], *frequent, frequently visit.*

**frētus**, -a, -um, [FRE, *hold*], adj., *with abl., depending on, relying upon.*

**frigus**, -oris, [FRIG, *freeze*], n., *cold.*

**frōns**, *frontis*, f., *(forehead), front.*

**frūctus**, -ūs, [FRVG, *enjoy*], m., *fruit, reward, advantages.*

**frūmentum**, -ī, [FRVG, *enjoy*], n., *grain.*

**frūnor**, -ī, *frūctus sum, [FRVG, enjoy]*, with abl., *enjoy.*

**frūstrā**, adv., *in vain, to no purpose.*

**fuga**, -ae, [FVG, *flee*], f., *flight, escape.*

**fugiō**, -ere, *fūgī, fugitūrus, [FVG, flee]*, *flee, escape.*

**fugitūvus**, -a, -um, [FVG, *flee*], adj., *fugitive, runaway.*

**Fulvia**, -ae, f., *mistress of Q. Curius, through whom Cicero was constantly informed of the plans of the conspirators.*

**Fulvius**, -a, name of a Roman gens :

- (1) *M. Fulvius Nobilior*, of the equestrian order, was a follower of Catiline.
- (2) *A. Fulvius*, a senator's son, was caught on his way to join Catiline's army at

*Faesulæ, and was put to death by order of his father.*

**fundō**, -ere, *fūdi, fūsus, [FVD, pour]*, *rout.*

**fūr**, *fūris, [FER, carry]*, m., *thief.*

**furibundus**, -a, -um, [FVR, *rage*], adj., *furious, raving.*

**furiōsus**, -a, -um, [furia, *rage*], adj., *furious, raging.*

**Furius**, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens; *P. Furius* was a Catilinarian conspirator who tampered with the Allobroges.

**furor**, -ōris, [furō, *rage*], m., *fury, frenzy, madness.*

**futūrus**, see sum.

## G.

**Gabinius**, -a, name of a Roman gens; *P. Gabinius Capitō*, of the equestrian order, was one of the most prominent of the Catilinarian conspirators.

**Gaius**, abbreviated C., a Roman forename.

**Gallia**, -ae, [Gallus], f., *Gaul, divided into :*

- (1) *Gallia Citerior, Hither or Cisalpine Gaul*, in northern Italy.
- (2) *Gallia Ulterior or Transalpina, Farther or Transalpine Gaul*, including modern France, Holland, Belgium, and the western parts of Germany and Switzerland.

**Gallicānus**, -a, -um, [Gallicus], adj., *Gallic.*

**Gallicus**, -a, -um, [Gallus], adj., *of Gaul, Gallic.*

**Gallus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Gaul,*

**Gallic**; as noun, *Gallus, -ī, m., a Gaul.*

**gāneō**, -ae, f., *gluttony.*

**gāneō**, -ōnis, [gānea], m., *glutton.*

**gaudium**, -ī, [GAV, *glad*], n., *joy, rejoicing.*

**gēns**, gentis, [GEN, *beget*], f., *clan, house, gens, consisting of a number of families descending from a common ancestor; tribe, people, nation.*

**genus**, -eris, [GEN, *beget*], n., *race, family, birth; class, sort, kind, description, rank.*

**gerō**, -ere, *gessī, gestus, [GES, carry]*, *manage, carry on, wage; accomplish, do, perform; rēs gestae, achievements, history.*

**gladiōtor**, -ōris, [gladiōr, *fight with the sword*], m., *gladiator, cut-throat, ruffian.*

**gladiōtōriūs**, -a, -um, [gladiōtor], adj., *gladiatorial.*

**gladiōs**, -ī, m., *sword.*

**glōria**, -ae, f., *glory, fame, renown, distinction.*

**glōrior**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [glōria], *boast, brag.*

**Graecia**, -ae, f., *Greece.*

**Graecus**, -a, -um, [Γραικός], adj., *Greek; as noun, Graecus, -ī, m., a Greek.*

**grandis**, -e, adj., *large, great, heavy.*

**grātia**, -ae, [grātūs], f., *favor, influence; favoritism, partiality; grātiām facere, be lenient; grātiā, preceded by gen., on account, for the sake.*

**grātuitō**, [grātūtus, *without pay*], adv., *for nothing, with no particular object.*

## H.

**habeō**, -ere, -ūī, -ātus, [HAB, *have*], *have, hold, keep, detain, possess, occupy; include, imply; treat; use, manage, maintain, govern; esteem, regard, consider; exercise, practise, be characterized by; render, cause, produce; ḍrātiōnem habēre, deliver an address; vītam habēre, live; sēsē habēre, be; gravius habēre, take more seriously; reliqui habēre, have left; nihil pēnsī habēre, have not the slightest regard for; cūrae habēre, be mindful of, be zealous for; in spē habēre, hope for, expect; in prōmptū habēre, be ready to display; in incertō habēre, be uncertain; prō certō habēre, be assured; id quod rēs habet, and it is certainly a fact.*

**haesitō**, -are, -āvī, -ātus, *be at a loss, hesitate.*

haruspex, -icis, [HAR, twist + SPEC, see], m., (inspector of the entrails of victims), soothsayer, diviner.

haud, adv., modifying a single word, *not, not at all, by no means.*

haud-quāquam, adv., *by no means, not at all.*

haveō, -ere, —, —, [*av, desire*], *be safe, be happy, be well; imperative, farewell.*

hebēscō, -ere, —, —, [*inceptive from hebēo, be blunt*], *become dull, decline.*

hesternus, -a, -um, [*HES, yesterday*], adj., *of yesterday, yesterday's.*

hic, haec, hōc, gen., hūius, [*1, this one + -ce*], dem. pron., pointing to that which is *near the speaker, this, these; the present, of the present age; the following; he, she, it, they; ille . . . hic, the former . . . the latter; ad hōc, in addition to this, besides, moreover.*

hic, [*1, this one + -ce*], adv., *here, in this place; here, now, on this point.*

hīce, haece, hōce, gen., hūiusee, older form of hic, haec, hōc.

Hispānia, -ae, [*Hispánus*], f., *Spain, including Hispania Citerior and Ulterior, north and south respectively of the Hibērus (Ebro).*

Hispánus, -a, -um, adj., *Spanish; as noun, Hispanus, -i, m., a Spaniard.*

homō, -inis, [*cf. humus*], m. and f., *man (as a human being); cf. vir, a male.*

honestē, [*honestus*], adv., *honorable; virtuously, with chastity; parum honestē habēre, have too little regard for.*

honestō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [*honestus*], honor, dignify.

honestus, -a, -um, [*honōs*], adj., *honorable.*

honōs or honor, -ōris, m., *honor, dignity; public honor, office.*

horribilis, -e, [*horreō, bristle*], adj., *frightful, terrible, horrible.*

hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [*freq. from (old) horior, urge*], *urge, encourage, exhort, appeal to.*

hospe, -itis, m., *host; guest; guest friend.*

hostilis, -e, [*hostis*], adj., *of an enemy.*

hostia, -is, [*(g)HAS, hurt*], m. and f., *enemy (of the state).*

Cf. inimicus, personal enemy.

hūc, [*(unused) hoi, dat. of hic + -ce*], adv., *to this.*

hūmānus, -a, -um, [*homō*], adj., *of man, human.*

humus, -i, f., *ground.*

I.

iactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [*freq. from iaciō, throw*], (toss); *sē iactāre, strut about, swagger, make a display.*

iam, adv., *now; often including a look backward, already, or forward, presently, at once; moreover; iam tum, now by that time, even so long ago; iam pridem, long since, long ago; iam vērō, furthermore, then again.*

ianua, -ae, f., *outer door, entrance door from the street.*

Iānūrius, -a, -um, [*Iānus*], adj., *of January, January.*

ibi, [i, this one + locative ending -bi], adv., *there; in these things.*

idem, eadem, idem, gen. ēiudem, [i, this one + -dem, dem. suffix], dem. pron., *the same; likewise, also.*

idōneus, -a, -um, adj., *suitable; deserving; serviceable (with dat.).*

igitur, [for agitur, the point is], conj., *(contrary to the best usage, Sallust puts igitur first in the sentence, except in questions), therefore, then, accordingly; after a digression, well then, as I was saying.*

ignārus, -a, -um, [*in + gnārus, knowing*], adj., with gen., *unacquainted with, a stranger to, inexperienced with.*

ignāvia, -ae, [*ignāvus*], f., *inactivity, indifference, apathy, shiftlessness; cowardice.*

ignāvus, -a, -um, [*in + (g)nāvus, busy*], adj., *sluggish, listless, spiritless; shiftless, worthless, cowardly, dastardly.*

ignōbilis, -e, [*in + (g)nōbilis*], adj., *of low birth, base-born, ignoble.*

ignōminia, -ae, [*in + (g)nōmen*], f., *disgrace.*

ignōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [*ignārus*], *not know, have no knowledge.*

ignōscō, -ere, *ignōvī, ignōtus, [in + (g)nōscō]*, with dat., *[in + (g)nōscō], with dat., pardon, forgive, overlook.*

ille, illa, illud, gen. illius, dem. pron., referring to that which is remote, *that; he, she, it; the other; the ancient; the well known, the famous; ille . . . hic, the former . . . the latter.*

illectōbra, -ae, [*in + lac, entangle*], f., *enticement, allurement, alluring arts.*

illiciō, -ere, -lēxī, -lectus, [*in + laciō, entice*], with ad, *entice, allure.*

im-, see in- in composition.

imbēcillus, -a, -um, adj., *weak.*

imberbis, -e, [*in + barba, beard*], adj., *beardless.*

imbuō, -ere, -bui, -būtus, *sleep, stain.*

imitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *imitate, copy after.*

immānitās, -ātis, [*immānis, monstrous*], f., *enormity, monstrosity.*

im-minuō, -ere, -uī, -ātus, *diminish; impair, infringe.*

im-mittō, -ere, -misi, -missus, *(send against), instigate.*

immō, adv., with vērō, *nay rather.*

im-moderātus, -a, -um, adj., *unrestrained, inordinate, excessive, outrageous.*

im-mortālis, -e, adj., *immortal, eternal.*

im-mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *change, alter, transform.*

im-parātus, -a, -um, adj., *unprepared, off one's guard.*

impediō, -ire, -ivī, -ātus, [*in + ped, tread*], with nē, *hinder, obstruct, prevent.*

im-pellō, -ere, -puli, -pulsus, *with acc. and ad or ut, urge on, impel, induce.*

im-pendeō, -ēre, —, —, [pendeō, hang], with ·dat., overhang, impend, threaten.  
 imperātor, -ōris, [imperō], m., commander, general; ruler.  
 imperiū, -ī, [imperō], n., command, order; authority, control, rule, power; supreme power, sovereignty, dominion, empire; office; military authority.  
 imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [in + parō], command, give an order; rule, govern; be master; require.  
 impertiō, -ire, -īvī, -ītus, [in + partiō, share], with dat., bestow upon.  
 impetus, -ūs, [in + PET, fly], m., with in and acc., attack, assault.  
 im-pius, -a, -um, [pius, dutiful], adj., impious, wicked, abandoned.  
 im-plorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [plorō, cry out], appeal to, invoke, entreat, implore.  
 im-pōnō, -ere, -posū, -positus, with acc. and dat., put upon, lay upon, fasten upon, impose upon; set over, appoint over.  
 importūnus, -a, -um, adj., (unsuitable); unrelenting, cruel, inhuman.  
 im-probus, -a, -um, adj., unprincipled, wicked, depraved, outrageous.  
 im-prōvisus, -a, -um, [prōvisus, part. of prōvideō], adj., unforeseen; dē imprōvisō, on a sudden, suddenly, unexpectedly.  
 im-pudicus, -a, -um, [pudicus, modest], adj., unchaste; as

noun, impudicus, -ī, m., profigate, debauchee.  
 impūnitās, -atis, [impūnis, unpunished], f., freedom from punishment, impunity.  
 im-pūnitus, -a, -um, [pūnitus, part. of pūniō, punish], unpunished.  
 im-pūrus, -a, -um, [pūrus, pure], adj., unclean, sin-stained, guilty.  
 imus, see inferus.  
 in, prep. with acc. and abl.:  
 (1) With the acc., of motion, into, to; within, in, at; upon, on, against, in regard to; towards, for; among; of time, until; in diēs, daily, each day; in praeſens, for the time being; in rem esse, be useful, serve one's purpose; in urbiū modum, on the scale of cities.  
 (2) With the abl., of place, in, within, upon, on, at, among; of time, during, at the time of, amid; in the case of, in relation to; in mediō, unexpectedly; in primis, especially; (among the foremost, 56, 13).  
 in- in composition, often changed to il- before l, to im- before b, m, p, and to ir- before r; in, into, on, upon, against; un-, in-, not.

in-ānis, -e, adj., empty, vacant, unoccupied.  
 in-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, advance, march forward, make advance; come upon, fall upon, take possession of.

incendium, -ī, [in + CAND, glow],

n., fire, conflagration; incendiārism.  
 incendō, -ere, -cendi, -ēnsus, [in + CAND, glow], set fire to, kindle, burn, consume, ruin, lay waste; inflame, incense, enrage.  
 incēnsiō, -ōnis, [in + CAND, glow], f., burning.  
 incēptum, -ī, [part. of incipio], n., beginning; attempt, undertaking, project, plan.  
 in-certus, -a, -um, adj., uncertain, doubtful; undecided, at a loss; in incertō habēre, be uncertain.  
 incessus, -ūs, [in + CED, fall], m., walk, gait, step.  
 incidō, -ere, -cidi, —, [in + cado], fall into.  
 incipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [in + capiō], begin, commence, undertake.  
 in-citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [citō, put in quick motion], urge on, spur on, excite.  
 inclūsus, -a, -um, [part. of inclūdō, shut up], adj., hidden.  
 incōsultē, [in-cōsultus, unadvised], adv., inconsistently, indiscretely.  
 in-crēdibilis, -e, adj., incredible, extraordinary, startling.  
 in-crepō, -āre, -ūi, -itus, [crepō, rattle], reprove, rebuke, inveigh against, assail.  
 in-cruentus, -a, -um, adj., bloodless, without bloodshed.  
 in-cultus, -a, -um, [cultus, cultivated], adj., uncultured, neglected, desolate.  
 in-cultus, -ūs, [cultus, cultivation], m., neglect.  
 in-currō, -ere, -curri and -cucurri, -cursus, rush into.  
 inde, [i, this one], adv., after that, thereupon, then.  
 indemnātus, -a, -um, [in + damnātus], adj., uncondemned, without trial.  
 index, -icis, [in + DIC, show], m. and f., informer, accuser, witness.  
 indicium, -ī, [in + DIC, show], n., information, disclosure, evidence, testimony.  
 indicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [index], with dē, give information, make known, declare, disclose, reveal.  
 in-dicō, -ere, -dīxi, -dictus, proclaim, declare.  
 indigēns, -entis, [indu (old form of in) + egeō], adj., insufficient, lacking, incomplete.  
 in-dignus, -a, -um, adj., unworthy, undeserving.  
 in-doctus, -a, -um, adj., untaught, uninstructed.  
 in-dūcō, -ere, -dūxi, -ductus, lead against; induce, influence; in animū indūcere, resolve, determine.  
 industria, -ae, [industrius, industrious], f., diligence, industry.  
 indūtiae, -ārum, f. pl., truce, armistice.  
 inedia, -ae, [in + ED, eat], f., fasting.  
 in-eō, -ire, -īvī and -īi, -itus, enter, begin, engage in.  
 inermus, -a, -um, [in + arma], adj., unarmed.  
 inertia, -ae, [iners, unskilful], f., inactivity, idleness, indolence, sloth.  
 infāmis, -e, [in + fāma], adj., disreputable, infamous.  
 inferus, -a, -um, comp. inferior,

superl. *īnfimus* or *īmus*, *below*; *īferī*, m. pl., *inhabitants of the lower world, the dead*; *īnfimus* or *īmus*, *lowest, most degraded*.

*īfestus*, -a, -um, [*in + FEN, strike*], adj., with dat., *hostile, furious, bitter, deadly*.

*īn-fidus*, -a, -um, adj., *faithless, disloyal, treacherous, false*.

*īnfimus*, see *īferūs*.

*īn-finitus*, -a, -um, [*finitus*, part. of *finiō*], adj., *boundless, without end*.

*īn-firmus*, -a, -um, adj., *weak, feeble, enfeebled*.

*īnfiṭātor*, -ōris, [*infitior, deny*], m., *repudiator; lēntus īfīṭātor, dilatory debtor*.

*īfrā*, [for *īferā*, sc. *partē*], adv., *below*.

*īngēnum*, -i, [*in + GEN, beget*], n., (*natural*) *disposition, temper, spirit, character, heart; mind, intellect, talents, ability, ingenuity, genius*.

*īngēns*, -entis, adj., *vast, enormous, mighty, giant, great; unbounded, remarkable*.

*īngēnuus*, -a, -um, [*in + GEN, beget*], adj., *free-born*.

*īn-grātus*, -a, -um, adj., *thankless, irksome*.

*īngredior*, -i, *-gressus sum* [*in + gradior, step*], with in and acc., *go upon, march upon; enter upon*.

*īn-honestus*, -a, -um, adj., *dis-honorable*.

*īnimicitia*, -ae, [*īnimicus*], f., *enmity, hatred*.

*īnimicus*, -a, -um, [*in + amīcus*], adj., *unfriendly; as noun, īnimicus, -i, m., per-*

*sonal enemy*. Cf. *hostis, enemy (of the state)*.

*īniquitās*, -ātis, [*īniquus*], f., *injustice*.

*īniquus*, -a, -um, [*in + aequus*], adj., *unjust, unfair*.

*īnitium*, -ī, [*in + i, go*], n., *beginning, commencement; initiō, in the beginning, at the outset, at first, originally*.

*īniūria*, -ae, [*īniūrius*, from *in + iūs*], f., *outrage, wrong, injury, harm, violence, atrocity; īniūriæ licentia, power of doing harm*.

*īn-iūstus*, -a, -um, adj., *unjust*.

*īn-nocēns*, -entis, [*nocēns, guilty*], adj., *blameless, innocent, inoffensive, upright, virtuous*.

*īnno-centia*, -ae, [*īnno-centēs*], f., *blamelessness, innocence, integrity*.

*īn-noxius*, -a, -um, [*noxius, harmful*], adj., *blameless, innocent; safe from harm, secure, unmolested, unassailed*.

*īnopia*, -ae, [*īnops, resourceless*], f., *vault, lack of means, poverty, destitution*.

*īnquam* def., postpositive, *say; inquit, said he*.

*īnqūlinus*, -a, -um, [*for incolinus from incola*], adj., *of foreign birth, immigrant*.

*īnsatiābilis*, -e, [*in + satiō, satisfy*], adj., *insatiable*.

*īnsidiae*, -ārum, [*in + sid, sit*], f. pl., *ambush, ambuscade; trap, plot*.

*īsigne*, -is, [*īsignis*], n., *(mark, proof); pl., insignia of authority*.

*īsignis*, -e, [*in + sīgnūm*], adj., *conspicuous*.

*īn-solēns*, -ētis, [*solēns*, part. of *soleō*], adj., with gen., *unaccustomed to, a stranger to*.

*īnsolenter*, [*īnsolens*], adv., *haughtily, insolently*.

*īnsolementia*, -ae, [*īnsolens*], f., *unusual behavior, strange conduct*.

*īnsoleſcō*, -ere, —, —, [*inceptive from īnsoleō, be wont*], *grow arrogant or overbearing*.

*īn-solitus*, -a, -um, [*soleō*], adj., *unaccustomed, unused, unfamiliar*.

*īnsonmia*, -ae, [*īnsonmis, sleepless*], f., *sleeplessness, want of sleep*.

*īntentus*, -a, -um, [*part. of īn-tendō*], adj., *intent, energetic, active, attentive, watchful, alert*.

*īn-sōns*, -ōntis, adj., *innocent, inoffensive*.

*īn-spērātus*, -a, -um, [*spērō*], adj., *unhoped for, unlooked for, unexpected*.

*īnstituō*, -ere, -ūi, -ātus, [*in + statuō*], *form, organize; arrange, order*.

*īnstitutūm*, -i, [*part. of īnstituō*], n., *custom, institution*.

*īn-stō*, -āre, -stītī, -stātūrūs, *draw nigh, approach, be at hand; press on, vigorously attack*.

*īnstrumentum*, -i, [*instruō*], n., *instrument, means, furtherance*.

*īn-struō*, -ere, -strūxī, -strūctūs, [*struō, place together*], *draw up, array, equip, furnish, provide*.

*īn-suēscō*, -ere, -suēvī, -suētūs, [*inceptive from old sueō, make one's own*], *become accustomed*.

*īn-sum*, -esse, -fūi, —, *be in, be upon*.

*īn-super*, adv., *above, overhead*.

*īn-ter-ēgrō*, -āre, -āvi, -ātūs, [*in + TAG, touch*], adj., *untouched, unwounded, sound, fresh*.

*īn-tegritās*, -ātis, [*īn-ter-ēgrō*], f., *integrity, uprightness*.

*īn-tellegō*, -ere, -lēxi, -lēctūs, [*inter + legō*], with acc. and inf., or ind. ques., *perceive, see, understand, comprehend, know*.

*īn-tempēstus*, -a, -um, [*in + tempus*], adj., *unseasonable; nocte ītempēta, at dead of night*.

*īn-tendō*, -ere, -tendī, -tentūs, *stretch, exert, apply*.

*īn-tentus*, -a, -um, [*part. of īn-tendō*], adj., *intent, energetic, active, attentive, watchful, alert*.

*īn-ter*, prep. with acc., *between, among, amid; inter sē, with, from, to, etc. each other, mutually; inter falcāriōs, in the Scythemakers' Quarter*.

*īn-ter* in composition, *between; under, to the bottom*.

*īn-ter-dūm*, adv., *sometimes, at times, occasionally*.

*īn-ter-ēā*, adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime*.

*īn-ter-eō*, -ire, -īi, -itūrūs, *perish*.

*īn-terfaciō*, -ere, -fēcī, -fectūs, [*inter + faciō*], *kill, slay, murder; cut down, slaughter*.

*īn-terim*, [*inter + i, this one*], adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime*.

*īn-teritus*, -ūs, [*inter + i, go*], m., *destruction, overthrow*.

*īn-ter-rogō*, -āre, -āvi, -ātūs, *question, examine, officially examine, try*.

*īn-ter-sum*, -esse, -fūi, -fūl, -futūrūs, *be between, lie between; im-*

pers., it makes a difference, it interests, it concerns.  
 interventus, -ūs, [inter + VEN, go], m., intervention.  
 intestinus, -a, -um, [intus], adj., civil.  
 in-tolerandus, -a, -um, [tolerandus, bearable], adj., intolerable, unendurable.  
 intrā, prep. with acc., within.  
 intrō, adv., within, in.  
 intrō-dūcō, -ere, -dūxi, -ductus, lead in, bring in.  
 intro-eō, -ere, -iū or -ii, -itus, go in, enter, gain entrance to.  
 intus, adv., within.  
 in-altus, -a, -um, [ultus, part. of ulciscor], adj., unavenged.  
 in-vādō, -ere, -vāsi, -vāsus, [vādō, go], advance, fall upon, attack, seize, take possession of.  
 in-veniō, -ire, -vēni, -ventus, (come upon), find, meet with.  
 in-videō, -ere, -vidī, -visus, with dat., (look askance at), envy, be envious of, be jealous of.  
 invidia, -ae, [invidus, envious], f., envy, jealousy, ill-will, hatred, odium, unpopularity.  
 invidiōsus, -a, -um, [invidia], adj., exciting hatred, causing odium.  
 Italia, -ae, f., Italy.  
 ita-que, conj., and so, accordingly, therefore.  
 item, [i, this one], adv., likewise, also, moreover, as well, in like manner, so also.  
 iter, itineris, [i, go], n., way, journey, route, march; road, path, passage; ex itinere, on the way; māgnis itineribus, by forced marches.  
 iterum, [i, go], adv., a second time.

in person, personally; inter ipsōs, with one another.  
 ira, -ae, f., anger, wrath, resentment.  
 irācundia, -ae, [irācundus, irritable], f., irascibility; anger, rage, passion.  
 irāscor, -i, irātus sum, [ira], get angry, fly into a passion.  
 irātus, -a, -um, [part. of irāscor], adj., angered, enraged, angry.  
 irrumpō, -ere, -rūpi, -ruptus, [in + rumpō], break in, force one's way in.  
 is, ea, id, gen. ēius, [i, this one], dem. pron., he, she, it, this, that, such, the, the one; ad id loci, to this very place; id temporis, at just that time.  
 iste, ista, istud, gen. istius [i, this one + dem. suffix -te], dem. pron., used (often contemptuously) with reference to the person addressed, this, that, that of yours.  
 ita, [i, this one], adv., in this manner, so, thus, as has been said; as follows; in such a manner; accordingly; ita ut, as much as, alike.  
 iūbēō, -ere, iussi, iussus, order, give orders, bid, direct, command.  
 iūcundus, -a, -um, adj., pleasant, agreeable, delightful.  
 iūdiciū, -i, [iūdex, judge], n., judicial investigation, trial, prosecution; judicial authority, jurisdiction, court; judgment, sentence.  
 iūdicō, -are, -āvi, -ātus, [iūdex, judge], pronounce judgment upon, adjudge, declare, proclaim.  
 iugulō, -are, -āvi, -ātus, [iugulum, throat], cut the throat of, murder, assassinate, execute.  
 Iūlius, -a, name of a celebrated Roman gens; C. Iūlius, C. Julius, one of Catiline's conspirators.  
 iungō, -ere, iūnxi, iūnctus, join, fasten together, build with.  
 Iūnius, -a, name of a Roman gens; D. Iūnius Sīlānus, D. Junius Sīlānus, consul in b.c. 62.  
 Iūnius, -a, -um, adj., of June, June.  
 Iuppiter, Iovis, [Iovis + pater], m., Jupiter, chief among Roman gods and lord of heaven.  
 iūrgium, -i, [iūs + AG, drive], n., quarrel, dispute, altercation.  
 iūrō, -are, -āvi, -ātus, [iūs], swear, take oath.  
 iūs, iūris, [iūs, bind], n., right, justice; human law; authority, jurisdiction; iūre, justly.  
 iūs iūrandum, iūris iūrandi, n., oath.  
 iussū, used only in abl. sing.,

[iussus, -ūs], order, m., order, command, decree.  
 iūstitia, -ae, [iūstus], f., justice, equity, fair dealing.  
 iūstus, -a, -um, [iūs], adj., just, lawful, equitable.  
 iūventūs, -ūtis, [iūvenis, young], f., age of youth, extending from the 20th to the 40th year, youth, young men, the young.  
 iūxtā, [iūc, bind], adv., equally, alike; iūxtā ac, just as, as little as; iūxtā mēcum, as well as I.

## K.

Kalendae, -ārum, [CAL, summon], f. pl., the Calends, the first day of the month, when the people were summoned to the Capitol to be officially informed whether the Nones would be on the fifth or seventh day of the month.

## L.

L., abbreviation for Lūcius, a Roman forename.  
 labor, -ōris, [LAB, seize], m., labor, toil, exertion, work, hardship; diligence, industry.  
 labōrō, -are, -āvi, -ātus, [labor], labor, toil; be hard pressed, be in danger.  
 Lacedaemonius, -i, [Lacedaemon, Sparta], m., a Lacedaemonian, a Spartan.  
 lacerō, -are, -āvi, -ātus, [lacer, mangled], squander, waste.  
 lacesō, -ere, -āvi, -ātus, [old lačio, entice], provoke, exacerbate; assail.  
 Laeca, -ae, m., name of a Roman

family; *M. Porcius Laeca*, a senator, was an active follower of Catiline.

**laetitia**, -ae, [laetus], f., joy, rejoicing, gladness, gayety.

**laetor**, -āri, -ātus sum, [laetus], rejoice, be glad.

**laetus**, -a, -um, adj., joyful, glad, joyous.

**laeva**, -ae, [laevus, left], (sc. manus), f., left hand, left.

**lancea**, -ae, f., a Spanish lance hung with a leather thong, lance, spear.

**langueō**, -ēre, —, —, [LAG, loose], be listless, be indifferent, be irresolute.

**lapideus**, -a, -um, [lapis, stone], adj., of stone, stone.

**laqueus**, -i, [LAC, entangle], m., noose, halter; laqueō gulam frangere, strangle.

**lär**, laris, m., household god, guardian of the house; by metonymy, lär familiaris, hearth, home.

**largē**, [largus, plentiful], adv., bountifully, liberally, lavishly.

**largior**, -irī, -itus sum, [largus, plentiful], lavish, be lavish with; give largesses, offer bribes, bribe.

**largitiō**, -ōnis, [largior], f., largess, bounty; bribery, corruption.

**lascivia**, -ae, [lascivus, wanton], f., frivolity, dissipation, wantonness.

**lassitūdō**, -inis, [lassus, faint], f., weariness, fatigue.

**Latinus**, -a, -um, [Latium], adj., Latin.

**latrō**, -ōnis, m., robber, highwayman, brigand.

**latrōcinium**, -i, [latrōcinor, plunder], n., highway-robery, brigandage.

**latus**, -eris, [PLAT, flat], n., side, flank.

**latus**, -a, -um, [STLA, spread], adj., broad, wide.

**latus**, see ferō.

**laudo**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [laus], praise, commend, applaud.

**laus**, laudis, [CLV, hear], f., praise, commendation, glory.

**lectulus**, -i, [dim. of lectus, bed], m., couch, bed.

**lēctus**, -a, -um, [part. of legō], adj., picked, choice, select.

**lēgātus**, -i, [part. of lēgō, commission], m., ambassador, envoy, deputy; lieutenant, lieutenant-general.

**legiō**, -ōnis, [LEG, gather], f., legion, a Roman regiment varying from 3000 to 6000 men; army, host.

**lēgitimus**, -a, -um, [lēx], limited or regulated by law, legitimate, legal.

**legō**, -ere, lēgi, lēctus, [LEG, gather], read.

**lēniō**, -ire, -ivī, -ātus, [lēnis, soft], soften, reduce; appease, conciliate.

**Lentulus**, -i, [lentus], m., name of a Roman family in the Cornelian gens:

- (1) *P. Cornēlius Lentulus Spinther*, aedile in B.C. 63, was a firm friend of Cicero.
- (2) *P. Cornēlius Lentulus Sūra*, praetor in B.C. 63, the most active among the leaders of the conspiracy, was arrested and executed by order of the senate.

**lentus**, -a, -um, adj., (pliant), slow, dilatory.

**Lepidus**, -i, [lepidus, pleasant], m., name of a Roman family in the Aemilian gens; *M. Aemilius Lepidus* was consul in B.C. 66.

**lepōs**, -ōris, [LAP, shine], m., agreeableness, charm, grace.

**levis**, -e, [LEG, run], adj., light, mild.

**levitās**, -ātis, [levis], f., lightness, fickleness, want of principle.

**levō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [levis], lighten, lessen, mitigate.

**lēx**, lēgis, [LEG, be fixed], f., law, statute.

**liber**, -era, -erum, [LIB, desire], adj., free, independent, unassisted; safe from harm; libera cūstōdia, see cūstōdia; as noun, liber, -eri, m., free man; see also liberī, below.

**liber**, libri, m., book.

**liberalis**, -e, [liber], adj., liberal, generous.

**liberalitās**, -ātis, [liberalis], f., liberality, generosity.

**liberaliter**, [liberalis], adv., liberally, generously.

**liberi**, -ōrum, [liber], m. pl., children.

**liberō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [liber], with abl., free, liberate, release, deliver.

**libertās**, -ātis, [liber], f., freedom, liberty; political independence.

**libertinus**, -a, -um, [libertus], adj., of a freedman; libertinus homō, freedman.

**libertus**, -i, [liber], m., freedman. libidō, see lubidō.

**licentia**, -ae, [licēns, free], f., freedom of action, freedom from restraint, too little restraint, license, freedom, leave, power.

**licet**, -ēre, licuit and licitum est, [LIC, let], impers., it is lawful, it is allowed, it is permitted, one may.

**Licinius**, -i, m., name of a plebeian gens; *M. Licinius Crassus*, see Crassus.

**lingua**, -ae, f., tongue; language.

**littera**, -ae, [LI, pour], f., letter of the alphabet; pl., letter (epistle); literature.

**locō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [locus], place, post, station.

**locuplēs**, -ētis, [locus + PLE, full], adj., rich, wealthy, opulent.

**locus**, -i, [STLA, spread], m., (pl., loci, single places, loca, connected places, region), place, spot, locality, location, region, district, country; quarters; station, rank, family; position, condition, state; room, opportunity; ad id loci, to this very place.

**longē**, [longus], adv., at a distance, far off, far; very; for a long time, long.

**Longinus**, -i, m., name of a Roman family; *L. Cassius Longinus*, a senator, was one of Catiline's chief conspirators.

**longus**, -a, -um, adj., long.

**loquor**, -i, locūtus sum, speak, say, utter.

**lorica**, -ae, [lōrum, thong], f., cuirass, coat of mail (orig. of leather thongs).

**lubet**, -ēre, lubuit and lubitum

est, impers., it pleases, one pleases, one desires.  
*lubidinōsē*, [lubidinōsus, arbitrary], adv., at one's pleasure, according to one's whim or caprice.  
*lubidō*, -inis, [LVB, desire], f., pleasure, desire, passion, caprice, whim; wantonness, lust, dissipation.  
*Lūcius*, -i, m., *Lūcius*, a Roman forename.  
*lūctūosus*, -a, -um, [lūctus], adj., sorrowful, mournful.  
*lūctus*, -ūs, [LVC, distress], m., grief, mourning, sorrow.  
*lūculentus*, -a, -um, [lūx], adj., bright, brilliant.  
*lūdibrium*, -i, [unused lūdiber from lūdus, play], n., mockery, derision, butt, sport.  
*lūx*, *lūcis*, [LVC, shine], f., light, daylight, daybreak.  
*lūxuria*, -ae, [lūxus], f., extravagance, luxury, luxuriousness, wantonness, riotous living.  
*lūxuriōsē*, [lūxuriōsus, luxuriosus], adv., luxuriously, wantonly.  
*lūxus*, -ūs, m., excess, indulgence, luxury, debauchery.

## M.

*M.*, abbreviation for *Mārcus*, a Roman forename.  
*M'*, abbreviation for *Mānius*, a Roman forename.  
*Macedonicus*, -a, -um, [Makedōnikos], adj., Macedonian.  
*māchinātor*, -ōris, [māchinor], m., contriver, deviser.  
*māchinor*, -āri, -ātus sum, [māchina, machine], contrive, de-

vise, scheme, plot; *māchinātum*, in a passive sense, 38, 28.  
*maeror*, -ōris, [mis, wretched], m., sadness, sorrow, mourning.  
*magis*, [MAG, big], comp. adv., more, rather; superl., *māxumē*, especially, particularly; exceedingly, very, most, best; quam *māxumē*, as . . . as possible.  
*magistrātus*, -ūs, [magister, master], m., *magistracy*; *magistrate*, officer.  
*māgnificē*, [māgnificus], adv., magnificently, sumptuously, in grandeur; grandiloquently, in lofty style.  
*māgnificus*, -a, -um, [māgnus + fac, make], adj., splendid, rich, magnificent; glorious, grand.  
*māgnitūdō*, -inis, [māgnus], f., greatness, magnitude, vastness, extent; enormity; importance; aggrandizement.  
*māgnō opere*, adv., greatly, heartily.  
*māgnus*, -a, -um, [MAG, big], adj., great, large, important; abundant; *māgnis itineribus*, by forced marches; comp., *māior*, greater, stronger; pl., as noun, *māiorēs*, -um, m., fathers, ancestors; superl., *māximus* (*māximus*), greatest, largest, very large, vast, enormous; very loud; magnificent; most remarkable; highest, best, utmost, supreme, most pressing, most urgent.  
*māior*, see *māgnus*.  
*male*, [malus], adv., badly, ill,

*mis-*, unsuccessfully, unfortunately.

*male dictum*, -i, n., foul charge, slander, invective, abuse.

*male factum*, -i, n., misdeed.

*maleficium*, -i, [maleficus, evil doing], n., evil deed, crime.

*malivolentia*, -ae, [male + volens], f., ill will, malice, malevolence.

*mālō*, *mālle*, *mālui*, —, [magis + volō], choose rather, prefer.

*malum*, -i, [malus], n., evil, misfortune, calamity, ill, woe, trouble, disorder, danger.

*malus*, -a, -um, comp. pēior, superl. *peccus*, adj., bad, evil, wicked, criminal, depraved, dissolute; pernicious, dangerous, destructive, deadly, disaffected, disloyal.

*mandātūm*, -i, [part. of mandō], n., commission, message, instructions, directions.

*mandō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [manus + da, put], intrust, direct, instruct; confer.

*māne*, [māne, morning], adv., in the morning, early in the morning.

*manēo*, -ēre, *mānsi*, *mānsus*, [MAN, stay], remain.

*manicātus*, -a, -um, [manicae, tunic sleeve, from manus], adj., long-sleeved.

*manifestō*, [manifestus, clear], adv., clearly, openly, obviously; in the act.

*Mānius*, -i, [māne], m., *Mānius*, a Roman forename.

*Māniānus*, -a, -um, [Mānius], adj., of *Mānius*, *Māniānus*.

*Mānius*, -a, name of a patrician gens:

(1) *A. Mānius Torquātus*, dictator and consul, was famous for causing his son to be executed for disobeying orders in the Latin war, B.C. 340.

(2) *L. Mānius Torquātus* was consul B.C. 65.

(3) *C. Mānius*, Catiline's trusted lieutenant, was killed in the battle of Pistoria.

*mānsuētūdō*, -inis, [mānsuētus, mild], f., gentleness, mildness, clemency.

*manufēstus*, -a, -um, [manus + FEND, strike], adj., caught in the act, convicted; clear, manifest, exposed.

*manus*, -is, f., hand; in *manū*, at his command; *prōmptus manū*, prompt in action; *aequā manū discēdere*, come off with a drawn battle, result indecisively; band, force.

*Mārcius*, -a, name of a Roman gens; *Q. Mārcius Rēx*, being refused a triumph after his proconsulship in Cilicia in B.C. 67, remained outside of Rome till the conspiracy broke out in B.C. 63, when he was sent to the neighborhood of Faesulae to watch the movements of Catiline's army.

*Mārcus*, -i, m., *Mārcus*, a Roman forename.

*mare*, -is, n., sea.

*maritūmus*, -a, -um, [mare], adj., maritime, naval.

*Marius*, -a, name of a plebeian gens; *C. Marius*, born B.C. 157, conquered Jugurtha in 106, saved Rome from an invasion of the Cimbri and Teutones by

utterly defeating them in 102 and 101, engaged in a frightful civil war with Sulla, and died in his seventh consulship, b.c. 86.

**Massilia**, -ae, f., *Massilia*, now Marseilles.  
**māter**, -tris, [mā, produce], f., mother, matron; see *familia*.  
**māteriēs**, -ēi, [māter], f., material, substance, source.  
**mātūrē**, [mātūrus, ripe], adv., seasonably, opportunely, at the proper time.  
**mātūrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [mātūrus, ripe], make haste, hasten, hurry forward; **mātūrāre** signum dare, give the signal prematurely.

**Maurētānia**, -ae, f., *Mauretania*, the westernmost country of northern Africa, now Morocco.

**māxumē** or **māximē**, see *magis*.  
**māxumus** or **māximus**, see *māgnus*.

**medius**, -a, -um, [MED, middle], adj., middle of, midst of, centre of; in **mediō** relinquare, leave undecided.

**mehercule**, [mē Herculēs (iuvet)], So help me Hercules! By Hercules! Upon my word! Assuredly!

**melior**, see *bonus*.

**memini**, -isse, —, [MEN, mind], def., with acc. and inf. pres., remember, recollect, bear in mind.

**memor**, -oris, [MAR, think], adj., with gen., mindful of, remembering, recollecting, recalling.  
**memorābilis**, -e, [memorō], adj., memorable, noteworthy.

**memoria**, -ae, [memor], f., memory, recollection, remembrance; record.

**memorō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [memor], mention, make mention of, recount, relate, say, tell, call to mind, remind.

**mēns**, mentis, [MEN, mind], f., mind, feeling, sentiment; change of mind.

**mentior**, -iri, -itus sum, [MEN, mind], lie; fabricate.

**mercēs**, -ēdis, f., wages, reward,

remuneration, prize.

**mercor**, -āri, -ātus sum, [merx, merchandise], deal in, buy.

**meritō**, [abl. of meritum, service], adv., deservedly, justly.

-met, enclitic suffix with intensive force added to pronouns.

**Metellus**, -i, m., name of a plebeian family in the Caecilian gens:

(1) **Q. Caecilius Metellus**, surnamed *Crēticus* for conquering Crete in b.c. 67, being refused a triumph, remained outside of Rome until the Catilinarian conspiracy broke out in b.c. 63, when he was sent to Apulia by order of the Senate.

(2) **Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer**, praetor in b.c. 63, was sent into Picenum, where he raised three legions, and successfully blocked Catiline's attempt to march into Gaul.  
**mētior**, -iri, mēnsus sum, [MEN, measure], measure, estimate.

**metuō**, -ere, -ūi, —, [metus], fear, dread, apprehend.

**metus**, -ūs, m., fear, dread, ap-

prehension, anxiety, alarm, terror.

**meus**, -a, -um, [MA, me], poss. pron. adj., my, mine, my own, of mine.

**miles**, -itis, [MIL, associate], m., soldier, common soldier, private; soldiery, army.

**militāris**, -e, [miles], adj., of a soldier of war, military, warlike, soldierly; rēs militāris, art of war; homō militāris, experienced soldier.

**militia**, -ae, [miles], f., military service; locat. militiae, in the army, in the field, abroad.

**mille**, indecl. adj. in sing., in pl., noun, milia, -ium, [MIL, associate], n., a thousand.

**minae**, -ārum, [MIN, project], f., pl., threats, menaces.

**minitor**, -āri, -ātus sum, [freq. from minor], with dat., threaten.

**minor**, -āri, -ātus sum, [minae], threaten.

minor, see parvus.

**minūm** or **minimē**, see parum.  
**minumus** or **minimus**, see parvus.

**minuō**, -ere, -ūi, -ūtus, [MIN, less], lessen, diminish, abate.

**minus**, see parum.

**miror**, -āri, -ātus sum, [mirus], admire; wonder, marvel, be surprised.

**mirus**, -a, um, [MIR, wonder], adj., wonderful, surprising; neque mirum, and no wonder.

**mīscō**, -ēre, -ūi, mixtus, [MIC, mix], throw into confusion, confuse, disturb, upturn.

**miser**, era, -erum, [MIS, wretched], adj., wretched, unfortunate,

miserable, pitiable, distressed.

**miserābilis**, -e, [miseror], adj., pitiable, deplorable.

**miseror**, ēri, -itus sum, [miser], with gen., pity, take compassion on.

**miseria**, -ae, [miser], f., wretchedness, misery, woe, trouble, distress.

**misericordia**, -ae, [misericors], f., pity, compassion, mercy.

**misericors**, -cordis, [miser + cor, heart], adj., merciful, compassionate.

**miseror**, ēri, -ātus sum, [miser], lament, mourn over, bewail, deplore.

**Mithridāticus**, -a, -um, [Mithridātēs], adj., of Mithridates, Mithridatic.

**mittō**, -ere, misi, missus, [MIT, send], send, despatch.

**mixtus**, -a, -um, [part. of miscē], adj., mixed, heterogeneous.

**mōbilitās**, -ātis, [mōbilis, movable], f., fickleness, sudden impulse.

**moderātus**, -a, -um, [part. of moderor], adj., self-controlled; nihil moderati habēre, exercise no self-control whatever.

**moderor**, -āri, -ātus sum, [modus], with dat., set bounds, control, restrain.

**modestia**, -ae, [modestus], f., moderation, self-restraint, self-control; honor, dignity, character.

**modestus**, -a, -um, [modus], adj., modest, unassuming.

**modo**, [abl. of modus], adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., only, merely, but, just; nōn . . . modo, sed,

*not only . . . but; modo . . . modo, now . . . now; tantum modo, only.*  
 (2) As conj., if only, provided; dum modo, provided.  
**modus**, -i, [MAD, measure], m., moderation; bound, limit; way, means; manner, kind, sort, form, fashion, style, class, character; *öratiō hūiuse modī*, oration to this effect, as follows; *ēius modi*, of such a kind, such; in urbium modum, on the scale of cities.  
**moenia**, -ium, [MV, shut], n. pl., (defensive) walls, city walls; walled city.  
**mōlēs**, -is, f., mass, weight, burden.  
**mōlior**, -irī, -itus sum, [mōlēs], set in motion, labor upon.  
**mollio**, -ire, -ivī, -itus, [mollis], soften; enervate.  
**mollis**, -e, adj., pliant, plastic; tender; agreeable.  
**molliter**, [mollis], adv., luxuriously.  
**mollitia**, -ae, [mollis], f., weakness, irresolution.  
**moneō**, -ere, -ui, -itus, [MEN, mind], advise, warn; suggest, counsel.  
**mōns**, montis, [MAN, tower], m., mountain.  
**mora**, -ae, [SMAR, think], f., delay.  
**morbus**, -i, [MAR, die], m., disease.  
**mors**, mortis, [MAR, die], f., death.  
**mortalis**, -e, [mors], adj., mortal; as noun, *mortalis*, -is, m., mortal, human being, man.  
**mōs**, mōris, m., custom, practice;

manner, mode, way; pl., character, characteristics, principles, morals, civilization.  
**mōtus**, -ūs, [moveō], m., movement, disturbance, commotion, uprising.  
**moveō**, -ēre, mōvī, mōtus, [MOV, move], move, set in motion; remove, expel; disturb, concern, trouble; castra movēre, break camp; iocum movēre, crack a joke.  
**muliebris**, -e, [mulier], adj., womanish.  
**mulier**, -eris, f., woman.  
**multitudō**, -inis, [multus], f., great number, multitude, host; crowd, body of men; mob, rabble.  
**multō**, [abl. of multus], adv., much, by far, very.  
**multō**, -are, -āvī, -ātus, [multa, a fine], punish.  
**multum**, [multus], adv., much, greatly, frequently; comp., plūs, more; plūs posse, be more powerful, accomplish more; superl., plūrum or plūrimum, most; plūrum posse, be most powerful, be most effective.  
**multus**, -a, -um, adj., much, many; comp., plūs, more; plūris facere, esteem more highly; superl., plūrumus or plūrimus, most, very many.  
**Mulvius**, -a, -um, adj., Mulvian; pōns Mulvius, the Mulvian bridge, built by M. Aemilius Scaurus, the censor, in b.c. 109, which crossed the Tiber two miles north of Rome, on the Via Flaminia; now Ponte Molle.

**mūnicip̄s**, -cipis, [mūnia, public duties + CAP, take], m. and f., citizen of a municipality or free town.  
**mūnicip̄um**, -i, [mūnicip̄s], n., free town or city, municipality, which, being annexed to Rome, lost its sovereignty, but retained local self-government.  
**mūnific̄ta**, -ae, [mūnificus, bountiful], f., munificence, generosity.  
**mūniō**, -ire, -āvī or -ii, -ātus, [moenia], fortify, protect, secure, guard.  
**mūnit̄s**, -a, -um, [part. of mūniō], adj., fortified, protected, secure.  
**mūnitus**, -eris, [MV, shut], n., service; pl., public exhibition, public games, show of gladiators.  
**Murēna**, -ae, m., name of a Roman family in the Licinian gens; C. Licinius Murēna was acting governor of Cisalpine Gaul in b.c. 63, in place of his brother Lucius, who went to Rome as candidate for the consulship of the following year.  
**mūrus**, -i, [MV, shut], m., wall, rampart.  
**mūtō**, -are, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from moveō], change, alter; exchange.  
**mūtuus**, -a, -um, [mūtō], adj., borrowed; sūmptus mūtuus, procured as a loan.  
**N.**  
**nam**, conj., introducing an explanation or a reason, for.  
**namque**, conj., a strengthened nam, for indeed, and in fact, for you see, for.  
**nanciscor**, -i, nactus or nancetus sum, [NAC, get], get, obtain.  
**nārrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [for gnārigō from gnārus, knowing], tell, relate, narrate, recount.  
**nāscor**, -i, nātus sum, [GNA, beget], with abl., be born.  
**nātiō**, -ōnis, [GNA, beget], f., tribe, people, race, nation.  
**nātūra**, -ae, [GNA, beget], f., nature; natural inclination or disposition; temper, character.  
**naufragus**, -a, -um, [nāvis, ship + FRAG, break], adj., shipwrecked; as noun, naufragi, -ōrum, m. pl., castaways; ruined men, bankrupts.  
**nāvīgō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [nāvis, ship + AG, drive], sail, navigate.  
**nē**, [= val, vñ, verily], adv., verily, truly, assuredly.  
**nē**, [NA, no], adv. and conj.:  
 (1) As adv., not; nē . . . quidem, not even.  
 (2) As conj., that . . . not, not to, not, lest, for fear that, to prevent; with expressions of fear, that, lest.  
**-ne**, [weaker form of nē, not], enclitic adv. and conj.:  
 (1) As adv., in a direct question, not translated.  
 (2) As conj., in an indirect question, whether.  
**nec**, see neque.  
**necessārius**, -a, -um, [necesse], adj., necessary; as noun, necessāria, -ōrum, n. pl., necessities of life, barest necessities.  
**necesse**, [NEC, bind], indecl. n.

adj., *necessary, needful; ne-*  
*cesse est, one should.*  
**necessitās**, -ātis, [necesse], f.,  
*necessity.*  
**necessitūdō**, -inis, [necesse], f.,  
*necessity, need, financial straits.*  
**necō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [NEC,  
*kill*], kill, slay, murder, put  
*to death, execute.*  
**nefundus**, -a, -um, [nē + fundus,  
*to be uttered*], adj., *unspeakable,*  
*infamous, abominable.*  
**nefārius**, -a, -um, [nefas, im-  
*piety*], adj., *infamous, execrable,*  
*nefarious, outrageous, dastardly.*  
**neglegentia**, -ae, [neglegēns,  
*heedless*], f., *negligence, carelessness.*  
**neglegō**, -ere, -lēxī (lēgī), -lēc-  
*tus*, [nec + legō], *neglect, disregard, despise.*  
**negōtiōr**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [ne-  
*gōtiūm*], *engage in business, trade.*  
**negōtiōsus**, -a, -um, [negōtiūm],  
 adj., *occupied with business, busy.*  
**negōtiūm**, -i, [nec + ötium], n.,  
*business, occupation, undertaking, enterprise, commission, task; affair, matter; emergency, difficulty; pl., business transactions, business interests.*  
**nēmō**, —, nēmīnī, gen. and abl.  
 sing., and all the pl. supplied  
 by forms from nūllus, [nē + homō], m. and f., *no one, nobody; as adj., no.*  
**nepōs**, -ōtis, m., (grandson);  
*spendthrift, prodigal.*  
**neque and nec**, [nē, not + que],  
 adv. and conj., *and not, nor,*

*nor yet, but not; neque . . . neque, neither . . . nor.*  
**nequeō**, -ire, -ivī, —, [nē + queō, be able], *not to be able, be unable, cannot.*  
**nēquīquam**, [nē + old abl. of quisquam], adv., *in vain, to no purpose.*  
**Nerō**, -ōnis, m., name of a family in the Claudian gens; *Ti. Claudius Nerō*, a senator in B.C. 63, was the grandfather of the Emperor Tiberius.  
**nē-sciō**, -ire, -ivī or -ii, -itus, *not know, be ignorant; nēsciō an, I know not but, I am inclined to think, probably.*  
**nē-ve or neu**, conj., *and not, nor; and that . . . not, and lest.*  
**nī**, [nā, no], conj., *if . . . not, unless.*  
**nihil**, indecl., and **nihilum**, -i, [nē + hilum, trifle], n., *nothing; nihil, acc. as adv., not at all, not; nihil reliquī facere, leave nothing; nihilō minus, nevertheless.*  
**nihil-dum**, indecl. n., *nothing as yet.*  
**nimis**, adv., *too much, too.*  
**nimum**, [nimius, excessive], adv., *too much, too.*  
**nisi**, [nē + si], conj., *if . . . not, unless, except.*  
**nitidus**, -a, -um, adj., *shining, glistening, sleek.*  
**nitor**, -i, nīsus or nīxus sum, *struggle, strive; press forward.*  
**Nōbilior**, -ōris, [nōbilis], m., name of a Roman family in the Fulvian gens; *M. Fulvius Nōbilior*, of the equestrian

order, was one of Catiline's conspirators.  
**nōbilis**, -e, [GNO, know], adj., *well-known; high-born, of noble birth, of high rank; as noun, nōbilis, -is, m., aristocrat, nobleman, noble.*  
**nōbilitās**, -ātis, [nōbilis], f., *distinction; the nobility, nobles.*  
**nocturnus**, -a, -um, [nox], adj., *by night, at night, nocturnal, night.*  
**nōlō**, nōlle, nolui, —, [nē + volō], *not to wish, be unwilling, dislike; nōlō existimāre, do not think.*  
**nōmen**, -inis, [GNO, know], n., *name, title, signature; pretext, motive, reason, grounds; authority, responsibility, request, order; account.*  
**nōminō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātus, [nō-men], *name, call by name, address, mention, talk of, remind; accuse.*  
**nōn** [for old noenum = nē + ünum], adv., *not.*  
**Nōnæ**, -ārum, [nōnus, ninth], f. pl., *the Nōnes, the ninth day before the Ides, and therefore the fifth day of the month, except in March, May, July, and October, when they fell upon the seventh.*  
**nōn-dum**, adv., *not yet.*  
**nōn-ne**, inter. adv., *expects affirmative answer, not?*  
**nōn-nūllus**, -a, -um, adj., *some.*  
**nōscō**, -ere, nōvī, nōtus, [GNO, know], *(become acquainted with); in perf. tenses, be acquainted with, know.*  
**nōs-met**, see -met.

*nōster, -tra, -trum, [nōs], poss. pron. adj., our, of ours.*  
**nōtus**, -a, -um, [part. of nōscō], adj., *known.*  
**November**, -bris, -bre, [novem], adj., *of November, November.*  
**novissimē**, [novissimus], adv., *very recently.*  
**novitās**, -ātis, [novos], f., *rareness, strangeness; unusual character.*  
**novō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātus, [novos], *attempt to overthrow the government, effect a revolution.*  
**novos (-us)**, -a, -um, adj., *new, unheard of, unprecedented; strange, unexpected; novae tabulae, cancellation of debts; novae rēs, revolution; novum bellum, war in a new field; homō novos, the first of a family to obtain a curule office, upstart.*  
**nox**, noctis, [noc, kill], f., *night.*  
**nūbō**, -ere, nūpsi, nūptus, [nūb, veil], *with dat., marry (a man).*  
**Nūcerinus**, -i, [Nūceria], m., *a citizen of Nūceria, a city in Campania.*  
**nūdus**, -a, -um, adj., *bare; vacant.*  
**nūllus**, -a, -um, gen. nūlliūs, dat. nūlli, [nē + üllus], adj., *not any, no.*  
**numerus**, -i, [nūm, allot], m., *number; list.*  
**nūquam**, [nē + umquam], adv., *never.*  
**nunc**, [num + ce], adv., *now, at this time; under these circumstances, in view of this.*  
**nūntiō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātus, [nūn-tiūs], *report, make known, inform.*

nūtius, -ī, m., messenger; news, tidings.  
nūper, [novos + per], adv., lately, recently.  
nūptiae, -ārum, [nūpta, bride], f. pl., marriage, wedding, nuptials.  
nūquam, [nē + usquam, anywhere], adv., nowhere.

## O.

ō, interjection, O! oh!  
ob, prep. with acc., towards; on account of, for.  
ob- in composition, (usually assimilated before e, f, g, p), towards, before, against.  
ob-eō, -ire, -ivi or -ii, -itus, go about, attend to.  
obliviscor, -ī, oblitus sum, with gen., forget; part., oblitus, -ā, -um, forgetting, forgetful.  
ob-noxius, -ā, -um, [noxius, harmful], adj., with dat., submissive, compliant, under obligations, dependent, at the mercy of.  
oboediens, -entis, [part. of oboediō = ob + audiō], adj., with dat., obedient.  
obscūrē, [obscūrus], adv., obscurely, vaguely.  
obscūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [obscūrus], render obscure.  
obscūrus, -ā, -um, [ob + scv, hide], adj., obscure, humble, mean; in obscūrō, in obscurity.  
obses, -idis, [ob + sed, sit], m. and f., hostage, pledge, security, assurance.  
obsideō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessus, [ob + sedeō, sit], beset, lie in wait for; occupy.

ob-sidō, -ere, —, —, [sidō, sit down], beset, invest, blockade, watch.  
obstinātus, -ā, -um, [part. of obstinō, persist], adj., determined, obstinate, stubborn.  
ob-stō, -āre, -stītī, —, with dat., stand in the way, withstand, stand opposed, be at variance with, oppose, prevent.  
ob-strepō, -ere, -ūī, —, [strepō, roar], cry out against, drown out.  
ob-stupefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus, [stupefaciō, stupefy], amaze, astound.  
ob-testor, -āri, -ātus sum, entreat, beseech, implore, adjure.  
obtineō, -ēre, -ūī, -tentus, [ob + teneō], get possession of, acquire, obtain.  
ob-viam, adv., in the way; ob-viam ire, with dat., go to meet.  
occāsiō, -ōnis, [ob + CAD, fall], f., opportunity, chance; per occāsiōnem, when opportunity offered.  
occāsus, -ūs, [ob + CAD, fall], m., setting.  
occidō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsus, [ob + caedō, cut], kill, slay.  
occidō, -ere, -cīdī, -cāsus, [ob + cadō], fall, perish, be slain.  
occultē, [occultus], adv., in concealment, in secret, secretly.  
occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from occulō, conceal], conceal, hide.  
occultus, -ā, -um, [part. of occulō, conceal], adj., concealed, hidden.  
occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ob + CAP, take], take possession of, seize.

occurrō, -ere, -currī, -cursus, [ob + currō], engage in, undertake.  
octō, indecl. num. adj., eight.  
oculus, -ī, [ac, sharp], m., eye; in oculis, before one's eyes.  
ōdi, ōdisse, def., hate.  
odium, -ī, n., hatred, detestation.  
odor, -ōris, [od, smell], m., smell, stench.  
offerō, -ferre, obtulī, oblātus, [ob + ferō], bring before, offer, present.  
officiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus, [ob + faciō], with dat., obstruct, stand in the way of, hinder, stop.  
officium, -ī, [for opificium, opus + FAC, make], n., duty, part; employment.  
omittō, -ere, omisi, omisssus, [ob + mittō], let fall, drop, lay aside; pass over.  
omnīnō, [omnis], adv., altogether, generally.  
omnis, -ē, adj., all, every, the whole.  
onus, oneris, n., burden.  
opera, -ae, [opus], f., work, services, assistance; operae pretium est, it is worth while; dare operam, use every effort, take care, endeavor.  
opifex, -icis, [opus + FAC, make], m. and f., workman, mechanic, artisan.  
opitulor, -āri, -ātus sum, [opo + tol, lift], with dat., relieve.  
oportet, -ēre, -uit, impers., it behoves, one ought.  
oportūnitās, -ātis, [oportūnus], f., opportunity, advantage.  
oportūnus, -ā, -um, adj., convenient, suitable, serviceable, favorable, opportune.  
opporior, -īri, -pertus sum, [ob + PER, try], wait for, await.  
oppōnō, -ere, -posui, -positus, [ob + pōnō], set against, contrast.  
oprīmō, -ere, -pressī, -pressus, [ob + premō], overwhelm, overpower, crush, overthrow, subdue; take by surprise, surprise, cut off.  
oppūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ob + pūgnō], attack, assail.  
ops, opis, [op, work], f., aid, help, support, assistance; power, might, strength, influence; pl., means, property, wealth, resources.  
optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, wish for, desire, long for, pray for.  
optumus (optimus), see bonus.  
opulentia, -ae, [opulēns, wealthy], f., wealth, resources, strength.  
opulentus, -ā, -um, [opēs], adj., wealthy, powerful.  
opus, -eris, [op, work], n., work; with abl., need, necessity, necessary; māgnō opere, greatly, heartily.  
ōrātiō, -ōnis, [ōrō, speak], f., speech, oration.  
orbis, -is, m., circle; terrārum orbis, circle of the world, the whole earth or world.  
ōrdō, -inis, [ōr, rise], m., line or rank of soldiers; class of citizens; of the senate, order, body; ōrdine, in proper order; rēctē atque ōrdine, giving heed to propriety and precedent.  
Orestilla, -ae, f., a female cōgnōmen; Aurēlia Orestilla was Catiline's second wife.

orior, -iri, ortus sum, [OR, rise], arise; be born, be descended, spring.

örnämentum, -i, [örnō, fit out], n., equipment.

örō, -are, -āvi, -ātus, [ōs], beg, entreat, beseech, solicit.

ortus, -ūs, [orior], m., rising.

ōs, ōris, [os, mouth], n., face, countenance.

ostendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentus, [obs, for ob + tendō], show, point out, display.

ōtium, -i, n., leisure; ease, inactivity, disuse, idleness; quiet, peace.

## P.

P., abbreviation for Pūblius, a Roman forename.

pācō, -are, -āvi, -ātus, [pāx], pacify, subdue; male pācāta, ill-subdued, still rebellious.

pactiō, -onis, [pacis cor, agree together], f., agreement, stipulation, bargain.

paene, adv., almost, nearly.

Palatiūm, -i, [Palēs, Italian goddess of shepherds], n., the Palatine, a strongly fortified hill, adjacent to the Forum.

pār, paris, adj., equal, alike.

parátus, -a, -um, [part. of parō], adj., prepared, ready, resolute; as noun, parāta, -ōrum, n. pl., preparations.

parcō, -ere, pepercī or parsī, parsus, [SPAR, scatter], with dat., spare.

parcōs, -a, -um, [SPAR, scatter], adj., frugal, thrifty.

paréns, -entis, [part. of pariō], m. and f., father, mother, parent.

pāreō, -ere, -ui, —, with dat., obey, follow, be guided by, be subject to, depend on.

pariēs, -etis, m., wall (of a house).

pariō, -ere, peperi, partus, [PAR, breed], beget, produce; acquire, secure.

parō, -are, -āvi, -ātus, prepare, make ready, make preparations, provide, plan; acquire, obtain, secure.

parricida, -ae, [pater + CAED, kill], m., parricide; murderer, assassin, cut-throat; traitor.

pars, partis, [PAR, part], f., portion, part; pl., party, partisanship; side, direction; māxuma pars, the majority; pars . . . aliī or aliī . . . pars, some . . . others.

particeps, -cipis, [pars + CAP, take], adj., with gen., participating in, associated in, concerned in, privy to; as noun, particeps, -cipis, m., participant, associate.

partim, [old acc. of pars], adv., partly; partim . . . partim, some . . . others, partly . . . partly.

parum, [SPAR, scatter], adv., little, too little, not sufficiently; comp., minus, less, not; quō minus, the less; obstāre quō minus, prevent from; causa quō minus, reason why . . . not; superl., minumē, least, least of all, not at all, by no means, far from it.

parvus, -a, -um, [PAV, little], adj., little, small, insignificant, humble, scanty; parvī pendere, regard of little value

or consequence; comp., minor, smaller, less, minor, lesser, less important; insufficient, inadequate; superl., minimus, least. pāstor, -ōris, [PA, feed], m., herdsman, shepherd. patefaciō, -ere, -feci, -factus, [pateō + faciō], disclose, discover. pateō, -ēre, -ui, —, [PAT, open], lie open, be thrown open; be shown, be displayed. pater, -tris, [PA, feed], m., father; pl., senators (see conscriptus), patricians. patera, -ae, [PAT, open], f., bowl, libation-bowl. patiēns, -entis, [part. of patior], adj., with gen., capable of enduring. patior, -i, passus sum, endure; allow, permit, suffer. patria, -ae, [patrius], f., fatherland, native country, country. patricius, -a, -um, [pater], adj., of the patrēs or senators, patrician, noble; as noun, patricius, -i, m., a patrician, a noble. patrimoniūm, -i, [pater], n., inheritance, patrimony. patrius, -a, -um, [pater], adj., paternal, ancestral. patrō, -ēre, -āvi, -ātus, bring to pass, make possible, accomplish, succeed in; perpetrate. patrōcinium, -i, [patrōcinor, be a patron], n., protection, defense; patronage. paucitās, -atis, [paucus], f., the few, a handful. paucus, -a, -um, [PAV, little], adj., chiefly used in pl., few; as noun, pauci, -ōrum, m., a few men, the few, the oli-

garchy, the aristocracy; pauca, -ōrum, n., a few things, a few words; paucia, briefly. paulātim, [paulum], adv., little by little, by degrees, gradually. paulō, [paulus, little], adv., a little, somewhat; post paulō, a short time afterwards, a little while later; paulō ante, a little while ago, a little before. Paulus, -i, m., name of a family in the Aemilian gens; L. Aemilius Paulus, brother of the triunvir Lepidus, charged Catiline with plotting against the public peace. paululum, [paululus, very little], adv., a very little, a little, slightly. paulum, [paulus, little], adv., a little. paupertās, -atis, [pauper, poor], f., poverty. paveō, -ēre, pāvī, —, tremble at, be startled at. pāx, pācis, [PAC, fix], f., peace. peccātūm, -i, [peccō], n., mistake, blunder. peccō, -ēre, -āvī, -ātus, do wrong, commit a crime. pectus, -oris, n., breast; heart, mind. pecūnia, -ae, [pecus], f., wealth (originally cattle), property, riches, money, sum of money. pecus, -oris, n., cattle. pedes, -itis, [pēs], m., foot-soldier. pedestri, -tris, -tre, [pēs], adj., on foot; pedestrēs cōpiae, infantry. pellō, -ēre, pepuli, pulsus, [PEL, drive], drive; drive back, press hard.

- pendō, -ere, pependī, pēnsus, [PAND, pull], weigh; weigh out in payment, pay; consider, regard.  
 pōnsum, -i, [n. of part. of pendō], n., weight, importance, scruple; quicquam pēnsi habēre, care a straw for, have any regard at all for.  
 per, prep. with acc., through; of space, through, over, throughout, along, among; of time, during, in time of, at the time of; of agency, through, by the hands of, by the agency of; per sē, of one's self, personally, of itself; of means or manner, by, by means of, by reason of; of oaths, by, in the name of.  
 per- in composition, through, thoroughly, perfectly, very.  
 percōlō, -ere, -culi, -culsus, [per + unused cellō, beat], smite, strike; strike with consternation; part., percōlus, panic-stricken.  
 percontor, -āri, -ātus sum, ask particularly, question, inquire.  
 perditus, -a, -um, [part. of perdō], adj., ruined, desperate, abandoned.  
 per-dō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, ruin, destroy.  
 per-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, lead, bring, conduct.  
 peregrinor, -āri, -ātus sum, [peregrinus (from per + ager), foreign], travel in a foreign land.  
 per-eō, -ire, -ii or -ivī, -itūrus, (pass away), perish, die.  
 per-ferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus, bear, carry; report.
- perfuga, -ae, [per + FVO, flee], m., deserter.  
 per-fugiō, -ere, -fūgi, —, escape.  
 perfugium, -i, [per + FVA, flee], n., refuge.  
 pergō, -ere, perrēxi, perrēctus, [per + regō], proceed.  
 periculum, -i, [PER, try], n., danger, peril, crisis.  
 periūrium, -i, [periūrus (from per + iūs), perjured], n., perjury.  
 per-legō, -ere, -lēgi, -lēctus, read through, read.  
 per-misceō, -ere, -uī, -mixtus, mix (thoroughly).  
 per-mittō, -ere, -misi, -missus, hand over, entrust, empower; allow, permit.  
 per-moveō, -ere, -mōvī, -mōtus, move deeply, influence, rouse, disturb, alarm.  
 per-multus, -a, -um, adj., very much; pl., very many, in great numbers.  
 perniciēs, -ēi, [per + NEC, kill], f., destruction.  
 per-pellō, -ere, -puli, -pulsus, constrain, prevail upon.  
 perptior, -i, -peassus sum, [per + patior], endure.  
 perpetuus, -a, -um, [per + PAT, go], adj., lasting.  
 per-scribō, -ere, -scripsi, -scriptus, write in full.  
 per-sequor, -i, -secūtus sum, pursue; avenge, punish.  
 Persēs, -ae, [Πέρσης], m., Perses or Perseus, the last king of Macedonia, who was utterly defeated by L. Aemilius Paulus at Pydna, B.C. 168.  
 per-solvō, -ere, -solvi, -solutus, pay (in full), liquidate.

per-terreō, -ēre, -ui, -itus, *terrify.*

per-timēscō, -ere, -timui, —, [timēscō], *inceptive from timēō*, *fear greatly, be much afraid of, be alarmed, dread.*  
pertineō, -ēre, -ui, —, [per + teneō], *pertain, concern; tend; quō illa drātiō pertinet? what is the purpose of their speeches?*  
perturbātus, -a, -um, [part. of perturbō], *adj., disturbed, in disorder.*

per-turbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *throw into disorder or confusion, disturb.*

per-veniō, -ire, -vēni, -ventus, *arrive at, reach, come, fall.*  
pēs, pedis, [PED, *tread*], m., *foot; pedibus in sententiam ire, vote for.*

pessumus, *see malus.*

pestilentia, -ae, [pestilēns, pestilential], f., *plague.*  
petitiō, -ōnis, [PET, *fly*], f., *candidacy, canvass.*

petō, -ere, -ivī or -ii, -itus, [PET, *fly*], *seek; attack, aim at, thrust at; ask for, make request for, petition; be a candidate for, canvass for; pursue after, strive to obtain, look for.*

Petrēius, ī, m., *a Roman name; M. Petrēius, lieutenant of the consul C. Antonius, was in command of the forces arrayed against Catiline in the battle of Pistoria.*

petulantia, -ae, [petulāns, *forward*], f., *wantonness.*

pepus, -a, -um, [part. of pectō, *comb*], *adj., well-combed.*

Picēnus, -a, -um, adj., *Picene, of*

*Picenum*, *a district on the east coast of Central Italy.*  
pietās, -ātis, [pius, dutiful], f., *piety.*

pilūm, -ī, n., *javelin*, *a Roman weapon, consisting of a wooden shaft 4 ft. long, fitted with an iron point 2 ft. long; it weighed about 10 lbs.*

pingō, -ere, pinxī, pietus, *paint; tabula picta, painting.*

Pisō, -ōnis, m., *name of a Roman family in the Calpurnian gens:*

(1) *C. Calpurnius Pisō*, *pro-consul of Gallia Narbonensis, b.c. 66–65, was brought to trial by the Allobroges on a charge of extortion, b.c. 63.*

(2) *Cn. Calpurnius Pisō* plotted with Catiline in b.c. 66 to kill the consuls Cotta and Torquatus; but, failing in this, went as quaestor to Hither Spain, where he was soon afterward murdered by his Spanish cavalry.

Pistoriēnsis, -e, [Pistōria], *Pistorian, of Pistoria, a town in the north of Etruria, near which the battle with Catiline was fought; now Pistoiā.*

placeō, -ēre, -ui, -itus, *with dat., please, be acceptable, satisfy, content; impers. with inf., it pleases, one proposes, one thinks best.*

placidē, [placidus, *gentle*], adv., *mildly, gently.*

plānities, -ēi, [plānus, *level*], f., *level ground, plain.*

Plautius, -a, *name of a Roman*

gens; *Plautius*, -a, -um, adj., *Plautian*; *lēx Plautia dē vi*, a law proposed by *M. Plautius Silvānus*, tribuno of the plebs in b.c. 89, directed against disturbers of the public peace.  
*plēbs*, *plēbis*, and *plēbēs*, -ēī, [PLE, *fīll*], f., common people, commons, plebeians, plebs, populace.  
*plērumque*, [acc. n. of *plērusque*], adv., generally, for the most part.  
*plērusque*, -aque, -umque, [plērus, very many], adj., usually pl., most, for the most part; as noun, the most of, the greater part of.  
*plūrumum*, see multum.  
*plūrūmus*, see multus.  
*plūs*, see multum and multus.  
*poena*, -ae, [*tauw̄h*, penalty], f., punishment, penalty; *poenā dare*, suffer punishment, be punished.  
*pollēns*, -entis, [part. of *polleō*, be strong], adj., strong, powerful.  
*pollicor*, -ēri, -itus sum, [por for *prō* + *liceor*, bid], offer, promise, make promises.  
*pollicitor*, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq. from *pollicor*], promise.  
*polluō*, -ere, -ui, -itus, [por for *prō* + *luō*, loose], desile, pollute, stain, desecrate.  
*Pompēius*, -a, name of a plebeian gens:  
(1) *Cn. Pompēius Māgnus*, Pompey, the triumvir, was occupied in settling affairs in the far East at the time of the Catilinarian conspiracy.

(2) *Q. Pompēius Rūfus*, praetor in b.c. 63, was sent to Capua to aid in suppressing the conspiracy.

*Pomptinus*, -ī, m., *C. Pomptinus*, praetor together with L. Valerius Flaccus, arrested Voltureius and the envoys of the Allobroges, and brought them before Cicero.

*pōnō*, -ere, posuī, positus, place, put, station.

*pōns*, pontis, m., bridge.

*pontificātus*, -ūs, [pontifex, pontifex, high-priest], m., office of pontifex, pontificate.

*populāris*, -e, [populus], adj., of the people; devoted to the people, democratic; as noun, *populāris*, -is, m., associate, accomplice.

*populus*, -i, [PLO, all], m., people, nation.

*Porcius*, -a, name of a plebeian gens; see Catō and Laeca.

*Porcius*, -a, -um, adj., *Porcian*, of a *Porcius*; *lēx Porcia dē prōvocationē*, (n.c. 197), a law of the tribune *P. Porcius Laeca*, forbidding magistrate to scourge or put to death any Roman citizen who appealed to the people.

*porrō*, [PRO, before], adv., further; *porrō autem*, while on the other hand.

*portatiō*, -ōnis, [portō], f., carrying, conveyance, transportation.

*portendō*, -ere, -tendi, -tentus, [por for *prō* + *tendō*], foretell, predict, prophecy.

*portentum*, -i, [part. of *portendō*], n., omen, portent.

portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, bear, carry, convey, transport.	<i>able], become master of, obtain control of.</i>
possessiō, -ōnis, [por for prō + SED, sit], f., possessions, estates, property.	potius, [potis, able], adv., comp., rather, by preference.
possideō, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessus, [por for prō + sedeō], have possession, possess, hold.	pōtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [pōtus from po, drink], drink, tipple, be intemperate.
possum, posse, potūl, —, [potis, able + sum], be able, can, be possible, have power; be strong, be powerful, be effective, ac- complish.	prae, prep. with abl., before, in comparison with.
post, [pos, behind], adv., behind; post esse, be put behind one, beforgotten; afterwards, after, later.	prae- in composition, before, very, in advance of, at the head of.
post, [adv., post], prep. with acc., of place, behind; of time, after, since.	prae-acūtus, -a, -um, [acūtus, part. of acuō, sharpen], adj., with sharp end, pointed.
post-eā, adv., afterthis, hereafter, subsequently; posteā quam, after.	praebeō, -ēre, -ui, -itus, [prae+ habeō], furnish, provide, se- cure.
post-quam, conj., with indic., after.	praeceps, -cipit, [prae+caput], adj., headlong; rash, reckless, desperate.
postrēmō, [abl. of postrēmus], adv., at last, in conclusion, finally, in fine, in short, in a word.	praeceptum, -i, [part. of prae- cipiō], n., directions, instruc- tions, order.
postrēmus, -a, -um, [superl. of posterus, next], adj., last, low- est; n. pl. as noun, the last or latest events.	praecipiō, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptus, [prae+capiō], instruct, enjoin, direct, bid.
postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, ask, demand, require, request.	prae-clārus, -a, -um, adj., most brilliant, splendid, magnifi- cent, remarkable, illustrious, most glorious, most noble.
potēns, -entis, [part. of possum], adj., powerful, influential.	praeda, -ae, [prae+HED, seize], f., booty, spoils, plunder.
potentia, -ae, [potēns], f., power; political power, authority, in- fluence.	prae-dicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dicō, proclaim], assert, declare.
potestās, -ātis, [potis, able], f., power, authority; opportu- nity.	prae-dicō, -ere, -dixi, -dictus, foretell, predict.
potior, iri, -itus sum, [potis,	praeditus, -a, -um, [prae + da- tus], adj., gifted, endowed, possessed.
	praedium, -i, [prae+HED, seize], n., estate.
	praefectūra, -ae, [praefectus], f., prefecture, a city governed by a prefect, see praefectus.

**praefectus**, -ī, [part. of *praeficiō*, *place in authority over*], m., *prefect*, either (1) a *Roman governor* of an allied city, or (2) a *captain* in command of the auxiliary troops of a Roman army.

**prae-fērō**, -*ferre*, -*tuli*, -*lātūs*, with acc. and dat., *prefer*.

**prae-mittō**, -*ere*, -*misi*, -*missus*, *send forward*, *dispatch in advance*.

**prae-miūm**, -ī, [*prae+EM, take*], n., *reward*, *recompense*, *prize*.

**prae-scribō**, -*ere*, -*scripsi*, -*scriptus*, *order*, *prescribe*, *direct*.

**prae-sēns**, -*entis*, [part. of *praesum*], adj., *present*; in *prae-sēns*, *for the time being*.

**prae-sēntia**, -*ae*, [*praeſēns*], f., *presence*.

**praeſertim**, [*prae + SER, bind*], adv., *especially*, *particularly*.

**praeſideō**, -*ere*, -*sēdi*, —, [*prae + sedēo*], *be in command*.

**praeſidium**, -ī, [*praeses, guard*], n., *protection*, *safeguard*, *precaution*, *security*; *aid*, *assistance*; *guard*, *garrison*; *force*, *reinforcement*.

**praeſtō**, adv., *at hand*, *ready*.

**praeſtō**, -*āre*, -*stati*, -*stātūs* and -*stitus*, *be superior*; *be notorious*; *praestat*, *impers.*, *it is preferable*, *it is better*.

**prae-sum**, -*esse*, -*fui*, —, with dat., *have charge of*, *be in command of*, *govern*.

**praeter**, [comp. of *prae*], adv. and prep., *past*:

- (1) As adv., *except*, *save*.
- (2) As prep. with acc., *past*, *beyond*; *in addition to*; *except*, *besides*.

**praeter-** in composition, *past*, *by*, *beyond*, *besides*.

**praeter-eā**, adv., *in addition to this*, *besides*, *moreover*.

**praeter-eō**, -*ire*, -*ii*, -*itus*, pass by.

**praeter-mittō**, -*ere*, -*misi*, -*missus*, *omit*, *pass over*, *overlook*.

**praetor**, -*ōris*, [for unused *praetor* from *prae + i, go*], m., *praetor*, title of a number of Roman magistrates who administered justice; in B.C. 63 there were eight praetors; after their year of office they were sent as propraetors to govern a foreign province; *prō praetōre*, *vested with the powers of a praetor or governor*.

**praetōrius**, -*a*, -*um*, [*praetor*], adj., *of a praetor*; *cohors praetōria*, *bodyguard of the general* (originally *praetor*).

**praetūra**, -*ae*, [*prae+i, go*], f., *office of praetor*, *praetorship*.

**prāvus**, -*a*, -*um*, adj., *depraved*, *perverse*, *vicious*.

**premō**, -*ere*, *pressī*, *pressus*, *press down*, *weigh down*, *overwhelm*.

**pretium**, -ī, [*PRA, sell*], n., *price*; *bribe*; *operae pretium est, it is worth while*.

**pridē**, [*PRI, before*], adv., *long*; *iam pridē*, *long ago*, *long since*.

**pridiē**, [*PRI, before+diēs*], adv., *the day before*.

**primō**, [*abl. n. of primus*], adv., *at first*.

**primum**, see *prius*.

**primus**, see *prior*.

**princeps**, -*cipis*, [*primus + CAP, take*], adj., *foremost*; as noun,

princeps, -cipis, m., chief, leader.  
 principium, -i, [princeps], n., beginning, commencement.  
 prior, -us, gen., -oris, [rui, before], adj., comp., former; priōre nocte, night before last; superl., primus, -a, -um, the first, first, foremost, front; of the first importance; in primis, especially, (among the foremost, 56, 13).  
 pristinus, -a, -um, [for unused prius-tinus], adj., former, old-time.  
 prius, [n. sing. of prior], adv., comp., before, sooner, first; prius quam, before, until; superl., primum, [acc. n. of primus], adv., first, in the first place, for the first time; quam primum, as soon as possible; ubi primum, as soon as.  
 privātum, [privatus], adj., individually, privately, in a private capacity; from individuals.  
 privātus, -a, -um, [part. of privō], adj., personal, individual, private, unofficial; as noun, privatus, -i, m., private citizen.  
 privignus, -i, [privus, one each + oEN, beget], m., step-son.  
 privō, -are, -avi, -atus, [privus, one each], with abl., deprive of.  
 prō, prep. with abl., of place, in front of, before; of substitution, in place of, instead of, for; prō praetōre, vested with the powers of a praetor; of equivalence, as, equivalent to; prō certō habēre, be assured; prō certō crēdere, positively

believe; of defence, in behalf of, for; of proportion, in proportion to, considering, in view of, in comparison with, in accordance with, on account of. prōd and old prōd-in composition, forth, forwards, before, for. prō, interj., with acc., O! Oh! probitās, -ātis, [probus], f., honesty, integrity. probō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [probus], approve of. probrum, -i, n., shame, disgrace; disgraceful behavior; shameful life. probus, -a, -um, adj., good, serviceable; virtuous. procāx, -ācis, [PRKEC, pray], adj., bold, pert. prō-cēdō, -ere, -cessi, -cessus, go forth; advance, proceed, progress, succeed. procul, [prō + CEL, drive], adv., far, afar; apart, aloof. prōcūrātiō, -ōnis, [prō-cūrō, care for], f., charge, management. prōdigium, -i, [prōd + AG, say], n., omen, prodigy. prō-dō, -ere, -didi, -ditus, disclose; betray, break. proelium, -i, n., battle, engagement. profānus, -a, -um, [prō + fānum], adj., not sacred, profane. profectō, [prō + factum], adv., surely, assuredly, certainly, by all means. proficiscor, -i, profectus sum, [prō + faciō], set out, start, depart, proceed. profiteor, -ēri, -fessus sum, [prō + fateor], announce one's self as a candidate.

- pro-fugiō, -ere, -fūgī, —, *flee, escape.*  
 profugus, -a, -um, [prō + fūgū, *flee*], adj., *fugitive; banished, exiled.*  
 pro-fundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsus, *pour forth; waste, squander.*  
 profūsē, [profūsus], adv., *immoderately, excessively.*  
 profūsus, -a, -um, [part. of profundō], adj., with gen., *lavish, extravagant.*  
 prōgredior, -ī, -gressus sum, [prō + gradior, *step*], *advance, proceed, go.*  
 prohibeō, -ēre, -ūi, -itus, [prō + habeō], *hinder, prevent, stop; forbid.*  
 pro-inde, adv., *just as; proinde ac sī, exactly as if.*  
 prōlātō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [prō-lātūs from prōferō], *put off, defer, postpone.*  
 prōmiscuus, -a, -um, [prō + misc, mix], adj., *without distinction.*  
 prōmptus, -a, -um, [part. of prōmō, *take out*], adj., *ready, prompt.*  
 (prōmptus, -ūs), only used in abl., [prō + em, *take*], m., *a being visible; in prōmptū habēre, display.*  
 prōnus, -a, -um, [prōno, before], adj., *bent downward, with head downward.*  
 prō-patulus, -a, -um, [patulus, open], adj., *uncovered; as noun, prōpatulum, ī, n., open place; in prōpatulō, publicly.*  
 prope, adv., *near, nearly, almost; comp., propius, nearer; superl., proximē, nearest, next.*  
 prope, prep. with acc., *near;* prope diem, *at a near day; so also propius, nearer, not far from.*  
 prō-pellō, -ere, -puli, -pulsus, *drive off, repel.*  
 properē, [properus, quick], adv., *hastily, in haste, quickly, speedily.*  
 properō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [properus, quick], *make haste, hasten; be eager.*  
 propinquus, -a, -um, [prope], adj., with dat., *near.*  
 propior, -iūs, gen., -ōris, adj., comp., *nearer; superl., proximus or proximus, -a, -um, nearest; next, following, last; closest, most intimate.*  
 propius, see prope.  
 prō-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, *put forth, lay before, present; state, declare.*  
 proprius, -a, -um, adj., with gen., *peculiar to, characteristic of.*  
 propter, prep. with acc., *near, on account of.*  
 prōripiō, -ere, -ūi, -reptus, [prō + rapiō], *drag forth; with sē, rush out.*  
 prōrsus, [prō + vorsus, part. of vortō], adv., *precisely; in a word.*  
 prō-scribō, -ere, -scripsi, -scriptus, *proscribe, outlaw.*  
 prōscriptiō, -ōnis, [prō + SCARP, scratch], f., *proscription; confiscation.*  
 prōscriptus, -ī, [prōscribō], m., *proscribed person, outlaw.*  
 prōsperē, [prōsperus], adv., *favorably, successfully.*  
 prōsperus, -a, -um, [prō + spēs], adj., *favorable, prosperous.*

prōspiciō, -ere, -spexi, -spectus, [prō + SPEC, see], look forward, see afar; provide for.

prō-veniō, -ire, -vēni, -ventus, arise, appear; flourish.

prō-videō, -ēre, -vidi, -visus, foresee, discern; take precautions, be on one's guard, take heed, take care; provide, prepare.

prōvinciā, -ae, [prō + vic, conquer], f., province, territory governed by a magistrate sent from Rome.

proximus or proximus, see prior.

prudēns, -entis, [for prōvidēns, part. of prōvideō], adj., clever, able, capable.

psallō, -ere, -ī, —, [ψάλλω], play upon a stringed instrument, sing and play on the cithara.

pūblicē, [pūblicus], adv., publicly, for the state, in behalf of the state; from states.

pūblicoō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [pūblicus], seize for the state, confiscate.

pūblicus, -a, -um, [for populicus from populus], adj., of the people, of the state, public; rēs pūblica, commonwealth, state; public affairs, political affairs, politics; public service, public weal, interests of the state; control of the state; government, seat of government; republic, republican principles; contrā rem pūblicam facere, be guilty of high treason; fidēs pūblica, state guarantee of impunity.

pudicitia, -ae, [pudicus, mod-

est], f., modesty, chastity, virtue.

pudor, -ōris, [PVD, cast down], m., sense of shame, modesty, decency.

puer, -erī, [PV, beget], m., boy, lad.

pūgna, -ae, [PVG, fist], f., fight.

pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [pūgna], fight.

puicher, -chra, -chrūm, adj., (beautiful), glorious, noble.

pūnctum, -ī, [part. of pungō, prick], n., moment, instant.

Pūnicus, -a, -um, [Poeni, Carthaginian], adj., Punic, Carthaginian.

putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [putus, clean], (clear up, settle); consider, regard, think, suppose, believe.

## Q.

Q., abbreviation for Quintus, a Roman forename.

quā, [abl. of qui], adv., in which place, where.

quaerō, -ere, -sivi, -situs, [QVAES, seek], seek, look for; ask, inquire.

quaestor, -ōris, [for quaesitor, investigator], m., quaestor; the quaestors, of whom there were twenty in B.C. 63, were state treasurers in charge of all public moneys, some being employed at Rome and others in the provinces.

quaestus, -ūs, [QVAES, seek], m., gain, profit; money getting.

quam, [qui], adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., how; as; tam . . . quam, as . . . as; with superl., as . . . as possible;

quam primum, as soon as possible; with comp., than, rather than.

(2) As conj., see prius quam, postquam, posteā quam.

quam-quam, conj., although, though.

quam-vis, [volō], adv., (as you will), however.

quantum, [quantus], adv., as much as, as far as, as; how much, how greatly.

quantus, -a, -um, [ca, who]. adj., (1) Interrogative, how great? how large? how much? what? (2) Relative, quantus . . . tantus, as great as, as much as; quantō, abl., by how much; quantō . . . tantō (with comparatives), the . . . the.

quā propter, adv., on this account, therefore.

quārtus, -a, -um, [quattuor, four], adj., fourth.

quasi, [que + si], adv. and conj., as if, as though, as it were, in a manner, as, like.

-que, enclitic conj., and; and so, and accordingly, and in fact; but; -que -que, both . . . and, as well . . . as.

queō, -ire, -ivī or -ii, -itus, be able, can.

queror, -i, questus sum, [ques, lament], with dē, complain, find fault.

qui, quae, quod, gen. cūius, [ca, who], rel. pron., who, which, that; at the beginning of a clause often translated by a demonstrative, and this, and that, but this, but that, this, that; with antecedent implied, he who, whoever, whatever.

qui, [old abl. of quis], inter. adv., how? why?

quia, conj., because, inasmuch as.

quicunque, quaecumque, quodcumque, [qui + -cumque], indef. rel. pron., whoever, whichever, every one who, everything that.

quid, see quis.

quidam, quaedam, quoddam or quiddam, [qui], indef. pron., a certain, certain.

quidem, [qui + dem. ending -dem], adv., certainly, indeed, at least, at any rate; nē . . . quidem, not even.

quiēs, -ētis, [ci, lie], f., rest, repose, quiet, peace, tranquillity; sleep.

quiētus, -a, -um, [part. of quiēscō, rest], adj., inactive, quiet, peaceful, undisturbed; as noun, quiēta, -ōrum, n. pl., peace, tranquillity.

quiñ, [qui + nē], adv. and conj., (1) in principal clauses, (a) interrogative, why not? (b) corroborative, indeed, nay, in fact; quin etiam, why even, nay more; (2) in dependent clauses with subj., so that . . . not, but that, but, without.

quintus, -a, -um, [quīnque, five], num. adj., fifth.

quippe, [qui + -pe], adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., indeed, in fact, of course, why, for.

(2) As conj., inasmuch as, since, for.

Quirītēs, -ium, m. pl., Roman citizens, Quirites, fellow-citizens.

quis or qui, quae, quid or quod, gen., cūius, [ca, who], inter. pron. or inter. adj. pron., who? which? what? quid, acc. n. often with adverbial force, why?

quis, qua, quid, gen., cūius, [ca, who], indef. pron., after sī or nē, any one, any, anything.

quis-nam or quinam, quaenam, quidnam or quodnam, inter. pron., who or what in the world? who? what?

quis-quam, quaequam, quicquam, indef. pron. or indef. adj. pron., any, any one, any man, anything, any . . . whatever, any . . . at all; the slightest; neque quisquam, and no one, not one.

quis-que, quaeque, quidque or quodque, indef. pron., each, each one, every, every man, everything, all; with reflex., each for himself, severally, individually.

quis-quis, —, quicquid or quidquid, indef. rel. pron., who ever, whatever, every.

qui-vis, quaevis, quidvis or quodvis, [vis from volō], indef. pron., who or what you please, any one, anything.

quō, [old dat. and abl. of qui], adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., whither? where? to what end? quō illa ḥrātiō pertinuit? what was the object of these speeches? quo ūque, how long? how far? with comparatives often the, as quō minus mīrandum est, the less ought one to wonder.

(2) As conj., wherefore, on which account; usually with comparatives, in order that, that, in order to; quō minus, that . . . not, from with a participle.

quō-cumque, adv., whithersoever, wherever.

quod, [acc. n. of qui], conj., because, inasmuch as; the fact that, that; quod sī, now if, but if, and if.

quoniam, [quom, old for cum + iam], conj., since, as.

## R.

rādix, -īcis, [RAD, sprout], f., (root); of a mountain, foot, base.

rapina, -ae, [RAP, snatch], f., robbery, plundering, pillage, plunder, rapine.

rapiō, -ere, -ūi, raptus, [RAP, snatch], seize, carry off, drag away, plunder.

ratiō, -ōnis, [RA, count], f., account; regard, consideration; plan, method; pl., often interest, advantage.

ratus, see reor.

re- or red- in composition, insep. prefix, again, back, anew, against.

Reatinus, -a, -um, [Reāte], adj., Reatine, of Reate, an ancient town of the Sabines, 48 miles northeast of Rome.

recipiō, -ere, -ēpī, -ceptus, [re + capiō], recover.

re-citō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [citō, freq. from cieō, call], read (aloud).

re-condō, -ere, -didi, -ditus, *lay away, hide, conceal.*  
 recordor, -āri, -ātus sum, [re + cor, heart], *call to mind, recall.*  
 re-creō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [creō, create], *revive; with sē, recover.*  
 rēctē, [rēctus], adv., *properly, appropriately; rēctē atque ordinē, giving heed to propriety and precedent.*  
 rēctus, -a, -um, [part. of regō, -guide], adj., *right, proper, reasonable.*  
 recūsatiō, -ōnis, [recūsō, refuse], f., *refusal, objection, protest.*  
 red-dō, -dere, -didi, -ditus, *hand over, deliver.*  
 redimō, -ere, -ēmi, -ēmptus, [red + emō], *buy off, buy release from.*  
 re-férō, -ferre, rettuli, relātus, *submit for consideration, offer a proposition; in the senate, refer a question to the senate, lay a matter before the senate.*  
 rē fert, -ferre, -tulit, —, *impers. it concerns, it is of importance.*  
 reficiō, -ere, -feci, -fectus, [re + faciō], *revive, restore.*  
 regiō, -ōnis, [REG, guide], f., *(direction, line, boundary); region, district, country.*  
 régius, -a, -um, [rēx], adj., *of a king, regal, royal, kingly, of the kings.*  
 régnum, -i, [REG, guide], n., *sovereignty, supreme power, rule.*  
 regredior, -i, -gressus sum, [re + gradior, step], *return.*

religiōsus, -a, -um, [ religiō, conscientiousness], adj., *devout, religious.*  
 re-linquō, -ere, -liqui, -lictus, [linquō, leave], *leave, abandon, desert.*  
 reliquias, -a, -um, [re + LIC, leave], adj., *left, remaining; the rest of, the remainder of, the rest; nihil reliqui facere, leave nothing; reliqui habēre, have left.*  
 remedium, -i, [re + medeō, heal], n., *cure, remedy, relief.*  
 re-moveō, -ere, -móvi, -mōtus, *take away, set aside, withdraw, remove, abolish; remōtō Catilinā, with Catiline out of the way.*  
 reor, rērī, ratus sum, [RA, count], *think, suppose, deem.*  
 repente, [repēns, sudden], adv., *suddenly.*  
 repentinus, -a, -um, [repēns, sudden], adj., *sudden, unlooked for, unexpected.*  
 reperiō, -ire, repperi, repertus, [re + PAR, breed], *discover, find.*  
 re-petō, -ere, -ivī, -itus, *go back, recall; demand; pecūniae repetundae, extortion.*  
 re-prehendō, -ere, -hendī, -hēnsus, [prehendō, hold], *censure, find fault with.*  
 repudiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [repudium, divorce], *reject, spurn.*  
 repulsa, -ae, [part. of repellō, drive back], f., *failure to be elected, political defeat.*  
 re-putō, -are, -āvi, -ātus, *reflect upon, think over.*  
 re-quīes, -ētis, f., *rest, relief.*  
 re-quīescō, -ere, -quiēvī, -quiē-

tus, [quiēscō, rest], *rest, find rest.*  
 re-quirō, -ere, -quisīvī, -quisitus, [re + quaerō], *ask, inquire.*  
 rēs, rei, [RA, count], f., *thing, matter, affair, fact, circumstance, condition, fortune, state, situation, present, position, occupation; experience, result; deed, act, action; measure, proceeding; occasion, opportunity; plan, scheme, plot, conspiracy, crisis; enumeration, narrative, intelligence, disclosure, charge; rēs militāris, art of war; rēs geritur, the battle is waged; novae rēs, revolution; mala rēs, crime; rēs capitālis, capital crime; rēs familiāris, property, means; secundae rēs, prosperity; rēs gestae, achievements, history; cetera rēs, course of events; id quod rēs habet, and it is certainly a fact; in rem esse, be useful, serve one's purpose; ex rē habēre, regard as real; rēs pūblica, see pūblicus.*  
 re-sistō, -ere, -stitti, —, [sistō, cause to stand], *with dat., withstand, oppose, resist.*  
 re-spondeō, -ere, -spondī, -spōn-sus, [spondēo, promise], *reply, answer; of soothsayers, declare in a response; correspond, be a match for.*  
 respōnsum, -i, [part. of respondeō], n., *response, reply.*  
 rēs pūblica, see pūblicus.  
 re-stingō, -ere, -nxī, -nctus, [stinguō, put out], *extinguish, quench.*  
 restituō, -ere, -ui, -ūtus, [re + statuō], *restore.*

re-stō, -āre, -stitti, —, *remain, be left.*  
 reticēō, -ēre, -ui, —, [re + ta-ceō], *keep silence, be silent; keep secret, conceal.*  
 retineō, -ēre, -ui, -tentus, [re + teneō], *keep, retain, preserve.*  
 re-trahō, -ere, -trāxi, -trāctus, *drag back, bring back.*  
 reus, -i, [rēs], m., *defendant (in a legal action), one accused, charged with, brought to trial.*  
 re-vocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *call back, recall; order to withdraw.*  
 (re-vortō, -ere), -vortī, —, *used principally in the perf. stem, return.*  
 rēx, rēgis, [REG, guide], m., *king.*  
 Rēx, Rēgis, m., name of a family in the Marciān gens; Q. Mārcius Rēx, see Mārcius.  
 Rhodius, -a, -um, [Rhodus, Rhodes], adj., *of Rhodes; as noun, Rhodiī, -ōrum, m. pl., the Rhodians, the people of Rhodes, an important island off the coast of Asia Minor.*  
 rōbur, -oris, n., *(hard wood, oak), strength.*  
 robustus, -a, -um, [rōbur], adj., *strong, vigorous, robust.*  
 rogītō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. from rogō], *keep asking questions, make constant inquiries.*  
 rogō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *ask, beg, request, appeal to.*  
 Rōma, -ae, f., *Rome.*  
 Rōmānus, -a, -um, [Rōma], adj., *Roman; as noun, Rōmāni, -ōrum, m. pl., the Romans.*  
 Rufus, -i, [rūfus, red], m., *name*

of a Roman family; *Q. Pompeius Rufus*, see Pompeius.  
*ruina*, -ae, [rv, fall], f., ruin, destruction.  
*rūmor*, -ōris, [rv, sound], m., rumor, report.  
*rumpō*, -ere, rūpi, ruptus, [rvp, break], burst, break.  
*rūpēs*, -is, [rvp, break], f., rock, cliff.  
*rūrsus*, [for revorsus, part. of revertō], adv., again, in turn; on the contrary, notwithstanding.  
*rūsticus*, -a, -um, [rūs, country], adj., rural; as noun, *rūsticus*, -ī, m., countryman, rustic.

## S.

*sacer*, -ra, -rum, [sac, fasten], adj., sacred, holy.  
*sacerdōs*, -ōtis, [sacer+da, give], m. and f., priest, priestess.  
*sacerdotium*, -ī, [sacerdōs], n., priesthood, priestly office.  
*sacrārium*, -i, [sacrum], n., shrine.  
*sacrilegus*, -a, -um, [sacer+leg, gather], adj., that steals sacred things; as noun, *sacrilegus*, -ī, m., impious man, sacrilegious person.  
*sacrum*, -ī, [sacer], n., rite, sacrifice, ceremony.  
*Saenius*, -ī, m., a Roman name; *L. Saenius* was a senator in B.C. 63.  
*saepe*, adv., often, frequently.  
*saepe-numerō*, adv., again and again, repeatedly.  
*saeviō*, -ire, -ii, -itus, [saevus], be furious, rage.  
*saevitia*, -ae, [saevus], f., savageness, barbarity, inhumanity.

*saevus*, -a, -um, adj., cruel, harsh. Sallustius, see Introduction.  
*saltō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from saliō, leap], dance.  
*salūs*, -ūtis, f., health, welfare, safety, preservation, life.  
*salutō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [salūs], greet, salute; pay one's respects to.  
*salvus*, -a, -um, [sal, save], adj., (whole); financially sound, solvent.  
*Samnitēs*, -ium, [Samnium], m. pl., Samnites, people of Samnium, a mountainous country of Central Italy, east of Latium and Campania.  
*sanciō*, -ire, sānxī, sānctus, [sac, fasten], make sacred, ordain; forbid under penalty, make an offence.  
*sānē*, [sānus, sound], adv., indeed, doubtless, by all means, certainly; hand or nihil sānē, not at all; hand sānē alius, very similar; in concessions, for all I care.  
*Sanga*, -ae, m., name of a Roman family in the Fabian gens; *Q. Fabius Sanga* was the patron of the Allobroges.  
*sanguis*, -inis, m., blood, life-blood.  
*sapiēns*, -entis, [part. of sapiō, taste of], adj., wise, discreet, sensible.  
*sapientia*, -ae, [sapiēns], f., wisdom, discretion, good sense.  
*satelles*, -itis, m. and f., attendant, accomplice.  
*satis*, adv., enough, sufficiently, quite, altogether, fully; often as noun with partitive gen., enough, sufficient.

*satisfactiō*, -ōnis, [satis + fac, make], f., explanation, justification.  
*Saturnaliā*, -ōrum, [Saturnus], n. pl., the Saturnalia, festival of Saturn, beginning on the 17th of December and lasting several days.  
*saucius*, -a, -um, adj., wounded, weakened.  
*scelerātus*, -a, -um, [part. of scelerō, pollute], wicked, infamous; as noun, *scelerātus*, -ī, m., scoundrel, villain.  
*scelestus*, -a, -um, [scelus], adj., wicked, crime-stained, infamous, unhallowed, accursed.  
*scelus*, -eris, n., crime, wickedness.  
*scilicet*, [for scire licet, you may know], adv., certainly, doubtless, unquestionably; often ironically, of course, to be sure.  
*sciō*, scire, scīti, scītus, know, have knowledge of.  
*scortum*, -ī, n., harlot.  
*scribō*, -ere, scripsi, scriptus, [scarp, cut], write, write out, record; enroll, levy, enlist.  
*scrīnum*, -ī, n., letter case.  
*scriptor*, -ōris, [scribō], m., writer, recorder, historian.  
*sē* or *sēd-* in composition, apart.  
*sē-cēdō*, -ere, -cessi, -cessus, withdraw; secede.  
*secundus*, -a, -um, [sequor], adj., (following), favorable, successful; secundae rēs, prosperity.  
*secūris*, -is, [sec, split], f., axe; as a symbol, authority, supremacy.  
*sed*, conj., but, but also, but even; now; and yet, yet, however, still.

*sēdēs*, -is, [sed, sit], f., habitation, home, abode.  
*sēditio*, -ōnis, [sēd-, apart + i, go], f., insurrection, sedition.  
*sēdō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [sed, sit], still, calm, allay; settle, check, stop.  
*sēmet*, acc. of reflex. pron. sui + intensive suffix -met.  
*semper*, [sem, together + per], adv., always, at all times, all the time, forever.  
*Semprōnius*, -a, name of a Roman gens; *Semprōnia*, the wife of D. Junius Brutus, was an unprincipled woman who was interested in Catiline's conspiracy.  
*senātor*, -ōris, [sen, old], m., senator, member of the Roman senate.  
*senātōrius*, -a, -um, [senātor], adj., of a senator, senatorial.  
*senātūs*, -ūs and -ī, [sen, old], m., the Senate (of Rome).  
*senex*, senis, [sen, old], adj., old; as noun, *senex*, senis, m., old man.  
*sententia*, -ae, [sent, feel], f., opinion, judgment, view, expression of opinion, vote.  
*sentiō*, -ire, sēnsi, sēnsus, [sent, feel], feel, perceive, know; think, believe; hold a view; contrā sentire, entertain disloyalty towards.  
*separātim*, [sēparātus, part. of sē-parō], adv., separately, individually, severally.  
*Septimius*, -a, [septem, seven], name of a Roman gens; *Septi-*

*mius*, an inhabitant of Camerium, aided Catiline in the district of Picenum.

**sequor**, -*i*, *secūtus sum*, [sec, follow], follow, pursue; strive after, seek; accede to, adopt, cherish.

Ser, abbreviation for Servius, a Roman forename.

**sermō**, -*ōnis*, [SER, bind], m., speech, talk, words, conversation.

**servīlis**, -*e*, [servus], adj., servile, slave; fit for slaves.

**serviō**, -*ire*, -*ivī* or -*ii*, -*itus*, [servus], be a slave; with dat., be a slave to, serve; court, humor, gratify.

**servitium**, -*i*, [servus], n., service, servitude; in pl., slaves.

**servitūs**, -*itis*, [servus], f., slavery.

**Servius**, -*i*, [servus], m., Servius, a Roman forename.

**servō**, -*are*, -*āvi*, -*ātus*, [SER, save], save, preserve.

**servus**, -*i*, [SER, bind], m., slave.

**sēstertia**, -*ōrum*, [n. pl. of sēstertius, with omission of *milia*], n. pl., thousands of sestertes, see sēstertius.

**sēstertius**, -*a*, -*um*, [for semisertius, one half less than three], num. adj., two and a half; as noun, sēstertius (sc. nummus), -*i*, m., sesterce, a silver coin, originally 2½ asses, worth about 4 $\frac{1}{2}$  cents.

**seu**, see sīve.

**sevēritās**, -*atis*, [sevērus], f., seriousness, sternness, austerity.

**sevērus**, -*a*, -*um*, adj., severe, harsh.

**sī**, conj., if.

**Sibyllinus**, -*a*, -*um*, [Sibylla, Sibyl], adj., Sibylline.

**sīc**, [sī + ce], adv., thus, as follows.

**sīcarius**, -*i*, [sīca, dagger], m., assassin, cut-throat.

**sīc-ut** or **sīc-uti**, adv., just as, as according as, as though; as well as, like; as if, under pretence of.

**signātor**, -*ōris*, [signō], m., one who attests, witness; signātor falsus, forger.

**signō**, -*are*, -*āvi*, -*ātus*, [signum], stamp with a seal, seal, affix a seal to.

**signum**, -*i*, n., sign; statue, pl., statutory; seal; in military language, standard of a cohort, hence by metonymy, cohort; signa relinquere, abandon the ranks; cum infestis signis, in a charge.

**Silānus**, -*i*, m., name of a family in the Junian gens; D. Iūnius Silānus, D. Junius Silanus was consul in b.c. 62.

**silētum**, -*i*, [silēns, part. of sileō], n., silence.

**sileō**, -*ere*, -*ui*, —, be silent, pass over in silence. ✓

**silvestris**, -*e*, [silva, wood], adj., wooded.

**similis**, -*e*, [SIM, together], with dat., like, similar.

**similitūdō**, -*inis*, [similis], f., similarity.

**simul**, [SIM, together], adv., at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously; and also, as well as; simul ac, as soon as.

**simulātor**, -*ōris*, [simulō], m., feigner, pretender.

**simulō**, -*are*, -*āvi*, -*ātus*, [similis], feign, pretend.

**simultās**, -*atis*, [simul], f., enmity.

**sīn**, [sī + nē], conj., but if.

**sīne**, prep. with abl., without, free from, apart from, independently of.

**sōlūm**, [sōlus], adv., only, alone.

**sōlus**, -*a*, -*um*, gen. sōlius, dat. sōli, adj., only, alone.

**singillātim**, [singulī], adv., individually, personally.

**singulī**, -*ae*, -*a*, [SIM, together], adj., pl., one at a time, one by one, separately, individually.

**solūtus**, -*a*, -*um*, [part. of solvō], adj., unrestrained.

**solvō**, -*ere*, solvī, solūtus, [sē + luō, loose], pay, pay off, liquidate.

**sinus**, -*ūs*, m., (fold, fold of the toga about the breast), bosom.

**sītis**, -*is*, f., thirst.

**Sittius**, -*a*, name of a Roman gens; P. Sittius, a citizen of Nuceria, was accused of going to Mauretania in the interests of the Catilinarian conspiracy.

**situs**, -*a*, -*um*, [part. of sinō, set], adj., placed, set, lying.

**sīve** or **seu**, conj., or if; sīve . . . sīve or **seu** . . . **seu**, whether . . . or, either . . . or.

**societās**, -*atis*, [socius], f., alliance; sharing, participation.

**socius**, -*i*, [sec, follow], m., associate, ally, confederate, accomplice.

**sōcordia**, -*ae*, [sōcors from sō + cors, without spirit], f., sloth, indolence, inactivity.

**sōl**, sōlis, m., the sun.

**soleō**, -*ere*, solitus sum, semi-dep., be wont, be accustomed, be customary, be usual.

**sollemnis**, -*e*, [sōllus, every + annus], adj., annual; stated; solemn, religious, sacred.

**spolium**, -*ōnis*, [sollicitō], f., inciting, instigation, tampering with.

**sollicitō**, -*are*, -*āvi*, -*ātus*, [sollicitus, agitated], urge, incite to revolt, tamper with, approach, tempt.

**sōlūm**, [sōlus], adv., only, alone.

**sōlūs**, -*a*, -*um*, gen. sōlius, dat. sōli, adj., only, alone.

**spatium**, -*i*, [SPA, stretch], n., space, interval; time.

**speciēs**, —, [SPEC, see], f., sight; pretence, pretext, guise.

**spectō**, -*are*, -*āvi*, -*ātus*, [freq. from speciō, look], test, try, prove.

**spērō**, -*are*, -*āvi*, -*ātus*, [spēs], hope, hope for.

**spēs**, spei, f., hope, hopes, expectation, future; pl., prospects.

**Spinther**, -*eris*, m., a cōgnōmen in the family of the Lentuli; P. Cornēlius Lentulus Spinther, aedile in b.c. 63, was a warm friend of Cicero.

**spīritus**, -*ūs*, m., breath, the air.

**spirō**, -*are*, -*āvi*, -*ātus*, breathe.

**spoliō**, -*are*, -*āvi*, -*ātus*, [spolium], strip; rob, plunder, despoil, deprive.

**spolium**, -*i*, n., plunder, spoil.

**Statilius**, -i, m., name of a Roman gens; *L. Statilius*, of the equestrian order, was one of the most active of Catiline's followers; being arrested and tried, he was executed by order of the senate.

**statim**, [STA, stand], adv., at once, immediately.

**Stator**, -oris, [STA, stand], m., *Stator*, the *Slayer*, epithet of Jupiter, who stayed the flight of the Romans in their battle with the Sabines.

**statuō**, -ere, -ui, -ūtus, [status], set, fix, place, put; establish; resolve, determine, decide; decree, pass sentence, determine punishment.

**status**, -ūs, [STA, stand], m., position, rank; condition.

**stimulō**, -äre, -āvi, -ātus, [stimulus, goad], spur, impel.

**stipātor**, -oris, [stipō, surround], m., attendant; pl., body-guard.

**stipendium**, -i, [stips, contribution + PAND, pull], n., tribute.

**stirps**, stirpis, f., stock, root; ab stirpe, root and branch.

**stō**, stāre, steti, status, [STA, stand], stand.

**strēnuus**, -a, -um, [STAR, stiff], adj., active, energetic, forceful, resolute.

**studeō**, -ere, -ui, —, be eager for, desire, be anxious; be friendly, favor.

**studium**, -i, n., zeal, eagerness, inclination, desire, longing, passion, pursuit.

**stultus**, -a, -um, [STOL, hard], adj., foolish, silly.

**stuprum**, -i, n., debauchery, act of debauchery; intrigue; pros-

titution; stupri cōsuētūdō, illicit intimacy.

**sub**, prep. with acc. and abl.:

- (1) With acc., under, close to, toward.
- (2) With abl., under, below, at the foot of, at.

**sub-** in composition, (often assimilated before m, r, and usually before c, f, g, p), under, beneath, up, away; somewhat, slightly; secretly, by stealth.

**sub-dolus**, -a, -um, adj., crafty, deceitful, sly.

**sub-dūcō**, -ere, -dūxi, -ductus, draw away, withdraw.

**sub-eō**, -ire, -ii or -ivī, -itus, undergo, submit to, endure.

**subiector**, -oris, [subiciō, forge], m., forger.

**subigō**, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus, [sub + agō], bring under, subdue, conquer, compel, impel.

**subitō**, [subitus, sudden], adv., suddenly, unexpectedly.

**sublātus**, see tollō.

**sub-levō**, -are, -āvi, -ātus, raise up, assist, help, encourage.

**subsellium**, -i, [sub + sella, seat], n., (low) bench, seat, form.

**subsidium**, -i, [sub + sed, sit], n., reserve, reinforcement.

**sub-vortō**, -ere, -vorti, -vorsus, overturn, destroy, level; overthrow, subvert.

**succēdō**, -ere, -cessi, -cessus, [sub + cēdō], with dat., take the place of, succeed.

**succurrō**, -ere, -curri, -cursus, [sub + currō], with dat., run to help, hasten to the aid of.

**sudis**, -is, f., stake.

**sui**, (gen.), reflex. pron., of himself, herself, itself, themselves;

of him, her, it; inter sē, with, from, to, etc., each other, mutually; per sē, of one's self, personally; of itself.

**Sulla**, -ae, m., name of a Roman family in the Cornelian gens:

- (1) *L. Cornelius Sulla*, born b.c. 138, became the leader of the aristocratic party. After conquering Mithridates in the East, he returned to Rome in b.c. 83 and utterly defeated the adherents of the Marian party. As dictator (82-79), he made himself as famous for revengeful proscriptions of his political opponents as for sweeping reforms in the Roman constitution. He then resigned and retired to his estate at Puteoli, where he died in b.c. 78.
- (2) *Ser. Cornelius Sulla* was brother of the Dictator.
- (3) *P. and Ser. Cornelius Sulla*, sons of Ser. Cornelius Sulla, were concerned in Catiline's conspiracy.
- (4) *P. Cornelius Sulla*, a relative of the Dictator, when consul elect in b.c. 66, was convicted of bribery, and compelled to forfeit the consulship.

**Sullānus**, -a, -um, [Sulla], adj., of Sulla.

**sum**, esse, fui, futūrus, imp. subj. forem or essem, future inf. fore or futūrus esse, [es, be], be, exist; constitute; with gen., be of, consist of, belong to, be the means of; with dat. of possessor, belong to, possess,

have; with dat. of service, serve for, be regarded as; alicui quicquam pēnsi esse, care a straw; in rem esse, be useful, serve one's purpose; cum tēlō esse, go armed, be under arms; post esse, be put behind one, be forgotten.

**summus**, see superus.

**sūmō**, -ere, sūmpsi, sūmptus, [sub + emō], take, assume, adopt; obtain, procure; sūmēre supplicium dē, inflict punishment upon.

**sūmptuōsē**, [sūmptuōsus, expensive], adv., expensively, extravagantly.

**sūmp̄us**, -ūs, [sūmō], m., expense; extravagance.

**superbia**, -ae, [superbus], f., arrogance, pride, haughtiness, insolence.

**superbus**, -a, -um, [super, over], adj., arrogant, proud, haughty, insolent.

superior, see superus.

**superō**, -are, -āvi, -ātus, [superus], go over; be left, be remaining; abound; overcome, conquer.

**superus**, -a, -um, [super, over], adj., higher; comp., superior, former, past; victorious; superl., suprēmus or summus, highest; greatest, most eminent; supreme, absolute; utmost; deepest, depths of; summā ope, with all one's might; summum supplicium, capital punishment.

**supervacāneus**, -a, -um, [super, over + vacuous], adj., needless, unnecessary, superfluous.

**suppetō**, -ere, -ivī, -itus, [sub +

*petō], be at hand, be occasion for.*

**supplex**, -icis, [sub + PLEC, fold], adj., entreating, beseeching, suppliant; as noun, **supplex**, -icis, m. and f., a suppliant.

**supplicium**, -i, [supplex], n., supplication; sacrifice, public worship, religious services; punishment, penalty.

**suprā**, [for superā (sc. parte)], adv. and prep.:

- (1) As adv., above, before, farther back; more, beyond.
- (2) As prep. with acc., above, beyond; **suprā caput esse**, descend upon, be close at hand.

**Sūra**, -ae, m., a cognomen of the family of the Lentuli; see Lentulus.

**suscipiō**, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [subs = sub + capiō], undertake, take upon one's self, engage in.

**suspensus**, -a, -um, [part. of suspiciō, suspect], adj., object of suspicion, suspected, mistrusted.

**suspicio**, -onis, [suspicio, suspect], f., suspicion.

**suspicor**, -āri, -ātus sum, [sub + SPEC, see], mistrust, suspect.

**sustentō**, -are, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from sustineō], endure, hold one's own against.

**sustineō**, -ere, -tinuī, -tentus, [subs = sub + teneō], sustain, support.

**suis**, -a, -um, poss. pron. reflex. adj., his own, her own, etc.; his, her, etc.; own, peculiar, special, personal; as noun, sui, -ōrum, m. pl., one's friends,

associates, followers, men, suum, -i, n., and sua, -ōrum, n. pl., one's property or possessions.

T.

T., abbreviation for Titus, a Roman forename.

**tābēs**, -is, f., plague, pestilence, contagion.

**tabula**, -ae, [TA, stretch], f., board, writing-tablet; record; novae tabulae, cancellation of debts; tabula picta or tabula, painting, picture.

**taceō**, -ēre, -ui, -itus, [TAC, silent], be silent, keep silence.

**taeter**, -tra, -trum, adj., foul, noisome, loathsome.

**tālaris**, -e, [tālus, ankle], adj., reaching to the ankles.

**tālis**, -e, [TA, this], adj., such, of this kind; so great.

**tam**, [TA, this], adv., so.

**tamen**, [TA, this], adv., notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, still; however, for all that.

**tametsī**, [for tamen etsī], conj., although, though.

**tam-quām**, adv., as, like; as if, as it were.

**tandem**, [tam + dem.suffix-dem], adv., at length, at last, finally; in questions, pray.

**tantum modo**, adv., only, merely.

**tantus**, -a, -um, [TA, this], adj., so great, such; so large, so vast; so strong, so powerful, so influential; so important; so atrocious; quantus . . . tantus, as great as; tantō, by so much; quantō . . . tantō (with comparatives), the . . . the; tantī, gen. of price, of

such value; est tantī, it is worth while.

**tardē**, [tardus], adv., slowly, tardily, late.

**tardō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [tardus], retard, delay.

**tardus**, -a, -um, adj., slow.

**Tarquinius**, -i, [Tarquiniī, a city of Etruria], m., a Roman name; L. Tarquinius, being arrested and brought before the senate as one of Catiline's accomplices, turned state's evidence and charged Crassus with being concerned in the conspiracy.

**Tarracīnēnsis**, -e, [Tarracīna], adj., of Tarracina; as noun, **Tarracīnēnsis**, -is, m. and f., Tarracīnian, a citizen of Tarracina, a town in Latium.

**tēctum**, -i, [part. of tegō], n., house, dwelling.

**tegō**, -ere, tēxi, tēctus, [TEG, cover], cover; protect, defend.

**tēlūm**, -i, n., (missile), weapon; cum tēlō esse, go armed.

**temerē**, adv., hastily, without due consideration.

**temeritās**, -ātis, [temerē], f., recklessness, foolhardiness.

**temperō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [tempus], with dat., use with moderation, restrain one's self in.

**tempestās**, -ātis, [tempus], f., time, period; storm, tempest; pl., emergency, crisis.

**templum**, -i, [TEM, cui], n., (place marked off by the augur's staff), temple.

**temptō**, -are, -āvī, -ātus, [intensive from tendō], handle; try, attempt; attack, assail; tempt, sound, tamper with.

tempus, -oris, [TEM, cut], n., portion of time, time; occasion, opportunity; condition (of things), state, times, circumstances; need, emergency, exigency, crisis; id temporis, at just that time.

**tendō**, -ere, tetendī, tentus or tēnsus, [TEN, stretch], stretch, extend; lay, contrive; exert one's self, struggle, press on.

**tenebrae**, -ārum, f. pl., darkness.

**teneō**, -ēre, -ui, tentus, [TEN, stretch], hold, hold fast, keep; possess, control.

**tenuis**, -e, [TEN, stretch], adj., (thin), poor, humble.

**Terentius**, -a, name of a Roman gens; Cn. Terentius was a member of the senate in B.C. 63.

**terra**, -ae, [TERS, parch], f., (dry) land; earth; country, land; orbis terrārum, the whole world.

**terreō**, -ēre, -ui, -itus, frighten, alarm, terrify, terrorize, overawe.

**terribilis**, -e, [terreō], adj., frightful, dreadful.

**tertius**, -a, -um, [ter, three], num. adj., third.

**testamentum**, -i, [testor], n., will.

**testis**, -is, m. and f., witness.

**testor**, -āri, -ātus sum, [testis], call to witness.

**tetrarchēs**, -ae, [τετράρχης, ruler of a fourth part of the land], m., tetrarch, prince.

**Ti.**, abbreviation for Tiberius.

**Tiberis**, -is, m., the Tiber.

**Tiberius**, -i, m., Tiberius, a Roman forename.

timeō, -ēre, -ui, —, [TIM, stun], fear, be afraid, dread.  
 timidus, -a, -um, [TIM, stun], adj., timid, cowardly.  
 timor, -ōris, [TIM, stun], m., fear, alarm.  
 toga, -ae, [TEG, cover], f., toga, a flowing robe of white woolen stuff worn only by Roman citizens in their civil life.  
 tolerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [TOL, lift], bear, endure; stand, withstand.  
 tollō, -ere, sustuli, sublātus, [TOL, lift], exalt; extol; remove, suppress.  
 toreuma, -atis, [tōpeuia], n., embossed work, work in relief, carved vase.  
 torpēscō, -ere, torpuī, —, [inceptive from torpeō, be stiff], grow dull, torpid, or sluggish.  
 Torquātus, -i, [torquātus, wearing a collar], m., Torquātus, see Mānius.  
 tōtus, -a, -um, gen. tōtius, dat. tōti, the whole of, entire, all.  
 tractō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. from trahō], manage, govern, carry on, administer; treat.  
 trādō, -ere, -didi, -ditus, [trāns + dō], give up, hand over; commit, commend, entrust; give over, surrender.  
 trahō, -ere, trāxi, trāctus, [TRAG, drag], drag, drag off, plunder, waste, squander; lead away, carry away, divert.  
 trāmes, -itis, [TRA, cross], m., by-path, cross-road.  
 tranquillus, -a, -um, adj., tranquil, peaceable, undisturbed.  
 trāns, in composition, over, across, through; beyond.

Trāns-alpīnus, -a, -um, [Alpēs, the Alps], adj., Transalpine, beyond the Alps (from Rome).  
 trāns-eō, -ire, -iū, -itus, pass through.  
 trāns-ferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus, transfer, postpone, defer.  
 trānsīgō, -ere, -ēgi, -āctus, [trāns + agō], pass through.  
 Trāns-padānus, -a, -um, [Padānus, of the Padus or Po], adj., Transpadane, beyond the Po; as noun, Trāns-padānus, -i, m., Transpadanian, one living in Northern Italy beyond the Po.  
 trepidō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [trepidus, agitated], be agitated, be disturbed, be alarmed.  
 trēs, tria, gen. trium, num. adj., three.  
 trēs-virī, -ōrum, m. pl., the trēs-virī capitālēs, a board of three men, who were given charge of the prisons and executions.  
 tribūnicius, -a, -um, [tribūnus], adj., of the tribune or tribunes.  
 tribūnus, -i, [tribus, tribe], m., tribune:  
 (1) tribūnus plēbis, tribune of the plebs, one of ten plebeian magistrates charged with the protection of the commons, in whose interest they could exercise an unlimited veto power upon the senate, the comitia, or upon any other Roman magistrate.  
 (2) tribūnus militum, military tribune, one of six officers of the legion, each of whom commanded it in turn for

two months of the year; they were principally young men of the equestrian rank, who began their public career with this service in the army.  
 tribūo, -ere, -ui, -ūtus, [tribus, tribe], (distribute by tribes), give, impart.  
 triduum, -i, [trēs + diēs], n., three days' time, three days.  
 trīgintā, indecl. num. adj., thirty.  
 trīstia, -ae, [trīstis], f., sadness, gloom.  
 triumphō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [triumphus, triumph], celebrate a triumph, triumph.  
 Trōiānus, -a, -um, [Trōia], of Troy, Trojan; as noun, Trōiānus, -i, m., a Trojan, inhabitant of Troy in Asia Minor.  
 trucidō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, butcher, slaughter, massacre.  
 tū, tuī, pers. pron., thou, you; pl., vōs, you.  
 tuba, -ae, f., trumpet.  
 tueor, -ēri, tūtus (tuitus) sum, protect, defend.  
 Tulliānum, -i, [old Latin tullius, spring], n., the Tulliānum, a dungeon in the state prison at Rome; see carcer.  
 Tullius, -a, name of a Roman gens; M. Tullius Cicerō, the orator and writer, was consul in B.C. 63.  
 Tullus, -i, m., name of a family in the Volcatian gens; L. Volcātius Tullus was consul in B.C. 66.  
 tum, [TA, this], adv., then, at that time; thereafter, at once, thereupon.  
 tumultus, -ūs, [TVM, swell], m., uproar, commotion, disturbance, confusion; uprising, revolt, insurrection.  
 tumulus, -i, [TVM, swell], m., hill, height.  
 tunica, -ae, f., tunic, an under-garment of woollen stuff worn by Romans.  
 turba, -ae, [TVR, crowd], f., disorder, disturbance, tumult, riot.  
 turbulentus, -a, -um, [turba], adj., disorderly, boisterous.  
 turpiter [turpis, base], adv., disgracefully, dishonorably.  
 turpitūdō, -inis, [turpis, base], f., disgrace, dishonor, infamy, ignominy.  
 Tūscī, -ōrum, m. pl., Tuscans, Etruscans, Etrurians, people of Etruria.  
 tūtus, -a, -um, [part. of tueor], adj., safe, secure.  
 tuus, -a, -um, [tū], poss. pron. adj., thy, your.  
 tyranus, -i, [tōpavos], m., tyrant.  
 U.  
 ubi, adv., of place, where; of time, when, after; ubi pri-mum, as soon as.  
 ubi-que, adv., anywhere, everywhere.  
 ulcis̄or, -i, ultus sum, avenge.  
 ullus, -a, -um, gen. ullius, dat. ūlli, [dim. of ūnus], adj., any.  
 ulterior, -ius, gen. -ōris, [comp. of unused ulter, beyond], adj., farther.  
 ultra, [unused ulter, beyond], adv., beyond; thereafter.  
 ultrō, [unused ulter, beyond], adv., (beyond what is required), of one's own accord, voluntarily.

Umbrēnus, -ī, m., name of a Roman family; *P. Umbrēnus*, a freedman who had engaged in business in Gaul, undertook to persuade the Allobroges to aid in Catiline's conspiracy.  
 umquam, adv., ever, at any time.  
 ūnā, [ūnus], adv., at the same time, together.  
 unde, adv., whence, from which, where.  
 undique, [unde + -que], adv., from every quarter, on all sides.  
 ūnivorus (-versus), -a, -um, [ūnus + vorsus], adj., all together, in a body, taken collectively, in general.  
 ūnus, -a, -um, gen. ūnius, dat. ūni, num. adj., one, a single; alone, only; in ūnum, to one place, together.  
 ūnus-quisque, ūnaquaeque, ūnumquidque, indef. pron., each one, each.  
 urbānus, -a, -um, [urbs], adj., of the city, in the city, city (of Rome).  
 urbs, urbīs, f., city; the city (of Rome).  
 urgeō, (urgueō), -ere, ursī, —, [vrg, press], press hard, press closely.  
 ūsque, adv., even to; ūsque eō, to such a degree, so much so; quo ūsque, how far? how long?  
 ūsūrpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ūsus + RAP, snatch], employ, apply, use.  
 ūsus, -ūs, [ūtor], m., use; experience; intercourse; need, necessities, food; service, advantage, interest.

ut or utī, adv. and conj.:  
 (1) As adv., of time, *when, as soon as*; of manner: interrogative, *how*; relative, *as, just as, as much as*.  
 (2) As conj., with subj. of result, *that, so that*; with subj. of purpose, *that, in order that, in order to, to*.  
 uter-que, utraque, utrumque, gen. utriusque, dat. utrīque, [uter, which of two], adj., each, each one, both; utrīque, both parties.  
 utī, see ut.  
 ūtilis, -e, [ūtor], adj., useful, serviceable, beneficial.  
 ūtilitās, -ātis, [ūtilis], f., benefit, advantage, expediency.  
 ūtor, -ī, ūsus sum, with abl., use, make use of, make a tool of, employ, avail one's self of, enjoy; manage; exercise, practise; sermōne ūtī, engage in conversation; largius ūtī, squander.  
 ut-pote, [pote, able], adv., *inasmuch as, since*; utopte quī, naturally as one who.  
 utrimque, [uterque], adv., from both sides.  
 uxor, -ōris, f., wife.

## V.

vacillō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, stagger, totter.  
 vacuēfaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus, [vacuus + faciō], make vacant, vacate, clear.  
 vacuous, -a, -um, adj., empty, free, devoid of; defenceless, unprotected; ownerless, having no master.

vadimōniūm, -ī, [vas, bail], n., bail, security.  
 vāgīna, -ae, f., scabbard, sheath.  
 vagor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [vagus], wander about, roam.  
 vagus, -a, -um, [vag, carry], adj., roving, roaming, wandering, unsettled.  
 valeō, -ēre, -ūjī, -itūrus [VAL, strong], be strong, be vigorous, have strength, possess power, have weight, avail, prevail, succeed.  
 Valērius, see Flaccus.  
 validus, -a, -um, [VAL, strong], adj., strong, vigorous, powerful.  
 vānitās, -ātis, [vānus], f., fickleness, vanity.  
 vānus, -a, -um, adj., empty, idle, useless; false, wavering, irresolute.  
 Varguntēiūs, -a, name of a Roman gens; *L. Varguntēiūs*, a senator, together with C. Corñelius, made an unsuccessful attempt to assassinate Cicero.  
 variē, [varius], adv., variously, differently.  
 varius, -a, -um, adj., various, diverse; versatile.  
 vās, vāsīs, pl., vāsa, -ōrum, n., vessel; vase.  
 vāstō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [vāstus], ravage; harass.  
 vāstus, -a, -um, adj., vast; vāstus animus, insatiable ambition.  
 vēcordia, -ae, [vēcors, senseless], f., insanity.  
 vectigal, -ālis, [veh, carry], n., revenue.  
 vectigālis, -e, [vectigal], adj., tributary.

vehemēns, -ēntis, adj., violent, furious, impetuous; severe.  
 vehementer, [vehemēns], adv., very greatly, exceedingly.  
 vel, [old imperative of volō], conj., or; vel . . . vel, either . . . or.  
 vēlūm, -ī, n., sail.  
 vel-ut or vēl-utī, adv., just as, as, like; just as if, as if, as though, as it were.  
 vēnālis, -e, [vēnum, that which is for sale], adj., purchasable, venal.  
 vēndō, -ere, -didi, -ditus, [vēnum, that which is for sale + dō], sell, set a price on.  
 vēnēficus, -a, -um, [venēnum + FAC, make], adj., poisonous; as noun, vēnēficus, -ī, m., poisoner.  
 vēnēnum, -ī, n., drug; vēnēnum malum, poison.  
 veniō, -ire, vēnī, ventus, [VEN, go], come; used impersonally in the passive, ventum est, he or they came.  
 vēnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, hunt.  
 venter, -trīs, n., belly; appetite; gluttony.  
 (verber), -ēris, n., (usually pl.), stripes, blows; scourging, flogging.  
 verberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [verber], scourge, flog.  
 verbum, -ī, n., word; verba facere or loqui, speak; verbō, with but a word, briefly; verbīs, verbally.  
 vērē, [vērus], adv., truly, truthfully, correctly, accurately.  
 vereor, -ērī, veritus sum, fear, dread.

vērō, [vērus], adv., *in fact, truly, certainly, assuredly, indeed; but.*  
 versō, see vorsō.  
 versus, -ūs, [vert, turn], m., *verse; versūs facere, write verse, compose poetry.*  
 vērum, -i, [vērus], n., *the truth; ex vērō, according to the truth; prō vērō, as true.*  
 vērum, [vērus], adv., *in fact, but, but yet; vērum enim vērō, but certainly, but assuredly.*  
 vērus, -a, -um, adj., *true, real; right.*  
 vescor, -i, —, *take food, eat, gratify the palate.*  
 vespera, -ae, [vas, burn], f., *evening.*  
 Vesta, -ae, [vas, burn], f., *Vesta, goddess of the hearth.*  
 vester, see vostor.  
 vestimentum, -i, [vestis, clothing], n., *garment, vesture, apparel.*  
 veterānus, -a, -um, [vetus], adj., *veteran; as noun, veterāni, -ōrum, m. pl., veterans.*  
 vētō, -are, -ul, -itus, *forbid.*  
 vetus, -eris, adj., *old, old-time, of long standing; former.*  
 vēxō, -are, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. from vehō], *disturb, make restless, harass, torment; waste, abuse.*  
 via, -ae, [veh, carry], f., *road, way; path, course.*  
 vicēsumus, see vīgēsumus.  
 vicinitās, -ātis, [vicinus, neighboring], f., *neighborhood, vicinity.*  
 victor, -ōris, [vic, conquer], m., *conqueror, victor; in apposition, victorious.*

victōria, -ae, [victor], f., *victory, success.*  
 victus, -ūs, [viv, live], m., *food, mode of living, style.*  
 vīcus, -i, [vic, dwell], m., *street.*  
 vidēlicet, [for vidēre licet], adv., *evidently, of course, no doubt; often used ironically.*  
 video, -ēre, vīdi, visus, [vid, see], *see, behold, observe; witness; pass., videor, -ēri, visus sum, be seen, appear, seem.*  
 vigeō, -ēre, -ui, —, [vig, vigor], *be vigorous, thrive, flourish; aētās viget, we are in the prime of life.*  
 vīgēsumus or vīcēsumus, -a, -um, [vīginti], num. adj., *twentieth.*  
 vigilia, -ae, [vigil, awake], f., *watching, sleeplessness, want of sleep; watch, a fourth part of the night; pl., the men on watch, sentinels, watch, guard.*  
 vigilō, -are, -āvi, -ātus, [vigil, awake], *watch, keep awake, be without sleep, be awake; be watchful, be vigilant, look out for.*  
 vili, -e, adj., *of little value, cheap.*  
 villa, -ae, [vic, dwell], f., *country-house, farm-house; country-seat, villa.*  
 vincō, -ere, vīci, victus, [vic, conquer], *conquer, defeat, beat, vanquish; be victorious, prevail; get the better of, exhaust.*  
 vinculum, -i, [vinciō, bind], n., *fetter; pl., chains, prison, custody, confinement.*  
 vindicō, -icis, m. and f., *(defender, avenger); executioner.*  
 vindicō, -are, -āvi, -ātus, [vindex], *assert one's claim to,*

demand, claim; restore; punish, inflict punishment on.  
 vinum, -i, n., *wine.*  
 violentia, -ae, [violentus, violent], f., *violence, rude attack, fury.*  
 vir, viri, m., *man, husband; man of valor.*  
 virēs, see vis.  
 virgō, -inis, f., *maiden, virgin; Vestal virgin, a priestess of Vesta.*  
 virilis, -e, [vir], adj., *of a man, manly; worthy of a man, requiring the daring of a man.*  
 virtūs, -ūtis, [vir], f., *bravery, valor, courage; mental energy, vigor of mind, ability, talents, intellectual superiority; moral worth, good qualities, merit, honor, honesty, virtue, excellence, character, strength of character.*  
 vis, —, acc. vim, abl. vī, f., *strength, force, power; violence, impetuosity, fury; pl., virēs, -ium, bodily strength, physical powers.*  
 visō, -ere, visi, visus, [freq. from videō], *view; examine, visit.*  
 vīta, -ae, [viv, live], f., *life, existence; course of life.*  
 vitium, -i, n., *fault, vice.*  
 vivō, -ere, vīxi, victus, [viv, live], *live.*  
 vivus, -a, -um, [viv, live], adj., *alive, living.*  
 vix, adv., *with difficulty, scarcely.*  
 vix-dum, adv., *scarcely yet, hardly, but just.*  
 vocābulum, -i, [vocabō], n., *name.*  
 vocō, -are, -āvi, -ātus, [voc, call], *call, summon.*  
 volgus, -i, [valg, press], n., *people, crowd, mob, rabble.*  
 volitō, -are, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. from volō, fly], *flit about, hover about.*  
 volnerō, -are, -āvi, -ātus, [volnus], *wound.*  
 volnus, -ēris, [vel, tear], n., *wound.*  
 volō, velle, volui, —, [vol, wish], *will, wish, want, desire, like; be willing, consent, approve.*  
 Volturcius, -i, m., *a Roman name; T. Volturcius of Crotona, a Catilinarian conspirator, being arrested in company with the Allobroges, turned state's evidence, and was subsequently pardoned and rewarded by the senate.*  
 voltus, -ūs, m., *countenance; features, looks; face.*  
 voluntārius, -a, -um, [voluntātis], adj., *voluntary; as noun, voluntārius, -i, m., volunteer.*  
 voluntās, -ātis, [vol, wish], f., *will, good-will, wish, desire, approval, consent.*  
 voluptārius, -a, -um, [voluptātis], adj., *pleasant, luxurious.*  
 voluptās, -ātis, [vol, wish], f., *pleasure, enjoyment, delight.*  
 volvō, -ere, volvī, volvūtus, [volv, roll], *roll over, turn over in one's mind, revolve, reflect upon, consider.*  
 vorsō (versō), -are, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. from vortō, turn], *keep turning; pass. as deponent, vorsor, -āri, -ātus sum, be active. be busy, be occupied,*

*be engaged, be concerned; in summā sevēritāte versāri, exhibit the greatest severity.*  
 vorsus, [part. of vortō, turn], adv., turned in the direction of, towards.

vōster (vester), -tra, -trum, [vōs], poss. pron. adj., your, yours.

vōtūm, -i, [part. of voveō, vow], vow.

vōx, vōcis, [voc, call], f., voice.

## INDEX.

The figures in parenthesis show how many times the word occurs in the *Bellum Catilinae*. Roman numerals (as viii) refer to the Introduction; other references (as 43, 15) are to page and line of the text; n. = note.

**a** (29), ab (37): 'on the side of,' 54, 3. ab dexterā, 'on the right,' 55, 9.  
**abdicō** (1), used absolutely, 37, 6.  
**Ablative:** *Absolute*, with perf. part. of deponent used passively, 5, 30.  
*Accompaniment*, without cum, 10, 16; 53, 14.  
*Cause*, 22, 14, n.  
*Manner*, without cum or adj.: mōre, 24, 19; 40, 15; 55, 2; ūrdine, 40, 22; silentiō, 1, 2; 50, 7; vi, 32, 29.  
*Place where*: cf. quibus in locis, 6, 11, with quod locō, 54, 1; cf. proeliō, 55, 19, with in proeliō, 56, 32; cf. in sinistrā parte, 55, 14, with ex alterā parte, 55, 18.  
*Separation*: With prep.: with adjectives: allēnus, 42, 15; di-vorsus, 25, 16; 47, 8; tūtus, 24, 15; vacuus, 10, 6; 40, 14; with adverbs: longē, 56, 24; procul, 3, 11; 13, 17; with verbs: absūm, 5, 10; 15, 22; 31, 17; āvortō, 54, 24; dēfendō, 26, 18; 35, 4; dētineō, 3, 15; dis-cēdō, 25, 7; 27, 7; dissentiō, 3, 7; divellō, 41, 21; ēripiō, 38, 1; mūniō, 24, 1; sēcēdō, 24, 26; trahō, 6, 14; tueor, 20, 18. Without prep.; with adjectives, privātus, 26, 6; with verbs: careō, 9, 19; cēdō, 7, 9; ēripiō, 35, 11; excēdō, 7, 8; liberō, 31, 15; moveō, 16, 28; prohibēō, 20, 8.  
*Source*: With prep.: with orior, 5, 8; 25, 16; 43, 16. Without prep.: with nātus, 3, 25; orior, 23, 8; without verb, 51, 8.  
*Specification*: with in, 3, 32; dependent on ante . . . fuisse, 49, 29.  
*Time*: cf. in bellō, 2, 1, with bellō Cimbricō, 55, 16; cf. in tāli tempore, 38, 19, with eō tempore, 38, 27.  
*With adjectives*: dignus, 3, 17; expers, note to patriae, 24, 17; intentus, 2, 17; note to colundō, 3, 13; 50, 19.  
*With nouns*, opus, note to cōnsultō, 1, 14; 33, 6.  
*With verbs*, egeō, 1, 16, n.  
**abundē** (2), used colloquially like a pred. adj. with sum, 15, 26; 54, 10.  
**ac** (27): 'and yet,' 2, 24; 33, 16; 49, 29; contrā ac, 56, 9. iūxtā ac, 29, 3. simul ac, 5, 32; 20, 11. See atque.  
**accipiō** (7): 'hear,' 4, 17.  
*With a*, 36, 4.  
**accūsō** (1), with quod, 31, 8.

**Accusative:** *Double*, note to *lubidinem*, 1, 22; 35, 5; 38, 10, n.

*Exclamation*, with *prō*, 15, 2.  
*Limit of motion*, ad id loci, 34, 16, n. See *ad*, and in with *acc.*

*Result:* With neut. adj., 19, 17; 53, 28. With neut. pron., 2, 11, n.

With *propius*, note to *virtutem*, 7, 32.

With *verbs*: *mentior*, 38, 26, n. See *sui*, under *sē*, with verbs.

**ad** (65): ad *hōc*, 'besides,' 10, 2, and often. ad id loci, 34, 16, n. With *litterās dō*, 34, 1; 'to the house of,' 19, 16.

**adeō**, adv. (2), Id *adeō*, 27, 23; 29, 9.

**adipiscor** (6), *adeptus*, used passively, 5, 30, n.

**Adjectives**, often used substantively in sing. and pl., as *bonum*, 6, 30; *bona*, 20, 12. See also under Agreement, and names of cases.

**admonēō** (2): with *dē*, 4, 12; with acc. and gen., 16, 9.

**adulēscēns** (5), as adj., 29, 12; elsewhere as noun.

**adulēscēntulus** (3), of Caesar at the age of thirty-seven, note to *ab adulēscēntulō*, 39, 10.

**Adverbs**, modifying nouns, 39, 12, n. See Colloquialisms.

**Agreement**, peculiarities of: *Gerundive*, *optanda*, with nouns of different gender, 7, 18.

*Nouns*, pl. name referring to two persons, 12, 6, n.

*Pronouns*: *alius alii* with pl. subject, 16, 20, n; attracted to pred. noun, 7, 32, n; 14, 17; 41, 19; 51, 1; 54, 24; *cūlius*, with pl. antec., 52, 12, n; neut. pl.:

with fem. sing. nouns, 4, 7, n; 7, 19, n; 22, 9; with *rēs*, 11, 26, n.

*Verbs*: *sing.*, with two subjects, 6, 31, n; note to *sequēbātur*, 8, 24; 18, 10; 20, 16; 27, 20; 31, 24; 39, 32; 53, 31; *pl.*, with collective noun, 38, 19; 39, 7; with sing. subject and phrase with *cum*, 32, 19; sing. and pl. verbs with same subject, 6, 3, n.

**Agriculture**, fit for slaves, 3, 14, n.

**ālō** (3), nowhere parenthetic, 38, 8; 38, 30; 43, 31.

**aliēnus** (21), with *nōminibus*, 26, 10, n; 26, 11, n. See Ablative and Genitive with adjectives.

**alīus** (85): *aliōs aliī*, 56, 11.

*alius aliō*, 2, 4; 19, 8. *aliārum atque*, 29, 7. Cf. *ali... pars*, 30, 3; 38, 18; 57, 3, with *pars... aliī*, 1, 18, n. For *alter*, 50, 11, n.

**Allies**: Roman policy toward, note to *beneficīs*, 7, 9. Plundering of, 9, 4, n.

**Alliteration**, XIII, and 6, 7, n.

**Allobrogēs** (10), note to *lēgātīs*, 39, 23.

**alter** (11), with *ūnus*, 54, 3.

**ambitus** (1), note to *lēgībus*, 12, 26.

**amplius** (5), not affecting construction, 55, 23, n.

**an** (7): In dir. ques., with ellipsis of first clause, 41, 25; 43, 5; 43, 7. In indir. ques., 18, 2; 46, 27. With *-ne*, 1, 13; 46, 24.

**anima** (8), for *animus*, 2, 14.

**animus** (57): 'baser inclinations,' 46, 20. *cōnscius animus*, 10, 4. in *animum inducō*, 50, 18. Pleonastic, 39, 19, and often.

**ante**, prep. (4), ante *Rōmānōs fuisse*, 49, 29.

**Antōnius** (9): Character, 16, 4, n. Elected consul, 17, 14, n. Agreement as to province, 18, 19, n. Movements against Catiline, 53, 14, n. Feigns sickness, 55, 18, n.

**Apposition**: Acc. and inf. clauses in apposition with a pron., 9, 8. Partitive, *cīvīs . . . gēnūs*, 30, 27. See also *is*, under Pleonastic.

**apud** (8): 'at the house of,' 27, 1. 'in the hands of,' 14, 28.

**Āpūlia** (5), 21, 14, n.

**aquila** (1), 55, 16, n.

**Archaisms**: XIII; *colōs* for color, 11, 8. *cupidō* for *cupiditās*, 3, 8. *dēscēnsus* for *dēscēndūm*, 53, 13. *exitūm* for *exitūm*, 51, 10, n. *expers* with abl., note to *patriae*, 24, 17. *honōre honestātōs*, 26, 12. *hostem ferīre*, 6, 6; 56, 7. *ita rēs esset* for *ita esset*, 47, 25. *mūltō* for *longē*, 27, 11. *necessitūdō* for *necessitātēs*, 12, 4, and often. *neglēgerīs* for *neglēxerīs*, 43, 10, n. *perditūm eō*, 27, 16, n. *-que . . . -que*, 7, 4; 27, 15. *senātī* for *senātūs*, 21, 15, n. *sīne fraude*, 27, 6, n. *suppliciūm* for *supplicātōs*, 7, 1, n. *tempētās* for *tempūs*, 5, 26, n.

**Arrētinus** (1), 27, 2, n.

**asper** (8), used substantively, 55, 10.

**at** (18): Refuting an objection, 43, 5. Strengthened by *contrā*, 9, 3. With *enīm*, 43, 12, n.

**Athēniēnsis** (4), note to *Athēniēnsēs*, 1, 21.

**atque**, before words beginning with vowel (46), *consonant*

(101): *aliārum atque*, 29, 7. *Atque ego*, 44, 5. *atque etiam*, 48, 13. See *ac*.

**Attraction**. See Agreement, under Pronouns, and Subjunctive.

**auctor** (2): 'authority,' 17, 6. Opposed to *scriptor*, 2, 25.

**audīcia** (14), in good sense, 7, 3; 44, 13; 53, 25; 54, 22; 54, 26.

**audiō** (7): With acc. and pres. part., 39, 1. With *ex*, 36, 11; 39, 16.

**augurēs**, note to *sacerdōtīa*, 15, 32.

**aut** (57), *nōn . . . aut*, 9, 15.

**autem** (9): Always second in clause. In question, correcting one's self, 43, 8. *porrō autem*, 35, 11.

**Autronius** (5), 12, 5, n.

**auxiliūm** (7), in pl., 'aid,' 5, 14; 48, 20.

Brevity of Sallust's style, XIII.

**Brūtūs** (2), 17, 30, n.

**Caesar**, C. Iūlius (13): Attacked by *equitēs*, 39, 17, n; 49, 17, n. Dangerous proposition concerning the conspirators, 44, 32, n. Debts, 39, 13, n. Epicureanism, 43, 2, n. Guards Statilius, 37, 9, n. In conspiracy of '60,' 13, 11, n; 39, 21, n. Order of speaking, 40, 11, n. Repetition of antecedent in his writings, 44, 24 n.

**cālō** (1), 55, 15, n.

**Capitōliūm** (2), 37, 3, n.

**Capua** (3), 21, 13, n.

**carcer** (2) Māmertīnus, 51, 1, n.

**Carthāgō** (1), destroyed, 7, 14, n.

**Cassius** (4), 12, 6, n.

**Catilina** (55): Accused by L.

Paulus, note to *interrogātus*, 22, 20. Ancestors, 3, 25, n. Gives signal prematurely, 13, 11, n. Plans (64 B.C.), 11, 22, n. Prevented from being candidate, 12, 28, n; 12, 29, n. Prosecuted by Luceius, note to *Catilinae*, 17, 16. See *xiv-xviii*, and headings to sections throughout the notes.

*Catō* (8), 45, 7, n.

*Catulus* (4), 25, 17, n.

*causa* (18), *eā causā*, 46, 19.

*Censor*, power of, 16, 28, n.

*cēterum* (3): 'but,' 43, 15. 'Further,' 12, 13. 'I only need to add,' 14, 19.

*cēterus* (35), in sing., 9, 12; 27, 6; 32, 23; 48, 28; 55, 21.

*Cethēgus* (9), 12, 6, n.

*Chiasmus*, XIII; 3, 4, n.

*Cicerō* (18): Elected consul, note to M. Tullius, 17, 14. *optumus cōnsul*, 32, 22, n. Unpopularity, 16, 22, n.

*Cinna* (1), 8, 7, n; 37, 1, n.

*circiter*, prep. (3), of time, 11, 27; 13, 1.

*clāvus*: *lātus*, note to *senātōrī*, 12, 5; *angustus*, 12, 8, n.

*ciliēns* (3), 13, 23, n.

*coepiō* (10), with pass. inf., note to *dūci*, 8, 25; 44, 24.

Colloquialisms: XIII; *ab Rōmā*, 31, 17, n. *abundō sum*, 15, 26; 54, 10. *agitō* for *agō*, 7, 10, and often. *belli faciundi*, 17, 20. *commodō*, 11, 12. *colubet* for *lubet*, 41, 22. *-ēre* for *-ērunt*, 15, 4, n. *etiam*, 'still,' 10, 9; 56, 25. *exaequō* for *aequō*, 2, 27. *exōrnō* for *ōrnō*, 27, 3. *expūrgō* for *pūrgō*, 23, 1. *facinus faceret*, 6, 7, n. *fācundia* for

*ēloquentia*, 49, 28. *frūstrāsum*, 14, 11. *iūxtā mēcum*, 54, 1. *manufēstus*, of persons, 32, 5. *negōtium* for *rēs*, 43, 10. *ni for nisi*, 14, 9. *nīllus for nōn*, 47, 29. *opitulor*, 24, 22. *patrō*, 13, 10, n. *paucis* (*sc. verbis*), 3, 21; 4, 12. *pleonastic pron.*, see *is*. *populārēs* for *socii*, 16, 15. 17, 15; 47, 11. *portō* for *ferō*, 5, 14, n. *pūgnandō* for *pūgnāns*, 56, 20, n. *quisquam locūs*, 22, 11. *studeō* with acc. and inf., 1, 1, n. *vivere cōpia*, 12, 16, n.

*cōlōnia* (3), 12, 10, n.

*comitia* (2), *centuriāta*, 17, 14, n; 18, 1, n.

*compertum habeoō*, 20, 20, n; 53, 22.

Compound verb replaced by simple verb, 6, 13, n.

Conditional sentences: (a) indic. pres., 54, 9, juxtaposed with fut. perf., 54, 11; (b) *nisi forte*, 15, 24; (c) *si modo*, 31, 10; 44, 14. See Subjunctive, under Conditional.

*cōstituō* (5): With comp. inf., 19, 3; 20, 3. With *utī* and subj., 32, 19.

*cōsuēscō* (1), impersonally, 16, 18.

*cōsul* (32): *dēsignātus*, 12, 26, n. Election (63 B.C.), 17, 14, n. Inauguration, 13, 2, n. Pl. used for 'government', 18, 2, n.; 19, 10. Usual army of, 51, 14, n.

*cōsultō* (3), with dat., like *cōsulō*, 5, 18, n.

*cōsultum*. See note to *dēcrēvit*, 21, 1.

Contracted verb forms, 13, 8; 14, 19; 39, 16.

*cōpia* (20): In sing., 'for army,' 52, 4; 56, 26; *vivere cōpia*, 12, 16, n.

*Cotta* (1), 13, 3, n.

*Crassus* (10): Guards Gabinius, 37, 9, n. In conspiracy of '66, 13, 11, n; 39, 21, n. Pleads for criminals, 38, 30, n. Rivalry with Pompey, 12, 19, n. Wealth, 12, 18, n.

*crēdō* (14): Ironical, 47, 6. With dat., 22, 12.

*cultus* (3): 'clothing,' 38, 5; 'dissipation,' 9, 12; 'style,' 28, 10.

*cum*, prep. (64): *iūxtā mēcum*, 54, 2. *nisi cum*, 24, 29. *simul cum*, 2, 9. With noun, forming a second subject, 32, 17. With *tēlō* and *tēlis*, for *armātus*, 19, 12; 39, 18; 39, 31.

*cupiditās* (3), 1, 19; 3, 32; 16, 9.

*cupidō* (4), 3, 8; 5, 31; 7, 19; 9, 15. See Archaisms.

*cūria* (3), for 'the Senate,' 33, 8, n.

*curūlis*. See *sella*.

*Cūrius* (5), 16, 26; 20, 6.

*Cyrus* (1), 1, 21, n.

*Damasippus* (2), 43, 27, n.

*Dative*: *Agency*, 14, 9, n; with passive verb, 10, 16.

*Purpose*, 2, 14, n; 5, 10, n. *Reference*, with pres. part., 11, 24; 40, 22; 53, 13; (part. used alone), 19, 15.

*Separation*, 9, 2, n; 9, 4; 30, 19.

*With adjectives*: *aliēnus*, 52, 14; *suspēctior*, 5, 27; *vacuus*, 11, 3.

*With nouns*, *Insidiae*, 23, 19, n.

*With verbs*, *placeō*, 1, 20, n; *temperō*, 8, 22, n; *cōnsultō*, 5, 18, n; *insum*, 12, 4; 16, 28; 31, 18; 53, 25; *superō*, 15, 6.

*dissimulātor* (1), 3, 31, n.

*docta*, with different constructions, 17, 31, n.

*dominātiō* (5), of Sulla, 4, 3, n.

*domus* (21), loc. *domūl*, 20, 5, n.

*dubitō* (5), always affirmatively: With ind. ques., 35, 12; 48, 11. With inf., 11, 1.

*dūcō* (2), 'think,' 2, 32; 8, 25.

*ductō* (3), 'conduct,' 8, 12; 12, 20; 13, 20.

*dum* (11): For *dum modo*, 4, 5, n; 10, 13. 'while,' with imp. subj., 6, 7. See Subjunctive.

*ēdoceō* (3), with two aces., 11, 11. Education of Roman boys and girls, note to *litteris*, 17, 31.

*ēgeō* (2): With abl., 'need,' 1, 16. With gen., 'lack,' 44, 13.

*ego* (74): In sing., postpositive (except 26, 5; 26, 13). In pl., postpositive (except 14, 1; 14, 28; 16, 8; 15, 9; 16, 24; 24, 14; 54, 14). *nostrī*, as objective gen., 1, 9, n.

*Ēn* (1) with nom., 15, 17.

*Epistolary*. See Tenses.

*equestris*. See *ōrdō*.

*equidēm* (5): In speeches and letters, 47, 16; 53, 30. With first person, 42, 5; 42, 20; 46, 29.

*equitēs*, 12, 8, n; 39, 17, n; 49, 17, n.

*equus* (5), *equō*, 'on horseback,' 55, 22.

*ēre* for *-ērunt*, 15, 4, n.

*ēripō* (9): With abl., 35, 11. With dat., 9, 3; 43, 6. With *ex*, 38, 1; 38, 16.

**et** (121): *alius . . . et*, 46, 2. **Explanatory**, 13, 18. *iūxtā . . . et*, 43, 24. *nam et*, 26, 10. *pār . . . et*, 2, 25. With names of consuls in abl. abs., 11, 27; 12, 25; 29, 11.

**etiam** (11): With *mollēs*, 10, 9. With *tum*, 1, 19, n.

**ex or ē** (68): 'after,' 3, 10; 22, 9. With *audiō*, 36, 11; 39, 15. With person after *cōgnōscō*, 34, 2; 53, 11.

**exemplum** (5), 25, 18, n; 34, 1, n.

**expers** (1), with abl. and gen., note to *patriae*, 24, 18.

**Fabia.** See note to *cum sacerdōte Vestae*, 10, 19.

**facinus** (25), in good sense, 2, 18; 6, 7; 14, 15; 49, 24.

**faciō** (59): Used absolutely, 6, 22, n. With acc. and dat., 24, 15. See *ut*, under so-called omission of.

**faenerātor** (2), 24, 17, n.

**fāma** (11), in bad sense, 3, 8.

**familiārum** for *familiās*, 41, 21, n.

**fascēs** (2), 13, 4, n; note to *insignia*, 44, 15.

**ferentārii** (1), 56, 1, n.

**Fidius** (1), 26, 5.

*figūra etymologica*, 6, 7, n.

**fīō.** See *Omission*, of verbs.

*First Oration against Catiline*, xvii, 23, 3, n.

**Flaccus** (2), 34, 10, n.

**flagitium** (5), coupled with *facinus*, 9, 22, n.

*Fourth Oration against Catiline*, xviii, 40, 1, n.

**Freedmen**, 30, 29, n.

**Frequentatives:** Common in Sallust, often becoming mere equivalents of the simple verb, cf. *agitō* and *agō*. See *cōnsultō*.

**Gabinius** (10): Appointed to set fire to Rome, 32, 25. In Caesar's custody, 37, 9, n.

**Gauls**, superiority over Romans in war, 49, 29, n.

**Genitive:** *Appositive*, *iniūriae*, 9, 2.

*Objective:* 6, 5, n; note to *nūlliūs*, 21, 6.

*Partitive:* *pēnsi*, 4, 5; dependent on word governed by prep., 34, 16; *quisquam omnium*, 27, 18; 40, 16; *reliqui*, 8, 20, n.

*Predicate:* 5, 21, n; 29, 7; 46, 27.

*Price:* *moderāti*, 8, 29; *parvi*, 8, 28; 46, 22; *pēnsi*, 8, 29; 18, 31; 49, 2; *plūris*, 46, 11, n.

*Quality*, with gerundive, 5, 21.

With *speciē*, 29, 17.

*Specification*, *rērūm*, 46, 31. *vostrūm* for poss. pron., 24, 21, n.

With abstract noun, when the construction is reversed in translation, 6, 20; 38, 20.

With adjectives: *alīnūs*, 31, 16; *liberālis*, 6, 10; *patiēns*, 3, 20, n; *profūsus*, 3, 32.

With verbs: *egeō*, 44, 12; *miseror*, 31, 12, n; *potior*, 37, 2.

**Gerund:** in *cōsulundō* *liber*, 47, 30.

With intentus, 3, 13.

With object: clause, 40, 19; neut. adj., 18, 17; 32, 12; noun, 3, 13; 11, 5; 29, 14; 33, 5; 50, 15.

**Gerundive:** Pred. gen., 5, 21, n; 35, 14.

Used attributively, *optanda* for *optābilis*, 7, 18.

**gladiātōriae familiāe** (1), 22, 4, n.

**Graecia** (2), 44, 20, n.

**habeō** (75): Fut. imperative, 47, 19, n; *gravius habeō*, 41, 29. With perf. pass. part., 20, 20; 53, 22. With *sē*, 2, 4; 47, 1. *havētō* (1), 26, 19, n.

**Hendiadys**, 1, 24, n.

**hic** (66): Contrasted with *ille*, 9, 1, n. With intensive -ce, 10, 20, n.

**Historians:** Athenian, 6, 20, n. Early Roman, 6, 23, n. Sallust as a historian, x-xii.

**homō** (37): *homīnēs adulēscētēs*, 29, 12; *homīnēs adulēscētūlī*, 48, 12; *homō nōbīlis*, 38, 17; *homō novos*, 17, 11, n; *patricius homō*, 23, 10.

**hortor** (9): With complementary inf., note to *repetere*, 4, 12. With utl and subj., 10, 12.

**īānua** (2), 20, 8, n.

**igitur** (22): First in the sentence, (except in questions, 15, 17; 44, 31). Resumptive, 6, 29 n; 50, 10.

**ille** (78): Repeated for emphasis, 15, 17. 'that well known,' 51, 8. See *hic*.

**Imperative:** *cavētē*, 54, 32; *fac* in letters, 34, 3, n.

Future, 26, 19, n; 47, 19, n. With *vōs*, 43, 17.

**imperium** (34), contrasted with *potentia*, 8, 24, n.

**imperō**, (3): With active inf., 11, 12, n. With ut and subj., 34, 11.

**in:** With acc. (72): in *domum*, is (220): Emphasizing preceding

rel. clause, 7, 17; 10, 4; 41, 27; 42, 1; 42, 4; 56, 21. *id quod*, 9, 21; 21, 12; 42, 20. Neut. pl., referring to fem. noun, 7, 19. Pleonastic (colloquialism), 9, 6; 11, 26; 14, 17; 28, 3; 28, 7; 54, 24; 55, 28. 'such,' 11, 18; 23, 8; 25, 8. See Agreement, under Pronouns, attracted to pred. noun.

**iste** (3): With contempt, 46, 11; 48, 14. Without contempt, 31, 11.

**ita** (26): *ita ut*, 2, 3. Looking to what follows, 10, 14; 13, 21; 44, 32; 49, 10. 'therefore,' 50, 26. *uti . . . ita*, 34, 14.

**iuentūs** (8): 'age of youth,' 3, 28; elsewhere collective. With sing. verb, 10, 14; 12, 14; 28, 11. With sing. and pl. verbs, 5, 31.

**iūxtā** (5): *iūxtā ac*, 29, 3. *iūxtā . . . et*, 43, 24. *iūxtā mēcum*, 54, 1. With -que, 2, 15; 56, 28.

**Kalendae** (3), 21, 11, n.

**Kings**, Roman hatred of, 1, 17, n.

**Lacedaemonius** (2), 1, 21, n.; 43, 19, n.

**Laeca** (2), note to *intempestā*, 19, 17.

**laetor** (2), with acc., 43, 23.

**lar** (1), 15, 9, n.

**largitiō** (2), 28, 13, n.

**legiō** (5); Number of men in, 52, 3, n. Two legions constitute consul's regular force, 51, 14, n. Used of a force, *not* Roman, 49, 26.

**Lentulus** (21), 12, 5, n.

**Letters**. See *tabellae*.

**lēx** (12): Bribery, *Aclīa Calpurnia*,

note to *lēgibus*, 12, 26. Capital punishment: *alliae lēgēs*, 43, 5, n; *Porcia*, 43, 5, n; 44, 24. Children of proscribed men, *Cornēlia L. Sullae dē prōscriptiōne*, 29, 5, n. Concealed weapons, *Cornēlia*, 19, 12, n. Debtors: *Poetelia Papiria*, 24, 19, n; *Valeria*, 24, 24, n. Disturbing the peace, *Plautia dē vi*, 22, 20, n.

**Iber**, (6): Contrasted with slave, 22, 2. *liberum corpus*, 24, 20. *libera cūstōdia*, 37, 7. With *ā*, 3, 19. With *in*, 47, 30.

**Libertus** (3), contrasted with *libertinus*, 39, 25, n.

**licet** (7), with subj. (without *ut*), 26, 5; elsewhere with inf.

**Litotes**, 2, 22, n.

**Locative** (36): *domui suae*, 20, 5. *humī*, 'underground,' 51, 3.

**locus**: *Sing.* (15): abl., without *in*, 54, 1. *ad id loci*, 34, 16, n. *locō cēdō*, 7, 9, n. 'station,' 16, 27. *Pl.* (10): abl.: with *in*, 6, 11; 54, 3; without *in*, 17, 18; 53, 15. *loca*, 'quarters,' 8, 14.

**longē** (5): *longiūs*, of time, 20, 19. With *ā*, 56, 24.

**Lucullus**'s fish ponds, 8, 8, n.

**Luscius**, 28, 9, n.

**māchinor** (2), *māchinātus* in passive sense, 38, 28, n.

**magis quam quod**, equivalent to *nōn quod*, 10, 17, n.

**magistrātus** (10): Abdication of, 37, 6, n. *minōrēs*, 22, 6, n.

**mālō** (7), with acc., 12, 17; elsewhere with inf.

**mandō** (2), with subj. (*ut omitted*), 24, 6.

**Mānlius**: (a) *C. Mānlius* (12): xvii–xviii. Visits Rome to aid

in Catiline's election, 19, 27, n. In charge at Faesulae, 17, 19, n. (b) *A. Torquātus* (1), 48, 24, n. (c) *L. Torquātus* (1), 18, 3, n.

**manufēstus** (2): Of persons (colloquial), 32, 5. With gen., 49, 15.

**Marius** (1), struggle with Sulla, 8, 7, n.

**Massilia** (1), 25, 14, n.

**mehercule** (1), 49, 3.

**mentor** (1), with acc., 38, 26, n. -met (3), 14, 21; 16, 30, n; 33, 16.

**Metellus**: (a) *Celer* (3): 21, 20, n. Blocks Catiline, 53, 16, n. (b) *Crēticus* (1), 21, 15, n.

**Metonymy**. See note to *lar*, 15, 9.

**mittō** (10), with dat., 25, 12.

**modo** (13): *quod modo*, 30, 27.

*sī modo*, 31, 10; 44, 14. *sī paulum modo*, 47, 22.

**moenia** (3), 'walled city,' 5, 2, n.

**moneō** (4): With acc., 53, 28. With inf., 46, 5. With *uti* and subj., 54, 6.

**Morals**: Of early Romans, note to *bonī*, 6, 29. Corruption of, 8, 26, n.

**mortālis** (13), always as pl. noun, often accompanied by an adj.

**mōs** (29), followed by inf., 21, 19.

**moveō** (7): *iocum moveō*, 18, 8. *quiēta moveō*, 15, 28.

**multitūdō** (12), in gen. pl., 39, 28.

**multō**, adv. (4): With comp., 15, 14. With superl., 27, 11; 47, 25.

**mūnicipium** (5), 12, 10, n.

*Mūrenā*, *Ōratiō prō*, xvii.

**mūtō** (4), with abl., 54, 23.

nam (31): elliptical, 9, 7; 48, 32. Introducing answer to a possible objection, 54, 30, n.

**namque** (8), before words beginning with a vowel (except in 27, 16).

**nātīō** (3), contrasted with *urbs*, note to *urbis*, 1, 22.

**nē** (19): For *nēdūm*, 8, 21, n. Restrictive, 47, 2. 'verily,' 48, 14.

-ne . . . an (2), 1, 12; 46, 24.

**necessitūdō** (6), always for **necessitās**. See Archaisms.

**neglēgeris**, 43, 10, n.

**negōtiātor**, 30, 31, n.

**nēmō** (6): *nēmō bonus*, 24, 29. *nēmō sapiēns*, 8, 4.

**neque**, — never **nec**, — before a consonant (65); before a vowel (26): *neque . . . aut*, 46, 25. *neque . . . et*, 23, 19. *nihil . . . neque*, 8, 29; 31, 13. *nōn . . . neque*, 24, 27; 41, 27; 44, 5; 46, 15; 48, 20; 50, 24.

**Nerō** (1), 40, 10, n.

**nī** (4), for *nisi*, 14, 9.

**nōmine** (8): *nōmine*: 'by order of,' 25, 18, n; for *causā* (epistolary), 26, 14, n.

**Nominative**: *Predicātē*, consisting of: an inf. phrase, 9, 6; a prep. phrase, 54, 26. See Agreement, under Pronouns, attracted to pred. noun.

**nōn** (44): *nōn . . . aut*, 9, 15. *nōn dignōs*, for *indignōs*, 26, 12. *nōn . . . magis quam*, 6, 31. *nōn qui . . . nōn*, 26, 9.

**novos** (15): *bellum novom*, 50, 21. *homō novos*, 17, 11. *tabulae novae*, 15, 31.

**nūllius** (7): *nōbis nūlla sunt*, 47, 29. *nūllius*, 21, 6.

- obstō** (3), with *quō minus*, 44, 14.
- obtestor** (2): With subj. (without *ut*), 25, 1. With double acc., 36., 5.
- Omissions: Pronoun, 23, 14. Verb, 13, 22; 17, 32; 20, 22; 26, 5; 38, 10. See *sum* and *ut*.
- omnis** (93): 'all sorts.' 9, 22; 9, 26. 'as a whole,' 1, 4. Emphatic position, 2, 11; 24, 17. In *omni-* *rē*, 6, 15. **Primum omnium**, 28, 4. *quisquam omnium*, 27, 19; 40, 16. *rem omnem*, 32, 2; 34, 13.
- opifex** (1), 39, 26, n.
- ōrdō** (7): *ōrdine*, 40, 22. *ōrdō equestris*, 12, 8, n. *ōrdō senātōrius*, 12, 5, n; 36, 2; 46, 18; 47, 5.
- Orestilla** (3), 10, 21; 26, 17.
- orior** (5): With abl., 'be born,' 23, 8. With *ex* (figurative), 5, 8; 25, 16; 43, 16.
- os**, early form of *-us*, 8, 1, n.
- palūdāmentum**, 27, 3, n.
- parātus** (6): Neut. pl. used substantively, 33, 4. With ad., 23, 5.
- pars** (14): *Singular*: With sing. verb, 33, 1; 52, 5; *pars* . . . *alii*, 1, 18, n. With pl. verb, 30, 5; 38, 18; 49, 18; 57, 3.
- Plural*: 'partisanship,' 3, 18; 'party,' 29, 7.
- Participles: *Present*: after verb of perception, 38, 32; used substantively, 19, 15; 56, 6.
- Perfect of deponents*: used passively, 5, 30; 38, 28, n; with force of present, 11, 18; 12, 21; 48, 18.
- Perfect passive*: used adjectively, 14, 6; used substantively, 9, 2; 27, 7; 44, 21; 44, 25; 50, 1.
- Pomp̄tinus**, (2), 34, 11, n.

- pontificēs**. See note to *sacerdōtia*, 15, 32.
- populārēs** (3), used colloquially for *socii*, 16, 15; 17, 15; 47, 11.
- portātō** (1), 32, 11.
- portō** (5), colloquialism for *ferō*, 5, 14, n.
- post**: Adv. (11), *post esse*, 17, 13. Prep. (8), *post eum diēm* for *postridiē ēius diēi*, 38, 6.
- postēa** . . . *quam* (1), with indic. perf., 1, 20.
- postquam** (25): With indic. pres. (*videt*), 16, 11; 31, 7; 53, 16; 56, 14. With indic. imp., 5, 7; 52, 7; elsewhere with indic. perf.
- postrēmō** (16): 'in fine,' 10, 12; 15, 11; 17, 3; 44, 17. 'or even,' 43, 32. *praetereā* . . . *ad hōc* . . . *postrēmō*, 10, 3. *prīmō* . . . *deinde* . . . *postrēmō*, 35, 6. *primum* . . . *item* . . . *postrēmō*, 28, 6.
- potentia**, contrasted with *imperium*, 8, 24.
- potior** (1), with gen., 37, 2, n.
- potius** (2), with *quam*, followed by subj. pres., 55, 1.
- praecipiō** (4), with dat. and *ut* with subj., 32, 3.
- praemium** (8), for disclosing the conspiracy, 22, 1, n.
- praetor** (12): Law of debt, 24, 21, n. Occasional military service, 34, 11, n.
- praetōria cohors**, 56, 10, n.
- Prepositions: With name of town, 31, 17, n. See the various prepositions.
- primō** (10): *primō* . . . *deinde*, 7, 19. *primō* . . . *post*, 7, 27; 17, 22; 36, 7. See *postrēmō*.
- primum** (8): *Iam primum*, 5, 31; 10, 18. *primum* . . . *dehinc*, 2, 27. *primum* . . . *deinde*, 28, 3. *quam primum*, 53, 20. *ubi primum*, with indic. perf., 30, 13; 31, 4.
- princeps senātūs**, 39, 10, n; 40, 4, n.
- prius** . . . *quam* (6), with indic. perf., 44, 4. See *Subjunctive*.
- prō**, interj. (1), 15, 1.
- prōdigia** (2), 21, 12, n; 37, 4, n.
- prohibeō** (4): With abl., 20, 8. With inf., 12, 28; 54, 5. With *nē*, 54, 31.
- prope** (3), *prope diem*, 24, 9; 52, 10.
- proprius** (2), with acc., note to *virtūtem*, 7, 32.
- propter** (4), 'near,' 55, 16.
- prōscriptiō** (1), 15, 31, n.
- prōvincia** (5), causes of debt, 30, 31, n.
- pūblicānī**, 30, 31, n.
- Pūnica fidēs**, 41, 6, n.
- putō** (10), always omits *esse*.
- quaestor** (1), *prō praetōre*, 13, 13, n.
- quasi** (7): With subj. pres., 47, 12. With subj. imp., 9, 5.
- que** (124): 'but,' 38, 14. See *Archaisms*.
- queō** (2): With *neque*, 39, 4. With *prohibeō*, 54, 31.
- qui** (227): Antec. in verb, 12, 24, n. Antec. repeated, 44, 25. Antecedents of diff. genders, 27, 14. Antec. with noun intervening, 37, 13. Attracted to gender of pred. noun, note to *quod*, 7, 32; 41, 19; 51, 1. Correlative absorbed, 12, 3; 16, 30. *id quod*, 9, 22; 21, 12; 42, 20. 'in the way of,' 2, 11. Neut. pl.: With

diff. genders, 27, 14; with fem. abstracts, 4, 7; 22, 9. *qui lubet*, with *tmesis*, 3, 31, n. *quippe cui*, 38, 4, n. Rel. cl. precedes, and antec. is incorporated, 3, 15; 56, 20. Rel. cl. precedes, and correl. is absorbed, 12, 15; 14, 18; 17, 7; 19, 4; 20, 22; 27, 24; 29, 4; 41, 30; 44, 17; 50, 31; 53, 26. *servitium cūius*, 52, 12, n. See Subjunctive, under Relative Clauses.

*quia*, always with indic., (16): *An quia*, in questions, 43, 5; 43, 7. In same sentence with *quod* clause, 2, 27. *simil quia*, 13, 17; 14, 15. With correl.: *ea rēs*, 13, 10; *eo*, 14, 12.

*quicunque* (6), always with indic.

*quidam* (7), implying contempt, 30, 29.

*quīn* (3), in a question, 15, 17. See Subjunctive.

*quippe* (5): Equivalent to *enim*, 8, 20; 9, 10; 13, 16; 47, 26. *quippe cui*, 38, 4, n.

*quis*, inter. pron. (25): *quid*, 'why,' 9, 7.

*quis*, indef. pron. (10): Used with *nē* and *sī*; once, after *neu*, 45, 2.

*quisnam* (2), 25, 4; 31, 23.

*quisquam* (16): Adj., 56, 27. In exclam. of disgust, 46, 28. With both person and place, 22, 11; 54, 12.

*quisque* (28): *cūiusque modi genus hominum*, 30, 27. Follows reflexive, 5, 26, n. Influences verb, 28, 10. *ut quaeque memorīa digna vidēbantur*, 3, 17. With superl., 6, 24, n.

*quō* (22): Followed by subj., without comparative, 8, 13, n;

9, 25; 24, 14. *nōn quō*, 25, 14, n. *quō minus . . . eo* magis, 50, 26. With superl., 30, 3. See Subjunctive.

Reflexive. See *sui*.

*Repetition*, characteristic of Sallust's style, xiii.

*repetundae* (2), 12, 28, n.

*reticeō* (1), used transitively, 18, 29.

*Rēx* (2), 21, 15, n.

*Rhodii* (2), 41, 1, n.

*Rūfus*, Q. Pompēius (1), 21, 19, n.

*sacerdōtia* (1), 15, 32, n.

*Saenius* (1), 21, 8.

*saepta*. See note to *comitilis*, 17, 14.

Sallust: Archaic spelling, page 59 of notes. As a historian, x-xii. Life, vii-ix. Style, xii-xiii. Writings, ix-x.

*salutō* (1), 20, 4, n.

*Samnitēs* (1), 44, 15, n.

*Sanga* (2), 32, 1.

*satisfactiō* (1), contrasted with *dēfensiō*, 26, 4, n.

*Saturnālla*, 33, 5, n.

*scrinium* (1), 36, 3.

Secessions of plebs, 24, 25, n.

*Second Oration against Catiline*, xvii.

*sed* (88): In transition, 11, 10; 14, 18; 16, 26, and often.

*sellā curūlis*, 27, 3, n; note to *Insignia*, 44, 15.

*Semprōnia* (2), 17, 28.

*senāti*. See Archaisms.

*senātor* (6), derivation, note to *patrēs*, 5, 19.

*senātōrius*. See *ōrdō*.

*senātūs cōnsultum*. See note to *dēcrēvit*, 21, 1.

Sequence. See Tenses.

*servitium* (6): *servitia=servi*, 17, 26, n; *servitia . . . cūius*, 52, 12, n.

Severity of Roman discipline, 7, 7, n.

*sī*. See Conditional Sentences.

*Sibyllinus* (1), 36, 15, n.

*Silānus* (3), 40, 4.

*simul* (20): *simul ac*, 20, 11; with indic. imp., 5, 32; *simul et*, 40, 16.

*simulātor* (1), 3, 31, n.

*Sittius* (1), 16, 3, n.

Slaves, 34, 5, n.

*Spinther* (1), 37, 8, n.

*Statilius* (7), in Caesar's custody, 37, 9, n.

*statiō* (9): With acc. and dat., 44, 10. With *dē*, 47, 19; 48, 28.

With in and acc., 43, 15; 46, 6. *studeō* (3), with *sē* and inf., 1, 1. *sub* (1), with abl., 53, 12.

*subligō* (4), with acc. and inf., 7, 24; 42, 16.

Subjunctive: *Attraction*, 6, 8, n.

*Causal*: of verb of saying, 39, 15, n; with *magis quam quod* equivalent to *nōn quod*, 10, 17, n.

*Comparison*: with *quasi*, 9, 6, n; 47, 14; with *sicuti*, 30, 3.

*Concessive*, only with *cum*, 27, 13.

*Conditional*: (a) apod. contained: in gerundive with *causā*, 23, 1; in subst. purp. cl., 30, 30; in one word: *praemium*, 21, 22; *talia*, 28, 11; (b) change of tense in ind. disc., 25, 7, n; (c) *sī māxumē*, 54, 4.

*Dum* (*proviso*), 4, 5, n.

*Indef.* second pers., 1, 14, n; 8, 31, n.

*Indirect double question*, 1, 13, n. See *-ne* and *an*.

*Jussive*, 54, 17.

*Nē* = *nēdūm*, 8, 22.

*Optative*, 26, 18.

*Potential*: 26, 12, n; of the past, 18, 3; 56, 18.

*Prīusquam*, 1, 14, n; 3, 23, n.

*Purpose*: See *nē*, *quō*, *ut*, and Tenses.

*Quin*, 30, 20; 50, 9.

*Quō minus*, 44, 14; 44, 27.

*Relative*: (a) causal, *nōn qui*, 26, 10; (b) conditional, 2, 28; 45, 3; (c) *quod modo*, 30, 28; (d) = *ut is*, 19, 20; 31, 11; 34, 9; 38, 13; (e) *utpote qui*, 53, 15.

*Rhetorical questions*, 9, 7 49, 1.

*sui* (72): *ipse sēcum*, 23, 19. *sē*, with verbs: *convortō*, 5, 22; *habēō*, 46, 32; *properō*, 6, 6, n; *prōripō*, 23, 18; *spērō*, 52, 10; *studeō*, 1, 1, n. *sēmet*, 33, 16. *Sibi*, ind. reflexive in result clause, 18, 18; *sibi quisque*, referring to *vōs*, 48, 3.

*Sulla*: (a) L. Cornēlius (9): In Asia, 8, 12, n. Struggle with Marius and Cinna, 8, 7, n. Takes away *tribūnicia potestās*, 29, 12. Treatment of *Arrētium*, 27, 2, n. Treatment of his veterans, xvi; 11, 20, n; 20, 12, n; 28, 8, n; 28, 9, n. (b) *P.* and *Ser. Cornēlius* (1), 12, 6, n. (c) *P. Cornēlius* (1), 12, 26, n.

*sum* (233): With gen. of gerundive, 5, 21; 35, 14.

With pred. gen., 29, 7.

As auxiliary (99): *Esse* is always omitted after *putō*,

reor, and videō, and often after perf. participles, e.g. perpessōs, 14, 1. For examples of omission of est, see 14, 2; 48, 2; of erat, 3, 30; of fuisse, 37, 1; of sunt, 30, 9. foret and forēnt are often used for eset essent. There are no instances of fui, etc., with perf. part.

superior (2), with discēdō, 30, 15.

superō (2), 'be remaining,' 15, 6.

Supine: In -ū (7), 2, 30; 5, 4; 5, 30; 9, 22; 24, 2; 50, 29; 53, 18. In -um (3), 20, 4; 27, 16, n.; 47, 3.

supplicium, for supplicatiō, 7, 1, n.

suprā (8): suprā caput sum, 48, 10; suprā ea, 2, 31, n.; suprā quam, 3, 29, n.

suus (55): Between adj. and noun, 56, 15. ex suō numerō = ex suōrum numerō, 24, 11. Neut sing., 'property,' 3, 32; 11, 20. Neut. pl., 1, 20; 8, 27. Referring to subject in preceding sentence, 16, 3; 19, 22. With loc., 20, 5.

tabellae, 'letters': note to reditās, 25, 18; note to L. Catilina, 26, 1; also 34, 1, n.; 34, 2, n.; 34, 3, n.

tabula (4): picta, 8, 17, n. tabulae novae, 15, 31, n.

tālis (12), for tantus, 17, 5; 33, 7.

tamen (17), quod tamen (concession implied), 7, 32.

tametsī (7), only with indic. Tarquinius (4), 38, 6.

Teachers, among Romans, see note to litteris, 17, 31.

tēlum, carrying weapons, 19, 12, n.

tempestās (7), for tempus, 5, 26, n. tendō (3), for contendō, 56, 10. teneō (5), with perf. part., 3, 6. Tenses, irregular sequence of: In indic.: perf. with imp., 7, 12, n.; plur. for perf., note to trānsulerant, 13, 6; 17, 16, n.

In subj.: Apparent violation of rule in ind. ques., 6, 11, n; change from secondary to primary sequence in ind. commands, 25, 7, n; epistolary, 26, 16, n; 50, 7, n; hist. pres., with primary sequence: (a) in ind. ques., 20, 6; (b) in purp. cl., 27, 8; 30, 30; 34, 12; 34, 14; 37, 6; 38, 22; hist. perf., with primary sequence, 32, 3; subj. pres., following timēns (main verb in indic. perf.), 47, 12; subj. imp., depending on inf. perf. (main verb primary), 24, 15; 24, 16; subj. perf., in result clauses, 25, 10, n; primary and secondary sequence depending on same verb, 24, 6, n; 25, 13; 30, 29.

terrarchae (1), 14, 23, n. Thanksgiving days, 7, 1, n.

Third Oration against Catiline, xvii; 37, 13, n.

Thirty Tyrants. See note to Lacedaemonii, 43, 19.

Title of the work. See page 59 of notes.

Tmesis, 3, 31, n.

toga praetexta. See note to insignia, 44, 15.

tolerō (6), with acc. and inf., 15, 6.

toreuma (1), 15, 11, n.

trahō (4), with ab, 6, 14.

trēsviri nocturni. See 51, 7, n,

and note to minōrēs, 22, 6.

Tribune: Age, see note to adulē-scentēs, 29, 12. Inauguration, 32, 20, n. Powers, 29, 13, n.

Triumph. See notes to ad urbem and triumphārent, 21, 17.

Trōiāni (1), 4, 18. tū (34), vostrum, for poss. pron., 24, 21, n.

tueor (1), with ab, 20, 19.

Tulliānum (1), 51, 1, n; 51, 2, n: 51, 4, n.

tum (13), tum . . . ubi, 46, 7.

Twelve Tables, 19, 12, n; 44, 20, n.

ubi (46): Followed by indic. pres. perf., or plur. (except where affected by ideal second person, and in 50, 21). Preceded by ibi, 47, 14. With several perfect tenses, followed by an imperfect, 7, 12, n.

Umbrēnus (4), 30, 29, n.

unde (1), for ut inde, 55, 32.

ūnus (3): in ūnum (sc. locum), 12, 3. Plural, 5, 2, n. ūnus . . . alter, 54, 2.

urbs (27), contrasted with nātiō, 1, 22, n.

ut (53): 'how,' 4, 14. ita ut, 'as much as,' 2, 3. So-called omission of, with: dēcernō, 21, 1, n; fac, 34, 3; licet, 26, 5; mandō, 24, 6, n; nūntiō, 38, 14; obtistor, 25, 1, n; permittō, 34, 14. See Subjunctive, under Purpose and Result.

uterquē (7), with pl. verb, 39, 6, n.

vacuus (4): With ab, 10, 6; 40, 15. With dat., 11, 3.

Variety of expression: xiii; 1, 18, n; 9, 11, n; note to docta, 17, 31.

Vestal Virgins, note to cum sa-cerdōte Vestae, 10, 19.

vigilia, (4), 22, 6, n.

vir (14): 'husband,' 17, 26; 17, 30. Without adj., 'man of courage,' 31, 10; 34, 4; 54, 20; 55, 2.

Volturcius (10), 33, 17; 36, 5.

vorsus (1), with in, 52, 9, n.

Xerxes' expedition, 9, 8, n.

*A Latin Grammar.*

By Professor CHARLES E. BENNETT, Cornell University. 12mo, cloth, 282 pages. Price, 80 cents.

In this book the essential facts of Latin Grammar are presented within the smallest compass consistent with high scholarly standards. It covers not only the work of the preparatory school, but also that of the required courses in college and university. By omitting rare forms and syntactical usages found only in ante-classical and post-classical Latin, and by relegating to an Appendix theoretical and historical questions, it has been found possible to treat the subject with entire adequacy in the compass of 250 pages exclusive of Indexes. In the German schools, books of this scope fully meet the exacting demands of the entire gymnasial course, and those who have tried Bennett's Grammar find that they are materially helped by being relieved of the mass of useless and irrelevant matter which forms the bulk of the older grammars. All Latin texts for reading in secondary schools, recently issued, contain references in the notes to Bennett's Latin Grammar.

**Professor William A. Houghton, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine:**  
The Grammar proper is admirably adapted to its purpose in its clearness of arrangement and classification, and in its simplicity and precision of statement, giving definitely just what the pupil must know, and not crowding the page with a mass of matter that too often disheartens the young student instead of helping him. I trust it will come into general use, for I think for the reasons just given, and because of its moderate compass and attractive appearance, students are likely to get more practical grammatical knowledge out of it than they generally do from the larger grammars.

**John F. Peck, Oberlin Academy, Oberlin, Ohio:** Bennett's Latin Grammar was adopted as a text-book in Oberlin Academy in 1897. It is proving itself a very satisfactory text-book and increasingly popular. The teachers of Latin in Oberlin Academy are thoroughly satisfied with the book and find it exceedingly helpful in their work.

**The Critic, Feb. 29, 1896.** The book is a marvel of condensed, yet clear and forcible, statement. The ground covered in the treatment of forms and syntax is adequate for ordinary school work and for the use of freshmen and sophomores in college.

*First Latin Reader.*

Including Principles of Syntax and Exercises for Translation. By JARED W. SCUDDER, Latin Master in the Albany Academy. 16mo, cloth, 300 pages. Price, 90 cents.

THE first distinctive feature of this book is that the special grammatical points to be learned in each lesson are illustrated, not in disconnected sentences, but in a continuous Latin story. This plan has the advantage of acting as a powerful incentive to work, and of emphasizing the fact that grammar is merely the means to the enjoyment of literature.

The second feature is that the exercises for translating English into Latin are based on the text immediately preceding them.

Other points of special importance are: the passages to be translated at sight, included in every lesson after the nineteenth; the questions for the pupil, which enable him to ascertain whether he has thoroughly mastered his lesson; the incorporation of all the necessary principles of English Grammar in the body of the book; the questions in Latin referring to the text.

*Gradatim.*

An Easy Latin Translation Book for Beginners. By H. R. HEATLEY and H. N. KINGDON. Revised by J. W. SCUDDER, Latin Master in the Albany Academy. 16mo, cloth, 228 pages. Price, 50 cents.

GRADATIM offers an excellent selection of easy reading-matter which will serve to arouse and stimulate the interest of the pupil in his early study of Latin. It may be used either for lessons to be regularly prepared by classes just beginning the subject, or for sight-reading by more advanced students. The special excellence of Gradatim lies in the intrinsic interest of the stories. In this respect it is equalled by no similar book that has been ever issued.

Twenty-five pages of Latin stories, which illustrate the use of the Accusative with the Infinitive, the Subjunctive of Indirect Question, and the Ablative Absolute, have been added to the original work. This is the only edition of the book in which these three subjects are especially treated.

### A Junior Latin Book.

With Notes, Exercises, and Vocabulary, by Professors JOHN C. ROLFE and WALTER DENNISON, of the University of Michigan. 12mo, half leather, 498 pages. Price, \$1.25.

THIS book will appeal most forcibly both to those teachers who are accustomed to begin the course in Latin Reading with the difficult Gallic War, and to those who prefer to prepare the way to Cæsar by the use of some easier text. To the former it offers a book that can be begun long before their classes can read Cæsar—a distinct economy of time. To the latter it gives in a single carefully graded volume the varied and profitable material that has hitherto been available only by the purchase of several text-books—a distinct economy of means.

The text consists of Fables, Stories of Roman History based on Eutropius and Livy, extracts from Viri Romae, seven Lives of Nepos, and Books I. and II. of the Gallic War. The book also contains exercises for translation into Latin, based on the text, and many good maps and plans.

**J. C. Kirtland, Jr., Phillips Academy, Exeter, N.H.:** We are using Rolfe and Dennison's Junior Latin Book with the class which began the study of Latin last September. The Roman history especially appealed to us, and we are not surprised to find by experience that it furnishes most satisfactory material for first reading.

**J. Edmund Bass, Hotchkiss School, Lakeville, Conn.:** The selections are, it seems to me, well adapted to provide a substitute for the traditional four Books of Cæsar. It is an admirably common-sense text-book.

**J. R. L. Johnson, Piedmont Academy, Gordonsville, Va.:** It is one of the most important contributions to the study of Latin which has appeared for years, and one which must inevitably attract the interest of all teachers, as it is admirably suited for the purposes for which it is intended.

**Nathan B. Coy, Principal of Cutler Academy, Colorado Springs, Col.:** After giving the Junior Latin Book careful inspection, I do not hesitate to pronounce it the very best book for second-year Latin with which I have any acquaintance.

**Capt. C. W. New, St. John's Military Academy, Delafield, Wis.:** I anticipate good results from the use of the Junior Latin Book. It is fitted for its purpose exactly, and forms a good substitute for four long Books of Cæsar.

LIBRARIES

below, or at the

JAN 2  
1960  
10-

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES



1010661506

042534672

875•0  
1F002

